

**ЧАСТНОЕ ОБРАЗОВАТЕЛЬНОЕ УЧРЕЖДЕНИЕ
ПРОФЕССИОНАЛЬНОГО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ
СТАВРОПОЛЬСКИЙ МНОГОПРОФИЛЬНЫЙ КОЛЛЕДЖ**

МЕТОДИЧЕСКИЕ УКАЗАНИЯ

к практическим занятиям
по дисциплине
«ИНОСТРАННЫЙ ЯЗЫК»
для обучающихся по специальности

44.02.02 «Преподавание в начальных классах»

Ставрополь 2022г.

Методические указания составлены в соответствии с федеральным государственным образовательным стандартом среднего профессионального образования для специальности 44.02.02 «Преподавание в начальных классах».

Рассмотрено на заседании методического объединения «Социально-гуманитарных и естественно-научных дисциплин, БЖД», протокол №6 от «25» мая 2022 г.

Рекомендовано к использованию в учебном процессе Методическим советом СМК, протокол №6 от «26» мая 2022 г.

Составитель: Еристова А.А.

В методических указаниях представлен краткий практический материал, направленный на усвоение лексики и дальнейшее обучение грамматики при подготовке к практическим занятиям.

Целью практических работ по дисциплине «Иностранный язык» является проведение практических занятий и овладение фундаментальными знаниями, профессиональными умениями и навыками по профилю изучаемой дисциплины, закрепление и систематизация знаний, формирование умений и навыков и овладение опытом творческой, исследовательской деятельности.

Задачи практических занятий:

- обобщить, систематизировать, углубить, закрепить полученные знания по изучаемым темам;
- сформировать умения применять полученные знания на практике;
- выработать при решении поставленных задач таких профессионально значимых качеств, как самостоятельность, ответственность, точность, творческая инициатива.

В результате обучающийся осваивает следующие общие компетенции:

ОК 4. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития;

ОК 5. Использовать информационно-коммуникационные технологии в профессиональной деятельности;

ОК 6. Работать в коллективе и команде, эффективно общаться с коллегами, руководством, потребителями;

ОК 8. Самостоятельно определять задачи профессионального и личностного развития, заниматься самообразованием, осознанно планировать повышение квалификации;

ПК 1.1. Определять цели и задачи, планировать уроки.

ПК 1.2. Проводить уроки.

ПК 2.1. Определять цели и задачи внеурочной деятельности и общения, планировать внеурочные занятия.

ПК 2.2. Проводить внеурочные занятия.

ПК 3.2. Определять цели и задачи, планировать внеклассную работу.

ПК 3.3. Проводить внеклассные мероприятия.

ПК 3.5. Определять цели и задачи, планировать работу с родителями.

ПК 3.6. Обеспечивать взаимодействие с родителями младших школьников при решении задач обучения и воспитания.

ПК 4.2. Создавать в кабинете предметно-развивающую среду.

ПК 4.3. Систематизировать и оценивать педагогический опыт и образовательные технологии в области начального общего образования на основе изучения профессиональной литературы, самоанализа и анализа деятельности других педагогов.

ЛР 8. Проявляющий и демонстрирующий уважение к представителям различных этнокультурных, социальных, конфессиональных и иных групп. Сопричастный к сохранению, преумножению и трансляции культурных традиций и ценностей многонационального российского государства.

ЛР 14. Стремящийся находить и демонстрировать ценностный аспект учебного знания и информации и обеспечивать его понимание и переживание обучающимися.

ЛР 16. Демонстрирующий готовность к профессиональной коммуникации, толерантному общению; способность вести диалог с обучающимися, родителями (законными представителями) обучающихся, другими педагогическими работниками и специалистами, достигать в нем взаимопонимания, находить общие цели и сотрудничать для их достижения.

Перечень практических работ

№ практ. заняти я	Наименование тем практических работ	Кол- во часов	Домашнее задание
III семестр 2 (1) курс 16 недель (32 часа\16 практических занятий) Всего:172 часа			
1	Практическое занятие №1. Education in English-speaking countries.	2	Упр.1-4
2	Практическое занятие №2. Present Continuous Tense.	2	Упр.1-5
3	Практическое занятие №3. Present Continuous Tense. Stative verbs.	2	Упр.1-3
4	Практическое занятие №4. Education in Russia.	2	Упр.1-3
5	Практическое занятие №5. Present Simple Tense.	2	Упр.1-4
6	Практическое занятие №6. Seasons and Weather.	2	Упр.1-5
7	Практическое занятие №7. Present Continuous vs. Present Simple.	2	Упр1-2
8	Практическое занятие №8. Environmental Protection.	2	Упр.1-3
9	Практическое занятие №9. Past Continuous Tense.	2	Упр.1-5
10	Практическое занятие №10 Technological Progress.	2	Упр.1-4
11	Практическое занятие №11. Past Simple Tense.	2	Упр.1-10
12	Практическое занятие №12. Doing sport and keeping fit.	2	Упр.1-3
13	Практическое занятие №13. Past Simple vs. Past Continuous.	2	Упр.1-4
14	Практическое занятие №14. Healthy Way of Life.	2	Упр.1-4
15	Практическое занятие №15. Future Continuous Tense.	2	Упр.1-7
16	Практическое занятие №16. To be going to do.	2	Упр.1-5
IV семестр 2 (1) курс 19 недель (38 часов\19 практических занятий)			
1 (17)	Практическое занятие №17. Travelling.	2	Упр.1-3
2 (18)	Практическое занятие № 18 Future Simple Tense.	2	Упр.1-6
3 (19)	Практическое занятие № 19 Shopping.	2	Упр.1-3
4 (20)	Практическое занятие № 20 Comparison Degrees of Adjectives.	2	Упр.1-7
5 (21)	Практическое занятие № 21 Comparison Degrees of Adverbs.	2	Упр.1-5
6 (22)	Практическое занятие № 22 Country and City.	2	Упр.1-7
7 (23)	Практическое занятие № 23 Present Perfect Tense.	2	Упр.1-7
8 (24)	Практическое занятие № 24 Internet in our Life.	2	Упр.1-2
9 (25)	Практическое занятие № 25 Present Perfect vs. Past	2	Упр.1-7

	Simple.		
10 (26)	Практическое занятие № 26 The United Kingdom of Great Britain. Geographical profile.	2	Упр.1-3
11(27)	Практическое занятие № 27 The capital of the UK.	2	Упр.1-3
12 (28)	Практическое занятие № 28 UK Holidays and Traditions.	2	Упр.1-2
13 (29)	Практическое занятие № 29 Present tenses for the future.	2	Упр.1-4
14 (30)	Практическое занятие № 30 The USA. Geographical profile.	2	Упр.1-3
15 (31)	Практическое занятие № 31 The capital of the USA.	2	Упр.1-3
16 (32)	Практическое занятие № 32 US Holidays and Traditions.	2	Упр.1-3
17 (33)	Практическое занятие № 33 Countable and uncountable nouns.	2	Упр. 1-6
18 (34)	Практическое занятие № 34 Indefinite Pronouns.	2	Упр.1-7
19 (35)	Практическое занятие № 35 Revision. Подготовка к зачёту.	2	Упр.1-4
Всеместр 3 (2) курс 17 недель (34 часа\17 практических занятий)			
1 (36)	Практическое занятие № 36 Articles. (a/an)	2	Упр.1-5
2 (37)	Практическое занятие № 37 Introduce Yourself.	2	Упр.1-2
3 (38)	Практическое занятие № 38 Articles (the).	2	Упр.1-4
4 (39)	Практическое занятие № 39 Family Problems.	2	Упр.1-2
5 (40)	Практическое занятие № 40 Passive Voice Simple.	2	Упр.1-8
6 (41)	Практическое занятие № 41 My Timetable.	2	Упр.1-3
7 (42)	Практическое занятие № 42 Passive Voice Continuous.	2	Упр.1-4
8 (43)	Практическое занятие № 43 Leisure Time.	2	Упр.1-2
9 (44)	Практическое занятие № 44 Passive Voice Perfect.	2	Упр.1-7
10 (45)	Практическое занятие № 45 Russia. Geographical profile.	2	Упр.1-3
11 (46)	Практическое занятие № 46 Past Perfect Tense.	2	Упр.1-3
12 (47)	Практическое занятие № 47 Moscow.	2	Упр.1-3
13 (48)	Практическое занятие № 48 Future Perfect Tense.	2	Упр.1-4
14 (49)	Практическое занятие № 49 Holidays and Traditions of Russia.	2	Упр.1-3
15 (50)	Практическое занятие № 50 Political System of Russia.	2	Упр1-2
16 (51)	Практическое занятие № 51 State Russian Symbols.	2	Упр.1
17 (52)	Практическое занятие № 52 Revision.	2	Упр.1-6
VI семестр 3 (2) курс 19 недель (38 часов \ 19 практических занятия)			
1 (53)	Практическое занятие № 53 Youth Problems.	2	Упр.1-3
2 (54)	Практическое занятие № 54 Конструкция used to.	2	Упр.1-5
3 (55)	Практическое занятие № 55 Generation Gap.	2	Упр.1-5
4 (56)	Практическое занятие № 56 Types of Questions. General Question.	2	Упр.1-5
5 (57)	Практическое занятие № 57 Friendship.	2	Упр.1-7
6 (58)	Практическое занятие № 58 Types of Questions. Special Question. Subject Question	2	Упр.1-7
7 (59)	Практическое занятие № 59 Multiracial Families.	2	Упр.1-7

8 (60)	Практическое занятие № 60 Types of Questions. Alternative Question.	2	Упр1-3
9 (61)	Практическое занятие № 61 The Problem of Smoking.	2	Упр.1-3
10 (62)	Практическое занятие № 62 Types of Questions. Disjunctive Question	2	Упр.1-5
11 (63)	Практическое занятие № 63 Children and Toxicomania.	2	Упр.1-3
12 (64)	Практическое занятие № 64 Direct and Indirect speech.	2	Упр.1-4
13 (65)	Практическое занятие № 65 Drugs.	2	Упр. 1-3
14 (66)	Практическое занятие № 66 Direct and Indirect speech. (Imperative Mood).	2	Упр.1-3
15 (67)	Практическое занятие № 67 Biological Weapons.	2	Упр.1-3
16 (68)	Практическое занятие № 68 Direct and Indirect speech. (Questions)	2	Упр.1-7
17 (69)	Практическое занятие № 69 Drinking: Alcoholism.	2	Упр.1
18 (70)	Практическое занятие № 70 Gerund.	2	Упр.1-4
19 (71)	Практическое занятие № 71 Revision. Подготовка к зачёту.	2	Упр.1-7
VII семестр 4 (3) курс 15 недель (30 часов \ 15 практических занятий)			
1 (72)	Практическое занятие № 72. Fashion.	2	Упр.1-2
2 (73)	Практическое занятие № 73 Prepositions of time.	2	Упр.1-6
3 (74)	Практическое занятие № 74 Music.	2	Упр.1-3
4 (75)	Практическое занятие № 75 Prepositions of place.	2	Упр.1-6
5 (76)	Практическое занятие № 76 Cinema.	2	Упр.1-2
6 (77)	Практическое занятие № 77 Conditional Sentences. (First Conditional)	2	Упр.1-4
7 (78)	Практическое занятие № 78 Theatre.	2	Упр.1-2
8 (79)	Практическое занятие № 79 Conditional Sentences. (Second Conditional)	2	Упр.1-4
9 (80)	Практическое занятие № 80 Outstanding people of Russia.	2	Упр.1-3
10 (81)	Практическое занятие № 81 Conditional Sentences. (Third Conditional)		Упр.1-4
11 (82)	Практическое занятие № 82 Outstanding people of Britain.	2	Упр. 1-3
12 (83)	Практическое занятие № 83 Modal verbs may, can/could, must and its equivalents.	2	Упр.1-12
13 (84)	Практическое занятие № 84 Outstanding people of the USA.	2	Упр.1-3
14 (85)	Практическое занятие № 85 Modal verb have to, need, should.	2	Упр.1-8
15 (86)	Практическое занятие № 86 Revision. Подготовка к экзамену.	2	Упр.1-8
Итого:		172 часа	86 практических занятий

Содержание практических работ

3 семестр (1 семестр)

Практическое занятие №1

Education in English-speaking countries.

Упражнения на развитие навыков чтения и говорения:

1. Прочитать и перевести текст.

The System of Education in Great Britain

In England and Wales compulsory school begins at the age of five, but before that age children can go to a nursery school, also called play school. School is compulsory till the children are 16 years old. The school year in England and Wales starts in September and ends in July. In Scotland it runs from August to June and in Northern Ireland from September to June and has three terms. At 7 and 11 years old, and then at 14 and 16 at secondary school, pupils take examinations in the core subjects (English, Mathematics and Science).

Primary education begins at the age of 5 in England, Wales and Scotland, and 4 in Northern Ireland. It includes three age ranges: nursery for children under 5 years, infants from 5 to 7, and juniors from 7 to 11 years old. In nursery schools babies don't have real classes; they learn some elementary things such as numbers, colors and letters. Besides, they play, have lunch and sleep there. Children usually start their school education in an infant school and move to a junior school at the age of 7. In Primary School and First School children learn to read and write and the basis of arithmetic. In the higher classes of Primary School (or in Middle School) children learn geography, history, religion and, in some schools, a foreign language. Then children go to the Secondary School.

When students are 16 years old they may take an exam in various subjects in order to have a qualification. These qualifications can be either G.C.S.E. (General Certificate of Secondary Education) or "O level" (Ordinary level). After that students can either leave school and start working or continue their studies in the same school as before. If they continue, when they are 18, they have to take further examinations which are necessary for getting into university or college.

The most famous British public schools are Eton, Harrow and Winchester.

Some parents choose private schools for their children. They are very expensive but considered to provide a better education and good job opportunities.

In England there are 47 universities, including the Open University which teaches via TV and radio, about 400 colleges and institutes of higher education. The oldest universities in England are Oxford and Cambridge. Generally, universities award two kinds of degrees: the Bachelor's degree and the Master's degree.

Vocabulary:

compulsory — обязательная
nursery school — детский сад
subject — предмет

private — частный

opportunity — возможность

to award — давать, присваивать

bachelor — бакалавр

master — магистр

2. Ответьте на вопросы по содержанию текста:

1. When does compulsory school begin?
2. How long does a child stay in compulsory school?
3. What subjects do children learn in Primary School?
4. What kind of exam do students have to take when they are 16?
5. Do students have to leave school at the age of 16 or to continue their studies?
6. How do private schools differ from the regular ones?
7. How many universities are there in England?
8. What is the Open University?
9. What kinds of degrees do universities award?

3. Прочитать и перевести текст.

«Education in the USA»

Education in the United States of America is compulsory for children from the age of 6 till 16 (or 18). It involves 12 years of schooling. A school year starts at the end of August or at the beginning of September and ends in late June or early July. The whole school year is divided into three terms/trimesters or four quarters. American students have winter, spring and summer holidays which last 2 or 3 weeks and 6 or 8 weeks, respectively. The length of the school year varies among the states as well as the day length. Students go to school 5 days a week.

The American education system consists of 3 basic components: elementary, secondary and higher education. There is also such a notion as preschool education. At the age of 4 or 5 children just get acquainted with the formal education in a nursery school. The preschool education programme aims to prepare children for elementary school through playing and help them to acquire the experience of association. It lasts for one year. Then they go to the first grade (or grade 1).

Elementary education starts when pupils are 6 years old. The programme of studies in the elementary school includes the following subjects: English, Arithmetic, Geography, History of the USA, Natural sciences, Physical Training, Singing, Drawing, wood or metal work. The education is mostly concentrated on the basic skills (speaking, reading, writing and arithmetic). Sometimes children also learn some foreign languages, general history and such new subjects as drug and sex education. The main goal of elementary education is the general intellectual, social and physical development of a pupil from 5 to 12 or 15 years old.

Secondary education begins when children move on to high or secondary school in the ninth grade, where they continue their studies until the twelfth grade. The secondary school curriculum is built around specific subjects rather than general skills. Although there are always a number of basic subjects in the curriculum: English, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies and Physical Education, the students have an opportunity to teach some elective subjects, which are not necessary for everybody. After the first two years of education they can select subjects according to their professional interests. The electives are to be connected with the students' future work or further education at university or college. Every high school has a special teacher — a guidance counsellor who helps the students to choose these elective subjects.

Moreover, he helps them with some social problems, too. The elective courses are different in various schools.

Members of each grade in high school have special names: students in the ninth grade are called freshmen, tenth graders are called sophomores, eleventh graders are juniors and as for twelfth graders, they are seniors.

After graduating from high schools the majority of the Americans go on studying at higher education establishments. In universities they have to study for four years to get a bachelor's degree. In order to get a master's degree they must study two years more and, besides, be engaged in a research work.

The most famous American universities are Harvard, Princeton, Stanford, Yale, and Columbia Universities.

Vocabulary:

compulsory — обязательный

to involve — включать

schooling — обучение в школе

to be divided into — делиться на

quarter — четверть

respectively — соответственно

to vary — варьироваться

elementary education — начальное образование

secondary education — среднее образование

higher education — высшее образование

notion — понятие

preschool education — дошкольное образование

to get acquainted with — знакомиться с

nursery school — детский сад

to aim — быть нацеленным

to acquire the experience of association — получить опыт общения

grade — класс

General History — всеобщая история

sex and drug education — сексуальное образование и уроки, посвященные изучению социальной роли наркотиков

skill — навык

goal — цель

curriculum — расписание, учебный план

specific — конкретный, определённый

Social Studies — обществознание

opportunity — возможность

elective subject — предметы по выбору

guidance counselor — советник по профессиональной ориентации

various — разнообразный

freshman — новичок

sophomore — студент второго курса колледжа или ученик 10-го класса средней школы

junior — студент предпоследнего курса колледжа или ученик 11-го класса средней школы

senior — студент последнего класса колледжа или ученик 12-го класса средней школы

majority — большинство

bachelor's degree — степень бакалавра

master's degree — степень магистра

to be engaged in — заниматься чем-либо

research work — научно-исследовательская работа

4. Ответьте на вопросы по содержанию текста:

1. At what age do American students start and finish their compulsory education?
2. How are the school years called in the United States?
3. The length of the school year varies among the states, doesn't it?
4. What are the basic components of American education?
5. Do all children have to attend a nursery school?
6. When does elementary education start?
7. What is the main aim of elementary education?
8. The secondary school curriculum doesn't imply a number of basic subjects, does it?
9. What are elective subjects?
10. Who is a guidance counselor?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 2

Present Continuous Tense.

НАСТОЯЩЕЕ ПРОДОЛЖЕННОЕ ВРЕМЯ (THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

1. **Утвердительная форма** настоящего продолженного времени образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to be** в настоящем неопределенном времени (am, is, are) и причастия настоящего времени смыслового глагола.

2. Причастие настоящего времени (Participle I) образуется путем прибавления суффикса **-ing** к инфинитиву глагола без частицы **to**

to play - играть - playing

to speak - говорить - speaking

He is reading a newspaper.

Он читает газету.

3. Для образования **вопросительной формы** вспомогательный глагол **to be** в соответствующей форме ставится перед подлежащим, а причастие настоящего времени смыслового глагола - после подлежащего:

Is he reading a newspaper?
Он читает газету?

4. Для образования **отрицательной формы** после вспомогательного глагола to be в соответствующей форме ставится отрицательная частица not:

He is not reading a newspaper.
Он не читает газету.

5. В разговорной речи в утвердительной и отрицательной формах часто употребляются сокращенные формы. В утвердительной форме сливаются местоимение и вспомогательный глагол, а в отрицательной - вспомогательный глагол и отрицательная частица not:

I'm waiting for you.
Я вас жду.

He isn't reading a newspaper.
Он не читает газету.

Present Continuous



Affirmative sentences	Negative sentences	Questions
I } am He } She } is Ving It } You } We } are They }	I } am not He } She } is not Ving It } You } We } are not They }	Am } I Is } He } She } It Ving Are } You } We } They
<i>I'm skiing.</i> <i>He's diving.</i>	<i>She isn't skiing.</i> <i>They aren't skating.</i>	<i>Is she playing the guitar?</i> <i>What is she doing?</i>

Употребление настоящего продолженного времени

Настоящее продолженное время употребляется:

а. Для выражения действия, совершающегося в определенный момент настоящего времени или в момент разговора. Этот момент может быть выражен такими словами, как now сейчас, at this moment в данный момент и т.п.:

Professor P. is delivering a lecture in the assembly hall.
Сейчас профессор П. читает лекцию в конференц-зале.

Употребление слов **now, at this moment** и т.п. в английском языке не всегда обязательно. При переводе на русский язык эти слова часто добавляются, чтобы показать, что действие совершается не

вообще, а именно в данный момент или в момент речи, так как в русском языке нет продолженных времен.

в. Для выражения действия, которое запланировано к выполнению в будущем, особенно с глаголами: to go идти, to come приходиться, прибывать, to start начинать, to leave покидать, оставлять, to stay оставаться:

We are leaving Moscow tomorrow.

Мы уезжаем из Москвы завтра.

Упражнения:

1. Образуйте форму глаголов с окончанием **-ing**.

Have, come, listen, buy, swim, put, use, stop, drive, win

2. Составьте из слов предложения.

Anna – juice – is – orange – drinking.

not – sun – shining – the – is.

are – parents – the – in – my – sitting – garden.

dress – she – long – is – a – today – wearing.

we – playing – not – violin – are – the.

3. Напишите утвердительные (+), отрицательные (-) или вопросительные (?) предложения в настоящем продолженном времени.

1. George/drive very fast. (+)

2. I/learn Russian. (-)

3. It/snow. (?)

4. They/walk in the park. (+)

5. Sophie/eat berries. (-)

6. Mother/vacuum-clean. (?)

7. Jenny/write a postcard. (+)

8. We/swim in the swimming-pool. (-)

9. I/listen to music. (+)

10. Kevin/work. (?)

11. The nurse/feed the patient. (+)

12. The wind/blow. (?)

13. She/sing a lullaby. (-)

14. The boys/ride horses. (?)

15. They/build a new house. (-)

4. Раскройте скобки, поставив глагол-действие в скобках в *Present Continuous*. Используйте сокращенные формы *be (am not, isn't, aren't)*.

1. Bess ... (not help) about the house now.
2. My friend ... (not play) the piano now.
3. We ... (not listen) to music.
4. The father (not work) in the garden.
5. The boy ... (not ride) a bike.
6. He ... (not look) at the pictures in the book.
7. Richard and Henry ... (not swim) in the river in summer.
8. He ... (not have) tea for breakfast.
9. She ... (not make) a cake.
10. Kate ... (not dance) now.

5. Переведите предложения в настоящем продолженном времени.

1. Хелен покупает помидоры на рынке.
2. Маленький Том плачет в спальне.
3. Идет дождь.
4. Мы играем в теннис с друзьями.
5. Мама готовит куриный суп.
6. Обезьянки едят бананы на дереве.
7. Мой брат учит стишок.
8. Куда идет твой отец?
9. Что ты читаешь?
10. Почему он спит сейчас?
11. Где играют твои дети?
12. Поезд не движется.
13. Мальчики не танцуют.
14. Джек и Джейн не помогают мне.
15. Учитель не смотрит на нас.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 3

Present Continuous Tense. Stative verbs.

В английском языке существует несколько групп глаголов, которые не употребляются в длительной форме, то есть во временах группы Continuous. Такие глаголы, как правило, описывают не столько действие, сколько состояние объекта. Подобные глаголы называются **state /stative** или **non-continuous verbs** (статичные глаголы). Глаголы, которые имеют форму Continuous в грамматике получили названия **action** или **dynamic verbs**.

Рассмотрим основные группы статичных глаголов в английском языке. Все глаголы будут представлены в виде списка.

- Глаголы, обозначающие **чувства восприятия** (verbs of sense perception).

see – видеть

hear – слышать

smell – иметь запах

taste – быть на вкус

feel – чувствовать/быть наощупь

look – выглядеть/казаться

sound – звучать

Существует ряд случаев, когда вышеупомянутые глаголы все же употребляются в форме Continuous, но в этих случаях они имеют другое значение.

See в значении *видеть* является статичным (state /stative) глаголом и не употребляется в Continuous

See в значении *проводить (see off)* вполне себе самостоятельный (action/ dynamic) глагол, обозначающий конкретное действие, а потому имеющий форму Continuous.

See в значении *встречаться* также является action verb

See the sights of — *рассматривать достопримечательности* - action verb

Сравните:

I **see** you. - Я тебя вижу.

I **am seeing** you **off**. – Я тебя провожаю.

I **'m seeing** my dentist tomorrow. – Завтра я встречаюсь со своим дантистом.

Аналогично обстоит ситуация и со следующими глаголами:

Smell (иметь запах) — stative verb

Smell (нюхать) – active verb

The soup **smells** good. – Суп пахнет хорошо.

I **am smelling** the soup. – Я нюхаю суп.

Taste (быть на вкус) – stative verb

Taste (пробовать) — active verb

The soup **tastes** good. – Суп хорош на вкус.

I **am tasting** the soup. – Я пробую суп.

Feel (быть на ощупь) – stative verb

Feel (чувствовать) — чаще всего употребляется как **stative verb**, но встречаются и исключения

Feel (трогать, щупать) – action/ dynamic verb

The baby's skin **feels** like silk. – Кожа ребенка на ощупь как шелк.

I **feel** tired. – я чувствую себя усталой.

Mother **is feeling** the baby's forehead. – Мать трогает лоб ребенка.

Look (выглядеть/ казаться) — stative non-continuous verb

Look (смотреть / выглядывать / просматривать) – action verb

It **looks** as if Molly has finished the essay. – Кажется, что Молли закончила эссе.

Molly **is looking out** of the window. – Молли выглядывает / смотрит из окна.

Molly **is looking through** the newspaper. – Молли просматривает газету.

- Ко второй группе статичных глаголов относятся глаголы, **выражающие чувства**.

like – нравится

care for – заботиться

love — любить

hate -ненавидеть

enjoy — наслаждаться

prefer — предпочитать

adore – обожать, боготворить

dislike – не нравится

admire– восхищаться

detest – презирать

respect – уважать и др.

I **detest** everything about him. – Я ненавижу в нем все.

Do you respect John's opinion? – Ты уважаешь мнение Джона?

Здесь обратите внимание на следующие глаголы:

Admire (восхищаться) — stative

Admire (любоваться) — action

I **admire** Tom's honesty. – Я восхищаюсь честностью Тома.

I'm **admiring** the moon. – Я люблюсь луной.

Enjoy (наслаждаться в целом) — stative

Enjoy (наслаждаться в конкретной ситуации) – action

I **enjoy** rock music. – Я наслаждаюсь рок-музыкой. (Она мне нравится **всегда / в общем и целом**)

I **am enjoying** the concert. – Я наслаждаюсь (этим конкретным) концертом.

- Следующая группа – глаголы умственного восприятия, умственной деятельности

know — знать

believe — верить

notice — замечать

realize – осознавать

forget — забывать

remember — помнить

recognize – узнавать

think -думать (иметь мнение), верить

expect – в значении думать

understand — понимать

see — в значении понимать

seem – казаться

mean – иметь в виду, означать

Kevin **doesn't believe** in psychic. – Кевин не верит в паранормальные явления.

Molly **sees** what Kevin means. – Молли понимает, что Кевин имеет в виду.

Единственный глагол из данного списка, который может вызвать некоторые затруднения, — глагол **think**. В зависимости от значения он может вести себя и как статичный, и как обычный глагол.

Рассмотрим несколько случаев.

Think (of) – думать/иметь мнение - state verb

Think – думать/ верить – state verb

Think – думать/размышлять/продумывать возможности — action verb

What **do you think** of Kevin? – Каково твое мнение о Кевине?

Dan **thinks** Kate is lying. – Дэн думает /верит, что Катя врет.

I'm **thinking about** our possible reaction. – Я продумываю нашу возможную реакцию.

- Глаголы желания также являются статичными:

wish – желать

want – хотеть

desire – желать

covet – жаждать, сильно желать (особенно чужого)

I **want** to see you. – Я хочу увидеть тебя.

- К статичным относятся глаголы, выражающие **абстрактные отношения**.

contain – включать, содержать в себе

resemble – иметь сходство, напоминать

appear — оказаться

possess – иметь во владении

include – включать в себя

belong — принадлежать

consist – состоять (из чего-либо)

deserve — заслуживать

involve – втягивать, вовлекать

lack – не хватать

depend — зависеть

concern – затрагивать, касаться, волновать

need — нуждаться

fit – подходить (по размеру)

matter — значить

cost — стоить

own — владеть

owe – быть обязанным, должным

have – в значении иметь

require — требовать

keep - в значении продолжать

My uncle Frank **owns** a huge hotel. – Мой дядя Фрэнк владеет огромным отелем.

I **depend** on my family in everything. – Я во всем завишу от своей семьи.

This job **requires** profound qualification. – Эта работа требует отличной квалификации.

Из вышеупомянутого списка нужно обратить особое внимание на следующие глаголы, которые в зависимости от значения могут выступать как в качестве **stative**, так и в виде **action verbs**.

Have (иметь) — stative verb

have во многочисленных выражениях является active-глаголом

have dinner/ supper/lunch/breakfast – обедать/ужинать/завтракать

have a shower – принимать душ

have a rest – отдыхать

have a nap – вздремнуть и др.

I **have** two brothers. – У меня есть два брата.

I **am having** breakfast at the moment. – Сейчас я завтракаю.

Don't bother the child, he **is having a nap**. – Не беспокой малыша, он дремлет.

Fit (подходить по размеру) – stative verb

Fit (подгонять /прилаживать) – active verb

This skirt **fits** well. – Эта юбка отлично подходит по размеру.

I can't fit the handle to the broom. – Я не могу приладить ручку к метле.

Appear (казаться) — stative verb

Appear (принимать участие) – action verb

Tom **appears** to be very rude. – Том кажется очень грубым.

Tom **is appearing** in a new film. – Том примет участие в съемках нового фильма.

- Глаголы, обозначающие **физические характеристики объекта**:

weigh – весить

measure – иметь размеры, быть в длину/ширину

The baby **weighs** 10 kilos. – Ребенок весит 10 кг.

Будьте внимательны, **weigh** в значении взвешивать и **measure** в значении измерять являются глаголами группы active и вполне себе могут стоять в длительной форме.

I **am weighing** the baby. – Я взвешиваю ребенка.

Глаголы **влияния** не имеют формы Continuous.

influence – влиять

astonish – изумлять

impress – впечатлять

please – радовать

satisfy – удовлетворять

surprise – удивлять

Your marks **don't satisfy** me. – Твои отметки меня не удовлетворяют.

Упражнения

1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Continuous или в Present Simple.

1. I (not to know) what to give my brother for his birthday.
2. They (to want) to publish this book in July?
3. He (to understand) that he (to eat) noisily, but he always (to forget) about it.
4. Your family (to leave) St. Petersburg in summer? — Yes, we always (to go) to the seaside. We all (to like) the sea.
5. Now I (to hate) him more than ever.
6. You (to want) to see my father? — Yes, I (to need) him at the moment very much.
7. He (to learn) English because he (to want) to get a better job.
8. I (to call) my son in Cedar Falls now. I (to want) to call him every month but it (to be) very expensive.
9. You (to hear) me now? How your job (to go)? — Great! I (to enjoy) it a lot.
10. She (to want) to impress everybody.
11. Listen to Greg! You (to understand) what language he (speak)?
12. We (to know) he never (to be) late for work.
13. Don't disturb him. He just (to work) at his English. I (to hope) his English (to improve).
14. I (not to like) to watch TV very often. But at the moment I (to enjoy) my favourite film.

2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Continuous или в Present Simple.

1. You (to have) any idea where Rick (to be)? I (not see) him at work now.
2. Hurry up! We (not to have) much time to spend here. — I (to come)!
3. She (to try) to lose weight, but I (think) she (not to try) to do her best.
4. She (to think) he (to drive) dangerously now.
5. I (to think) she often (to worry).
6. Your English (to get) better? — Yes, I (think) so.
7. I (to have) no time now, I (to have) dinner.
8. Where Tom and Nick (to be) now? — They (to have) a smoke in the garden.
9. I haven't decided yet what profession to choose. But I (think) about it.
10. You (look) great in this new coat.

3. Выберите глагол в правильной форме.

1. Terry is in bed. He *has/is having* a flu.
2. He *has/is having* a mobile phone.
3. I can't come to the meeting because I *have/ am having* an appointment with the dentist at 3 o'clock.
4. What's the matter? Why *do you look/are you looking* at me like that?
5. Have you lost anything? What *are you looking for/do you look for*?
6. I know you have made up your mind but I *feel/am feeling* you are making a big mistake.
7. Why *are you feeling/do you feel* your pockets? Have you lost anything?
8. I *am smelling/ smell* the roses because I like their scent.
9. The milk *tastes/ is tasting* bitter.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 4

Education in Russia

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст " The System of Education in Russia".

Education plays a very important role in our life. All Russian children have the right to education, but it is not only a right, it is a duty, too. The citizens of Russia have a right to receive the education which is guaranteed in the Constitution of the Russian Federation.

Education is a key to a good future. And schools are the first step on the education-way. Schools help young people to choose their career, to prepare for their future life; they make pupils clever and well-educated. They give pupils the opportunity to fulfill their talent.

The system of education in Russia is very much the same as in other highly developed countries. Education in our country is compulsory and now lasts eleven years. School term has 3 stages: elementary (grades 1-4), middle (grades 5-9) and senior (grades 10-11) classes.

There are nurseries and kindergartens for little children aged from 2 to 6. Children play games, go for walks, and have regular meals there. But the lessons of reading, arithmetic, drawing and other subjects have become more complicated than they were in the kindergartens ten years ago. There are the kindergartens where children learn foreign languages.

At the age of 6 or 7 Russian children go to secondary schools. The level of education in Russian secondary schools is rather high. Children receive primary education during the first four years.

Then they enter the middle school. In the middle school pupils study: Russian and foreign languages, Russian literature, algebra, geometry, physics, chemistry and biology. They have their final examinations in the ninth form.

Then the pupils may leave school and enter some professional college or receive full-time secondary education in the tenth and eleventh forms. The program of the last two years is the most complicated one. Besides the subjects mentioned above it often includes trigonometry, organic chemistry and astronomy. Pupils get the necessary knowledge for entering the universities and institutes. There are some special schools where pupils have advanced programs in physics, mathematics or foreign languages.

Every city in Russia has at least one university and several institutes. The oldest Russian universities are the Moscow State University, the University of St. Petersburg and some others.

2. Запомните слова и выражения по теме "The System of Education in Russia":

gradually - постепенно

creation - создание

nursery - ясли

considerably - значительно

full-time secondary education – полное среднее образование

trigonometry - тригонометрия

organic chemistry – органическая химия

entry - поступление

advanced - продвинутый, углубленный

at least – по меньшей мере

3. Ответьте на вопросы по содержанию текста:

1. Is the system of education in Russia highly developed?
2. What establishments are organized for children from 2 to 6?
3. What do children do in the kindergartens?

4. What age is the compulsory school age in Russia?
5. How many years does the primary school include?
6. What subjects do pupils of the middle school study?
7. Can pupils leave school after the ninth form?
8. How many years do they attend school to receive full-time secondary education?
9. What subjects do they study during the final two years?
10. Are there many higher educational establishments in Russia?
11. Are there many universities in your native city?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 5

Present Simple Tense

Present Simple – это настоящее простое время в английском языке, один из четырех, но при этом самый “ходовой” способ выражения настоящего времени. Используя это время, мы говорим не о действии, происходящем в данный момент (для этого есть [Present Continuous](#)), а о действии “вообще”, о чем-то, происходящем регулярно.

Как строится Present Simple: правила и примеры

Рассмотрим, как строится время **Present Simple** в трех формах: утвердительной, отрицательной, вопросительной.

1. Утвердительная форма:

Предложение с Present Simple образуется по простейшей схеме – используется глагол в начальной форме, то есть глагол “как в словаре”, без всяких окончаний. Единственное исключение – **в форме 3-е лица, единственного числа добавляется –s или –es в конце глагола.**

Примеры предложений:

I **run** every morning – Я бегаю каждое утро.

Peter **delivers** pizza – Питер разносит пиццу.

В большинстве случаев к глаголу в 3-ем лице единственного числа добавляется **-s**, окончание **-es** добавляется из соображений благозвучия после конечных **-ss, -sh, -ch, -x**, например:

He **passes** my messages. – Он передает мои сообщения.

A catcher **catches** balls in baseball. – Ловец ловит мячи в бейсболе.

2. Отрицательная форма:

Отрицание строится с помощью вспомогательного глагола **to do** и частицы **not**. В третьем лице единственного числа **do**, присоединяя окончание **-es**, превращается в **does**.

Примечание: **do not** и **does not** в разговорной речи сокращаются в **don't** и **doesn't**:

I **don't like** your boss – Мне не нравится твой начальник.

She **doesn't work** as a waitress – Она не работает официанткой.

We **don't need** your help – Нам не нужна ваша помощь.

3. Вопросительная форма:

Вопросительная форма строится с помощью вспомогательного глагола **to do** – он ставится перед подлежащим.

Примеры:

Do you like your job? – Тебе нравится твоя работа?

Does Anna dance? – Анна танцует? (не в данный момент, а вообще)

Do your friends watch football? – Ваши друзья смотрят футбол? (не в данный момент, а вообще)

Распространенная ошибка – добавлять в вопросе к смысловому глаголу окончание 3-го лица, ед. числа **-es**:

Правильно: *Does Anna dance?*

Неправильно: *Does Anna dances?*

Переделав предложение в вопросительное, мы убираем **-es** в конце глагола, оно как бы открепляется от него и приклеивается к вопросительному глаголу **do** (**do + es = does**):

Does Anna dance?

Таблица Present Simple Tense

Present Simple Tense

Положительная форма	Отрицательная форма	Вопросительная форма
<p>I YOU WE THEY</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">глагол</p> <p>HE SHE IT</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">глагол -s/-es</p> <p style="font-size: 0.8em; font-weight: bold;">Когда прибавляем "-es"?</p> <p style="font-size: 0.8em;">Если глагол оканчивается на:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -o -s -ss -sh -ch <p style="font-size: 0.8em;">Примеры: I go—He goes We teach—She teaches</p>	<p style="font-size: 0.8em; font-weight: bold;">НУЖЕН ПОМОЩНИК «DO» или «DOES»</p> <p>I YOU WE THEY</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">don't глагол</p> <p>HE SHE IT</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">doesn't глагол</p> <p style="font-size: 0.8em; font-weight: bold;">Пример:</p> <p style="font-size: 0.8em;">I go— I don't go. She runs—She doesn't run. He goes—He doesn't go.</p>	<p style="font-size: 0.8em; font-weight: bold;">НУЖЕН ПОМОЩНИК «DO» или «DOES»</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">Do</p> <p>I YOU WE THEY</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">глагол ?</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">Does</p> <p>HE SHE IT</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">глагол ?</p> <p style="font-size: 0.8em; font-weight: bold;">Пример:</p> <p style="font-size: 0.8em;">I go— Do I go? She runs— Does she run ? He goes— Does he go ?</p>

Значение Present Simple: когда используется настоящее простое время?

Основное значение Present Simple – действие в общем смысле, действие вообще, относящееся к настоящему. Рассмотрим подробнее, когда используется это время.

1) Действие в широком смысле, не только в момент речи, а вообще.

I **like** flowers. – Мне нравятся цветы.

I **know** your brother. – Я знаю твоего брата.

I **remember** this song. – Я помню эту песню.

You **don't understand** art. – Ты не понимаешь искусство.

2) Действие, происходящее регулярно, время от времени.

Могут использоваться **обстоятельства**, указывающие на регулярность действия, такие как: **every day** – каждый день, **on Fridays** – по пятницам, **usually** – обычно, **always** – всегда.

I **eat** vegetables every day. – Я ем овощи каждый день.

My husband usually goes to the gym twice a week. – Мой муж обычно ходит в спортзал два раза в неделю.

We always play tennis together. – Мы всегда играем в теннис вместе.

В предложении может и не быть обстоятельства, регулярность действия подразумевается.

I **eat** vegetables. – Я ем овощи (вообще, не в данный момент).

My son **goes** to college. – Мой сын ходит в колледж (то есть является студентом).

I **don't gamble**. – Я не играю в азартные игры (не играю вообще).

Exercises

1. Complete the sentences using the following verbs:

cause(s) connect(s) drink(s) live(s) open(s) speak(s) take(s)

1. Tanya *speaks* German very well.
2. I don't often coffee.
3. The swimming pool at 7.30 every morning.
4. Bad driving many accidents.
5. My parents in a very small flat.
6. The Olympic Games place every four years.
7. The Panama Canal the Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

2. Put the verb into the correct form.

1. Julie *doesn't drink* (not / drink) tea very often.
2. What time (the banks / close) here?
3. I've got a computer, but I (not / use) it much.
4. 'Where (Martin / come) from?' 'He's Scottish.'
5. 'What (you / do)?' 'I'm an electrician.'
6. It (take) me an hour to get to work. How long (it / take) you?
7. Look at this sentence. What (this word / mean)?
8. David isn't very fit. He (not / do) any sport.

3. Use the following verbs to complete the sentences. Sometimes you need the negative:

believe eat flow go grow make rise tell translate

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. The earth round the sun. | 7. An interpreter from one language into another. |
| 2. Rice in Britain. | 8 Liars are people who |
| 3. The sun in the east. | the truth. |
| 4. Bees honey. | 9 The River Amazon |
| 5. Vegetariansmeat. | into the Atlantic Ocean. |
| 6. An atheist in God. | |

4. You ask Liz questions about herself and her family. Write the questions.

1. You know that Liz plays tennis. You want to know how often. Ask her.
How often
2. Perhaps Liz's sister plays tennis too. You want to know. Ask Liz.
..... your sister
3. You know that Liz reads a newspaper every day. You want to know which one. Ask her.
.....?
4. You know that Liz's brother works. You want to know what he does. Ask Liz.
.....?

5. You know that Liz goes to the cinema a lot. You want to know how often. Ask her.
?
6. You don't know where Liz's grandparents live. You want to know. Ask Liz.
?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 6

Seasons and Weather

ПОЛЕЗНЫЕ СЛОВА И ВЫРАЖЕНИЯ ПО ТЕМЕ

Describing the weather – Описываем погоду

Good - хороший

Great - великолепный

Nice, fine, lovely – милый, приятный, хороший

Beautiful - прекрасный

Wonderful, excellent, pleasant – чудесный, великолепный, приятный

Bad – плохой

Awful, terrible - ужасный

Nasty, lousy – отвратительный, мерзкий

Foul – гнусный, противный

Unpleasant - неприятный

Dull - пасмурный

Gloomy – темный, мрачный

Ugly – противный, мерзкий

Sunny – солнечный

Warm – теплый

Hot – жаркий

Mild – мягкий

Cool – прохладный

Chilly – зябко

Cold – холодный

Freezing – морозный

Icy – скользкий

Frosty – морозный, ледяной

Rainy – дождливый

Wet – сырой

Humid – влажный, мокрый, сырой

Dry – сухой

Arid – сухой, засушливый

Foggy – туманный

Windy – ветренный

Stormy – бурный, штормовой

Breezy – с легким ветерком

Windless - безветренный

a spell of good weather – период хорошей погоды

a two-day spell of sunny weather – два дня солнечной погоды

a spell of rainy weather – дождливый период

Sky: cloudy – облачно

Overcast – затянутый облаками, хмурый

Cloudless – безоблачный

Clear – чистый, ясный

Examples

What's the weather like? How's the weather?

The weather is nice today. The weather is good today. The weather is awful today.

Nice weather, isn't it? Terrible weather, isn't it? It's a nice day, isn't it?

It's warm today. It's hot today. It's cold today. It is cold and windy. It's getting colder.

The wind is blowing. The wind was cold and strong. A strong wind was blowing.

It's humid. It's hot and humid. It's cloudy, but there's no rain. Maybe it will rain at night.

It looks like rain. It's going to rain. It's supposed to get warmer in the afternoon.

It's raining. It's raining hard. It's snowing. It's snowing hard. I wish it would stop raining.

Wind

Wind – ветер

Breeze – легкий ветерок

a gust of wind / a blast of wind – порыв ветра

strong wind / high wind – сильный ветер

light wind – слабый ветер

cool wind – прохладный ветер

warm wind – теплый ветер

brisk wind / fresh wind - свежий ветер

piercing wind – пронизывающий ветер

hurricane / windstorm - ураган

whirlwind / tornado – вихрь, смерч, ураган

typhoon – тайфун

gale – сильный ветер, шторм

dust storm – пылевая буря

sandstorm – песчаная буря

tropical storm – тропический шторм

Rain

heavy rain – сильный ливневый дождь

pouring rain - сильный ливневый дождь, дождь как из ведра (разг.)

steady rain – обложной дождь

constant rain – непрерывный дождь

cold rain – холодный дождь

warm rain – теплый дождь

light rain / gentle rain – небольшой дождь

rainfall – ливень

rain shower / downpour – проливной дождь

a drop of rain / – a raindrop капля дождя

rainbow - радуга

Fog

Fog – туман

Haze / mist– легкий туман, дымка

Smog – смог, густой туман с дымом

Foggy - туманный

thick fog – густой туман

patchy fog – местами туман

Thunder and lightning

Thunderstorm – гроза

Thunder - гром

a clap of thunder / a thunderclap – раскат грома

a bolt of thunder / a thunderbolt – гром среди ясного неба

lightning – молния

a flash of lightning – вспышка молнии

Snow

heavy snow – сильный снег, снегопад

deep snow – глубокий снег

fresh snow – свежевывавший снег

light snow – небольшой снег

wet snow – мокрый снег

falling snow - падающий снег

melting snow – тающий снег

snowfall – снегопад

snowstorm – снежная буря

blizzard – метель, снежная буря

frost – мороз

thaw - оттепель

slippery roads – скользкие дороги

snowflake – снежинка

snowdrift – сугроб

snowbank – снежный нанос, сугроб

ice – лед

icicle - сосулька

Climate

Cold – холодный

Warm – теплый

Hot – жаркий

Mild – мягкий

Moderate / Temperate – умеренный

Severe – суровый

Wet / damp / humid – влажный

Dry / arid – сухой, засушливый

a continental climate – континентальный климат

a maritime climate – морской климат

a wide variety of climates – разнообразие климатов

Exercises



1. Look at the picture and follow Mr. X's "adventures". Think and answer.

1. What is the weather like?
2. Is Mr. X enjoying his walk?
3. Do any dark clouds appear suddenly in the sky? Is it hot or cold? Why do you think so?
4. Does it suddenly begin to rain? Does Mr. X have time to put his hat and coat on?
5. Why is Mr. X putting his hat or coat on?
6. Is it raining when he opens the umbrella?
7. Does the strong wind begin to blow suddenly? Is his umbrella broken? Is his hat blown away?
8. Does the weather change again very soon? Why can't Mr. X use his umbrella now?
9. Does the weather soon change for the better again? Is Mr. X hot again? Why is he drinking beer?
10. What's the weather like now? Is Mr. X cold?
11. Why is Mr. X walking home? Has he lost his hat? Why do you think so?
12. Why is Mr. X in bed? Is it the result of quick changes in the weather?

2. Compose a story about Mr. X. Think of the title to your story.

3. Learn Short dialogues on the topic "Weather"

- 1.

A: What's the weather like today?

B: The weather is fine. It's warm and sunny.

A: Let's go for a walk.

B: Good idea.

2.

A: What's the temperature today?

B: It's sixteen degrees above zero.

3.

A: It's frosty today.

B: Yes, indeed. It's eleven degrees below zero.

4.

A: It's cold outside, isn't it?

B: Yes, and windy too.

A: Too bad.

5.

A: Looks like rain.

B: I am afraid so. In such weather I prefer to stay at home.

6.

A: It is beautiful morning, isn't it?

B: Yes, it is. There isn't a cloud in the sky and the sun is shining brightly. I am afraid it may be hot in the afternoon.

7.

A: What an awful day today! I hate it when it rains.

B: So do I. Do you know the weather forecast for tomorrow?

A: No change for the better. Cold and rainy in the morning and windy in the afternoon.

8.

A: What is the temperature outside?

B: I've just heard it over the radio. It is 18 degrees now. The temperature may rise to 30 C (thirty degrees centigrade) in the afternoon. As for me it's all right. I like when it is hot.

A: Not me. I hate when it's hot.

4. Read and translate the following texts.

Seasons and Weather

Weather changes during the year. The seasons are the main periods of the year: spring, summer, autumn and winter. Each season has its own typical weather conditions.

Winter

Winter is the coldest season of a year. It begins in December. This is the time when lakes and rivers start covering with ice and the first snow begins to fall. When there is a lot of snow in the streets and the ice is strong enough, people often go outside for their favorite winter amusements like skiing, skating, sledging and throwing snowballs.

The end of December is the end of a year itself, and a new year comes with January. In this month there are hard frosts and blizzards rage. It usually lasts until the middle of February and then changes into slight thaw periods. The weather becomes quite warm and sunny and we can feel the spring approaching.

Spring

In March blizzards can strike again, and the sky is often covered with dark clouds. But it doesn't last long, and by the end of March a grey sky brightens and you can see blooming flowers and trees.

This is the time when nature begins to wake up from its winter sleep. April brings total rejuvenation to the woods, fields and meadows. Animals leave their lairs and birds return home. In May the sunshine becomes brighter and hotter while days become longer. But the beginning of May is famous for its heavy rains and thunderstorms.

Summer

Although summer is the hottest season of a year, the weather is often cool and rainy in June. In July it is getting hotter and drier. During this period people usually spend time by the sea, lakes and rivers. They eat ice cream and have cold drinks, saving themselves from the heat. The weather usually remains unchanged till the end of August.

Autumn

It is usually still warm in September, but nights become cooler and longer. Days are often rainy and foggy. At the beginning of October cold winds start blowing and leaves on the trees begin to turn from green to yellow.

Autumn is also a harvest season. Vegetables, fruits, wheat and rye are harvested at this time. In November early frosts begin and the hoarfrost appears on the ground and trees. Birds start flying away to the south and animals prepare for winter.

5. Make your own topic "My favourite season".

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 7

Present Continuous vs. Present Simple

1. Are the underlined verbs right or wrong? Correct them where necessary.

- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. Water <u>boils</u> at 100 degrees Celsius. | <i>OK</i> |
| 2. The water <u>boils</u> . Can you turn it off? | <i>is boiling</i> |
| 3. Look! That man <u>cries</u> to open the door of your car. | |
| 4. Can you hear those people? What do they <u>talk</u> about? | |
| 5. The moon <u>goes</u> round the earth in about 27 days. | |
| 6. I must go now. It <u>gets</u> late. | |
| 7. I usually go to work by car. | |
| 8. 'Hurry up! It's time to leave.' 'OK, I <u>come</u> .' | |
| 9. I hear you've got a new job. How do you get on? | |
| 10. Paul is never late. He's always <u>getting</u> to work on time | |
| 11. They don't get on well. They're always <u>arguing</u> . | |

2. Put the verb into the correct form, present continuous or present simple.

1. Let's go out. It (not / rain) now.
2. Julia is very good at languages. She (speak) four languages very well.
3. Hurry up! Everybody (wait) for you.
4. '..... (you / listen) to the radio?' 'No, you can turn it off.'
5. '..... (you / listen) to the radio every day?' 'No, just occasionally.'
6. The River Nile (flow) into the Mediterranean.
7. The river (flow) very fast today - much faster than usual.
8. We usually (grow) vegetables in our garden, but this year we (not / grow) any.
9. A: How's your English?
B: Not bad. I think it (improve) slowly.
10. Rachel is in London at the moment. She (stay) at the Park Hotel.
She always (stay) there when she's in London.
11. Can we stop walking soon? I (start) to feel tired.
12. A: Can you drive?
B: I (learn). My father (teach) me.
13. Normally I (finish) work at five, but this week I (work) until six to earn a little more money.
14. My parents (live) in Manchester. They were born there and have never lived anywhere else. Where (your parents / live)?
15. Sonia (look) for a place to live. She (stay) with her sister until she finds somewhere.
16. A: What (your brother / do)?
B: He's an architect, but he (not / work) at the moment.
17. (*at a party*) I usually (enjoy) parties, but I (not / enjoy) this one very much.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 8

Environmental Protection

1. Study the words and learn them by heart.

air pollution

загрязнение
воздуха

disposal

уборка, избавление
от отходов

dump	сбрасывать, сливать	efficiency	Производительность, эффективность
emission	выброс	environment	окружающая среда
fossil fuel	природное топливо	global warming	глобальное потепление
leak	утечка; протекать	litter bin	мусорный бак
noise pollution	шумовое загрязнение	poison	яд
poisonous	ядовитый	pollute	загрязнять
pollution	загрязнение	pollutant	загрязнитель
rubbish/litter	мусор	sewage	сточные воды
soil pollution	загрязнение почвы	storage	хранилище
store	хранить	waste	отходы
waste disposal	утилизация отходов	water pollution	загрязнение воды

2. Read and translate the text.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Ecological problems are becoming more and more important today. People all over the world discuss environmental protection, but we still go on polluting air, water and soil.

Air pollution is the biggest problem of large cities and industrial areas. It is usually caused by different means of transport. Cars, buses and planes are among the worst air polluters. Factories and plants also pollute air by pouring harmful emissions into the air causing lung diseases and doing harm to our health. As a result, acid rains appear and damage forests and soil.

Trees absorb carbon dioxide from the air and give out oxygen in return. In some parts of the world, such as Asia and South America, trees are threatened not by pollution, but by people. The rainforests are destroyed for firewood and building materials. If we lose tropical forests, it will become more difficult to breathe, because they provide 50 per cent of the world's annual production of oxygen. With more carbon dioxide in the air, the temperature on the planet will rise and this will cause global warming.

How can the problems of air pollution be solved? First of all, people should try to use alternative sources of energy, such as solar, water or wind energies, or at least to burn smokeless fuels.

There are ways to reduce air pollution caused by road traffic. It is possible to build more railways and to support public transportation. Also, people should be encouraged to drive at the speed limit in order to use fuel more efficiently. Another way is to encourage tree planting, because trees absorb carbon dioxide. Special kinds of gasoline for cars can also help to reduce air pollution.

Water pollution is as dangerous as air pollution. Factories and plants dump wastes into rivers and lakes polluting them. Wastes that get into rivers, streams and oceans can entangle wildlife or be mistaken by them for food and spread diseases to humans. Rain or excess water can wash fertilisers into rivers and streams, causing excess weeds to grow.

There are several things that can be done to restore polluted waterways back to normal. You should make sure you never throw anything that could be toxic down a drain or onto soil. Basically, it is important to remember that anything that gets onto the ground can eventually end up in a river, lake or stream. So, make sure you do not allow any chemicals or waste to go on the ground or down the drain.

Soil pollution does not allow plants to grow and makes people sick after they eat fruit and vegetables grown on polluted soil. People also pollute soil by throwing litter onto it. Forests are full of used bottles and cans. Such litter can be found in rivers and lakes too which makes wild animals sick and causes their death. This can be stopped if you make sure that you throw litter into recycling bins and take litter with you after a picnic in a forest or on a river bank.

Every day we throw away a lot of litter, which, actually, we can use again, for example paper, cloth, glass, plastic, etc. Everybody should know the three r's: reduce, reuse and recycle. Water and electricity can and should be reduced. We should reuse whatever we can: plastic bags, paper, cans, glass and bottles. Paper and plastic, for example, are also recycled at factories and plants and we get paper and plastic bags made from recycled materials.

It is impossible to stop technological process, to close all factories and plants to prevent pollution, but people need to invent new waste-free technologies that will not damage the environment. There are new inventions such as self-destructible plastic bags which turn into powder if you keep them for some time or leave them in the forest. There are up-to-date filters that make water and air clean and that some factories and plants have started using to prevent pollution.

We must not ignore the problems of environmental pollution and we have to try and make everything possible to stop or at least reduce it.

3. Answer the questions.

1. Are the ecological problems important today?
2. What causes air pollution and what kind of emissions are emitted into the air?
3. How can acid rain be caused?
4. How does acid rain affect our environment?
5. Why are trees important for life on earth?
6. What kind of climate changes can air pollution cause?
7. What are the ways of reducing air pollution?
8. What measures can we take to reduce air pollution by road traffic?
9. How does water pollution occur?
10. What can be done to reduce water pollution?
11. How is land pollution caused?
12. What are the possibilities of reusing waste materials?
13. How can we get rid of waste of all kinds?
14. What can be done with litter in the streets?
15. What can people do to prevent pollution?
16. What areas does pollution affect?
17. What is the role of technology in reducing pollution?
18. What causes noise pollution and how can we reduce it?
19. What kind of protection do animals and plants need?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 9

Past Continuous Tense

Past Continuous – это прошедшее длительное время в английском языке. Его основное значение – длительное действие, происходившее в определенный момент в прошлом. В отличие от [Past Simple](#), оно выражает действие, которое происходило в прошлом, а не произошло.

Схема образования Past Continuous

Рассмотрим, как строятся предложения с прошедшим длительным временем в трех формах: утвердительной, отрицательной и вопросительной.

1. Утвердительная форма

Past Continuous в утвердительной форме образуется с помощью глагола **to be** и глагола с окончанием **-ing** (**причастие настоящего времени**), при этом изменяется только глагол **to be**. Соответственно он может быть в форме **was** или **were**.

My dog **was playing** with a racoon. – Моя собака играла с енотом.

My boss **was yelling** at me this morning – Мой босс кричал на меня этим утром.

I **was thinking** of you, when you came in – Я думал о тебе, когда ты вошла.

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание строится с помощью частицы **not** – добавьте ее после **was** или **were**.

Возможны сокращения: **wasn't**, **weren't**.

Sorry, I **was not listening**. – Простите, я не слушал.

Don't interrupt me, I **wasn't talking** to you – Не перебивай меня, я не с тобой разговаривал.

3. Вопросительная форма

В вопросительной форме глагол **to be** ставится перед **подлежащим**:

Was the water boiling now? – Вода сейчас кипела?

Was he cooking when I called? – Он готовил (еду), когда я позвонила?

Were they playing chess this morning? – Они утром играли в шахматы?

Past Continuous

<p>I + was + Ving he + was + Ving she + was + Ving it + was + Ving you + were + Ving we + were + Ving they + were + Ving</p>	<p>I + was + not + Ving he + wasn't + Ving she + wasn't + Ving it + wasn't + Ving you + weren't + Ving we + weren't + Ving they + weren't + Ving</p>	<p>Was + I + Ving? Was + he + Ving? Was + she + Ving? Was + it + Ving? Were + you + Ving? Were + we + Ving? Were + they + Ving?</p>
---	---	--

Употребление Past Continuous: когда используется прошедшее длительное время?

Past Continuous употребляется в следующих случаях:

- 1) Действие происходило в определенный момент в прошлом.

В таком случае момент обычно уточняется с помощью:

а) указания времени:

I was having my breakfast at nine. – В девять часов я завтракал.

We were not walking at midnight. – Мы не гуляли в полночь.

б) другого действия:

I was sleeping when you turned on the TV. – Я спал, когда ты включил телевизор.

Учтите, что время действия может и не быть указано в тексте (например, 'at 9.50'), оно может лишь подразумеваться:

I was having breakfast. – Я завтракал (подразумевается, что в какой-то момент).

I was sleeping. – Я спал (подразумевается, что в какой-то момент).

2) Длительное действие, происходившее в определенный промежуток времени в прошлом.

Мы можем выразить с помощью прошедшего длительного времени некое действие, которое не происходило в определенный момент прошлого, а происходило в течение какого-то периода времени.

I was writing a novel last winter. – Прошлой зимой я писал роман.

Jack was taking English lessons this year. – В этом году Джек занимался на уроках английского языка.

3) Повторяющееся действие с негативным оттенком.

Past Continuous в сочетании с наречиями типа always, constantly (имеющими значение «все время») выражает неприятное, раздражающее действие, которое регулярно происходило в прошлом. Этот оборот характерен для разговорной речи.

She was always coming to class late. – Она все время опаздывала на урок.

He was constantly talking. – Он постоянно болтал.

Exercises

1. Вставьте глагол to be в правильной форме (was/were).

The sun ... shining brightly. — *The sun was shining brightly.*

1. He playing the guitar at that time.

2. They (not) acting a play in the school theatre from 6 to 7 o'clock. They listening to a concert.

3. Nick (not) fixing a car at 6 o'clock.

4. he sleeping on the sofa at this time yesterday?

5. you making a cake at 7 o'clock?

6. Birds singing loudly.

2. Поставьте предложения в отрицательную форму.

1. Martha and Andy were sitting in the park at 2 o'clock.

2. A man was walking with his dog in the park at this time.

3. Boys were playing football.

4. A girl was jumping.

5. We were making barbecue.

3. Поставьте предложения в вопросительную форму.

What was happening in the house from 2 to 3.30?

I was watching the film from 2 to 3.30.

Were you watching the film from 2 to 3.30?

1. Nick was sleeping in his room.

2. Lora was talking on the phone.

3. Father was watching X files on TV.

4. Mother was knitting.

5. Grandfather was planting flowers in the garden.

6. Grandmother was eating ice-cream

4. Составьте предложения по модели. Переведите.

Mulder/speak — *Mulder was speaking to Scully at this time.*

What was happening in the house at 3.30?

1. A UFO/fly in the sky

2. The dog/play in the park

3. Grandmother/look into the window

4. Grandfather/work in the garden

5. Father/not watch X files

5. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Что вы делали вчера в пять часов? — Мы готовили ужин и ждали гостей.

2. Куда она шла вчера утром? — Она шла к стоматологу.

3. Какой фильм твой брат смотрел вчера в кинотеатре? — Он смотрел новый фильм ужасов.

4. Где она ждала меня? — Она ждала нас возле театра.
5. Какую статью вы читали вчера? — Я читал статью о новейших научных открытиях.
6. Почему он вел машину так быстро? — Он спешил на вокзал.
7. Когда Том плавал в бассейне вчера? — Он плавал с четырех до пяти часов.
8. Что твой брат делал вчера утром? — Он ремонтировал велосипед вчера утром.
9. С кем Анна разговаривала вчера в 2 часа? — Она разговаривала с секретарем.
10. Что дети делали вчера после уроков? — Они готовились к спортивным соревнованиям.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 10

Technological Progress

1. Study the words and learn them by heart.

Inventions		Изобретения	
antibiotics	антибиотики	automobile	автомобиль
battery	батарея	eBook	литературное произведение в электронном формате (электронная книга)
eBook reader	устройство для чтения электронных книг	electronic money	электронные деньги
GPS technology	система спутниковой навигации	jet airliner	реактивный самолёт, лайнер
LED (light emitting diodes)	светодиоды	mobile/cell (AmE) phone	мобильный телефон
MP3-player	mp 3-плеер	netbook	нетбук
printing press	книгопечатный станок	social networking/media site	социальная сеть
steam engine	паровой двигатель	tablet PC/pad	планшетный компьютер, «таблетка»
telescope	телескоп	television	телевидение
text messages/SMS	СМС-сообщения	walkman	кассетный плеер

2. Read and translate the text.

TECHNOLOGICAL PROGRESS

For centuries people have been inventing things to make life easier. Among the greatest inventions of the past are the automobile, the steam engine, the electricity, the telephone and television. Since the beginning of the 20th century people have made a huge step in technology. Now we live in flats, talk to people who live in other parts of the world, travel from one place to another by plane. All these things are a product of technological progress and it is still growing rapidly.

Today we live in the world of machines and computers. Every day more and more gadgets appear and all of them make our life easier. Some of the new inventions have become so affordable and common, that now people cannot imagine life without them. For example, the mobile phone has turned from an expensive portable phone into an inexpensive data, e-mail, and voice service that almost anyone can afford. At the speed that mobile phones are evolving they may one day replace in-home phone services. Years ago mobile phones were bulky and required large batteries in a carrying case. Today's mobiles fit in a pocket and can replace a computer.

Another example of modern high-tech inventions is the Internet. Almost every company in the world has its own website. The Internet provides any kind of information on any topic. Of course, some of the sources are not reliable, but the Internet gives a very good opportunity to shop, book rooms and flights, watch films, listen to music and many other things. The Internet also gives an opportunity to make new friends and find old ones thanks to social networking sites such as Facebook or Vkontakte.

Computer technology has influenced production processes and made work easier. Toy companies, for example, incorporate computer chips in toys which make them move, talk and sing on their own. The car industry has computer systems installed in cars and they give information on car's condition, including tire pressure, headlights or the temperature inside and outside. Printing has become much easier with the computer-based printing machines.

Tablet PCs are becoming more and more popular today. They are much lighter than notebooks or netbooks and they contain all the software that is needed for business, studies and pleasure. EBook readers are a new invention too. This is a very convenient gadget that allows uploading books in different electronic formats. Instead of carrying one paperback book in a bag, you can carry one eBook reader with thousands of books on it.

Surely, these new inventions are not the last ones that humanity has developed and many others will be developed year upon year.

3. Answer the questions.

1. Why have people been inventing new things for many centuries?
 1. What are the basic greatest inventions of the past?
 2. What does the modern world look like?
 3. How can you describe technological progress now?
 4. What can you say about mobile phones as inventions?
 5. Have you got a mobile phone?
 6. Can you live without a mobile now? Why (not)?
 7. Do you consider the Internet a great invention? Why (not)?
 8. How often do you browse the Net?
 9. What are your favourite sites?
 10. Do you have an account on any of the social networking sites?
 11. Have you got a tablet PC? Would you like to have it and why?
 12. Do you think that eBook readers are a great invention?
 13. Do you use such a reader?
 14. Do you think that eBooks will replace paperback books in the future? Why (not)?
 15. What other inventions do you know? What can you tell about them?

4. Now tell about technological progress in English.

1. Вступление (have been inventing things for centuries/the automobile/the steam engine, etc.; technological progress now).
2. Рассказать о технологическом процессе в современном мире (the world of machines and computers, more and more gadgets appear, so affordable and common, the mobile phone: bulky, large batteries, etc.)
3. Рассказать о новых изобретениях и об их роли в нашей жизни (*the Internet*: any kind of information, good opportunity to shop, book rooms and flights, watch films, social networking sites, computer technology, toy companies, the car industry, printing; *tablet PCs*: lighter than notebooks, the software that is needed, for business, studies and pleasure; *eBook readers*: convenient, uploading books, thousands of books).
4. Заключение (Surely, these new inventions are not the last ones that humanity has developed and many others will be developed year upon year.).

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 11

Past Simple Tense

Past Simple – это прошедшее простое время в английском языке. Когда речь идет о прошлом, обычно используется именно это время. Используя его, мы говорим о чем-то, что произошло (то есть просто случилось) в прошлом. Если речь идет о чем-то, что происходило (то есть длилось) в прошлом, используется [Past Continuous](#).

Схема образования Past Simple

Рассмотрим, как образуются предложения с **Past Simple** в утвердительной, отрицательной и вопросительной формах.

1. Утвердительная форма

Большинство глаголов образуют форму **Past Simple** с помощью окончания **–ed**, у [неправильных глаголов](#) особые формы прошедшего времени.

Last week Dana **invited** me to her birthday party – На прошлой неделе Дана пригласила меня на празднование своего Дня рождения.

I completed the course on Monday – Я закончил курс в понедельник.

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание строится с помощью вспомогательного глагола **to do** в форме прошедшего времени – **did** и частицы **not**. Смысловый глагол используется в начальной форме. В разговорной речи **did not** сокращается до **didn't**.

Igor **didn't meet** me at the airport – Игорь не встретил меня в аэропорту.

We **didn't order** this meal – Мы не заказывали это блюдо.

3. Вопросительная форма

Вопросительная форма строится тоже с помощью **did** – он ставится перед подлежащим. Сам смысловой глагол используется в начальной форме (без окончаний).

Did you go to school yesterday? – Ты вчера ходил в школу?

Did they feed your cat? – Они кормили твою кошку?

Значение Past Simple: когда используется прошедшее простое время?

В большинстве случаев **Past Simple** обозначает действие, произошедшее в какой-то момент прошлого. В отличие от Past Continuous, оно не обозначает продолжавшееся, длившееся действие. Рассмотрим основные значения прошедшего простого времени.

1) Действие, произошедшее в прошлом (основной случай).

Действие в прошлом, обычно сопровождается уточнениями вроде **yesterday** (вчера), **last week** (на прошлой неделе), **in 2011** (в 2011 году), **about two hours ago** (около двух часов назад) и так далее.

Это может быть действие, произошедшее в определенный момент:

I **returned** from the meeting an hour **ago**. – Я вернулся с собрания час назад.

We **arrived** in London **at seven thirty two PM**. – Мы прибыли в Лондон в семь тридцать две вечера.

В приблизительное время в прошлом:

Karen **purchased** new car **yesterday**. – Карен купила вчера новую машину.

We **met** in **2011**. – Мы познакомились в 2011 году.

Или просто в прошлом, без уточнения времени:

I **lost** my phone. – Я потерял свой телефон.

He **won**. – Он выиграл.

2) Повторяющееся в прошлом действие.

В этом случае в предложении есть обстоятельство времени, иначе было бы непонятно, что имеется в виду. Например: **last summer** – прошлым летом, **every evening** – каждый вечер.

Last summer I spent a lot of time in country – Прошлым летом я проводил много времени за городом (то есть время от времени бывал за городом).

She visited us almost every evening – Она навещала нас почти каждый вечер.

3) Последовательные прошедшие действия.

Пересказывая какие-нибудь события, мы часто используем простое прошедшее время:

Harry **woke up, took a shower and made** breakfast. – Гарри проснулся, принял душ и приготовил завтрак.

She **closed** her eyes and **smiled**. – Она закрыла глаза и улыбнулась.

Past Simple Tense

(Прошедшее простое время)

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I He She It We You They } asked	Did { I he she it we you they } ask?	I He She It We You They } did not ask

Exercises

1. Образуйте формы Past Simple (прошедшего простого времени) следующих глаголов:

live	<i>lived</i>	visit	dance	stay
like		listen	enjoy	relax
look		sunbathe	arrive	show
walk		talk	need	try
call		marry	return	play
move		travel		

2. Расскажите, что вы делали когда-то в прошлом. Не забывайте про предлоги там, где они необходимы!

1. We / stay / friends / last summer

We stayed with our friends in Rome last summer.

2. I / live / London / last year

3. He / travel abroad / two years ago

4. She / enjoy the trip / Rome / last weekend

5. We / look / the shops / yesterday

6. They / returned / Moscow / in 1998

7. I / relax / night club / last night

8. We / arrive / France / a year ago

9. He / move / a new flat / September

10. She / call / her friend / two days ago

3. Ваш друг только что вернулся из отпуска. Расспросите его/ее об отдыхе. Употребите необходимые предлоги.

1. stay / the hotel? *Did you stay at the hotel?*
2. travel / abroad?
3. try / French wine?
4. relax / the swimming pool?
5. look / the shops?
6. sunbathe / beach?
7. enjoy the holidays?
8. have / a nice weekend?
9. call / parents?

4. Прочитайте текст. Поставьте глаголы в Past Simple (прошедшее время).

On Friday the Carter Family (arrive) in London.

They (stay) with their Uncle Douglas. They (visit) some friends, (look) round the shops and (try) some tasty things in the restaurant. Mr Carter and Mrs Carter (like) the food, but the children didn't. They (listen) to Uncle's songs at his place. They liked his songs. They (enjoy) the weekend in London very much. The Carter family (return) to their town on Sunday.

5. Образуйте формы прошедшего простого времени следующих глаголов:

- go - *went* have spend eat
- lie wear swim take
- meet sleep say tell

6. Задайте вопросы об отдыхе. Дайте краткий ответ.

1. go / the beach? *Did you go to the beach? Yes, I did.*
2. have / weekend / Paris?
3. eat / restaurants?
4. lie / the beach?
5. take / pictures / Rome

6. go shopping/ Madrid
7. spend / money
8. have / time / London

7. Исправьте несоответствия. Переведите.

1. go / beach / dancing *I didn't go to the beach. I went dancing.*
2. go / swimming /shopping
3. have / a nice time / a horrible time
4. lie / beach / sofa
5. swim / sea / swimming pool
6. eat / the cafe / restaurant
7. go / Spain / Italy
8. see the sights / visit museums

8. Put the verbs into the Simple Past

Yesterday my family and I*visited*..... (visit) my grandparents. My mother (1) (help) my grandmother in the garden. My father (2) (clean) the windows outside. My brother and I (3) (watch) cartoons on television with my grandfather. Later we (4) (play) outside in the garden. We (5) (climb) the tree to our tree-house. We (6) (stay) there all afternoon. Then our mother (7) (call) us because it was time to go home. Our grandparents (8) (kiss) us goodbye and we (9)(return) home. We (10) (arrive) home at 8 o'clock. Father (11) (look) for the key.

9. Fill in with the Simple Past

Yesterday my brother and I ...*helped*..... (help) our mother in the house. First we (2) (clean) our rooms and then we (3) (wash) our clothes. After that we (4) (cook) some spaghetti. The spaghetti (5)(not/be) very nice, but our mother(6)(be) happy to eat it. Then I (7) (have) a bath and my brother and I(8).....(watch) TV.

10. Fill in the blanks with the Simple Past of the verbs in brackets.

Last Saturday my father*took*..... (take) my friends and me to the circus. We (1) (see) lots of things. My father (2) (buy) us some popcorn and orange juice. We (eat) the popcorn and (4) (drink) the orange juice. We (5) (laugh) at the funny clowns. There (6) (be) a lion-tamer. The lions (7) (do) tricks; they (8) (jump) through hoops. A girl (9) (ride) an elephant

around the ring. We all (10) (have) a wonderful time.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 12

Doing sport and keeping fit

1. Read and translate the following text.

DOING SPORTS AND KEEPING FIT

The polluted and unhealthy world of today makes people realise the importance of keeping fit and going in for sport. Sport is popular with the young and the old. Many people do morning exercises, go jogging and train at gyms. Others prefer just watching sports programmes on TV and listening to sports news.

There are some reasons for that and the main reason is that sport takes a lot of time. If you wish to be a professional sportsman, you will have to train hard several times a week, or even every day. Those who work hard making money can't afford to spend their time on that. Still you can be an amateur which means that you are not a professional sportsman and you go in for sport because you enjoy it. A lot of people are sports amateurs today. In winter they ski, skate and snowboard and in summer they play football, cycle and rollerblade.

Sport is a good way to keep fit too, and keeping fit is important because a healthy person can work much easier and live a happy life. Keeping fit has become an important part of our life and everyone should know that humans were not created for sitting at a table all day, so it is very important to spend some time doing exercises every day.

Physical Education, or PE, has become an important school subject in Russia. Schoolchildren have physical training three times a week. Boys and girls play sports games, such as volleyball and basketball, do various exercises, take part in sports competitions.

In Russia the most popular kinds of sport are football, hockey, skating and skiing. Snowboarding has become a popular sport too. Our country is well-known for wonderful gymnasts, figure skaters and tennis players. Russia takes part in summer and winter Olympic Games too and our sportsmen get gold and silver medals.

As for me, I do sport regularly. I am an amateur and I usually play football with my friends and sometimes jog in the morning. My favourite sport is swimming and I go to the swimming pool twice a week. This helps me feel fit and healthy and when I swim I relax and forget about problems for some time. My grandfather used to play football and hockey when he was a teenager but now he prefers watching these sports games on television as he is too old for doing sport. My father doesn't go in for sport because he works hard and he has no time for it. My mom likes watching figure skating competitions on TV.

Keeping fit doesn't mean only doing sport, it also deals with the right way of eating. Keeping to a diet has become very popular today. Diets differ a lot. On the one hand, keeping to a diet helps people feel better because they avoid eating fatty and unhealthy food, but on the other hand, some people start eating very little and do not look healthy at all. This problem usually concerns models and actresses.

People need all types of vitamins to keep their body healthy and these vitamins can be found in fruit and vegetables. They also contain fiber, which is very important for our health.

A lot of people spend most of their free time watching TV or working at computers and by doing that they ruin their eyes and their muscles. This is not healthy at all. Some people also have bad habits, such as smoking, drinking alcohol and taking drugs. A lot of teenagers and young people prefer smoking to going in for sport and I think this is wrong.

Keeping fit and going in for sport are very important and everyone should do something to stay healthy and feel happy.

2. Answer the following questions.

1. What's your favourite sport?
2. What games do you usually play?
3. Mention all the games and sports you can think of.
4. What sport do people go in for in Russia?
5. Do you do any sport?
6. Are you good at any games or sports?
7. Which do you think is the hardest sport?
8. Which do you think is the most dangerous sport?
9. Which do you think is the laziest sport?
10. Do you think sport is good for health?
11. Can you mention some benefits sport provides?
12. Is there any harm that sport may do to you?
13. What do you think of running?
14. What are the advantages of running?
15. What are the disadvantages?
16. What do you think of running marathons?
17. What is the difference between professional and amateur sport?
18. What do you think of professional sport?
19. Would you like to be a professional sportsman?
20. Would you like to go to the Olympic Games?
21. Do you watch them on TV?
22. Which sports do you like to watch most?

23. What do you think of football on TV?
24. Have any Olympic Games taken place in your country?
25. Do you keep to a diet?
26. Do you think keeping to a diet is good for health? Why (not)?
27. What is healthy food?
28. Do you eat fast food?
29. Why are vitamins important for people?
30. Do you lead a healthy life? Why (not)?

3. Now tell about your favourite sport and your lifestyle.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ

1. Вступление. Рассказать в общем о важности спорта и здорового образа жизни (polluted and unhealthy world, popular with, do morning exercises, go jogging, train at gyms, watching sports programmes, listening to sports news).
2. Рассказать о разнице между профессиональным и любительским спортом, о том, какими видами спорта люди занимаются летом и зимой (takes a lot of time, have to train hard, can't afford to spend, not a professional sportsman, ski/skate/snowboard, etc.).
3. Рассказать о популярных видах спорта в России (football/hockey/ skating, etc.; gymnasts/figure skaters, etc.; summer and winter Olympic Games, gold and silver medals).
4. Рассказать о себе, своей семье и отношении к спорту (do/don't sport regularly; I am an amateur/a professional; I usually play football/basketball/baseball, etc.; My favourite sport is...; My father/mother/sister/brother, etc.... does/doesn't do sport, etc.).
5. Рассказать о важности ведения здорового образа жизни, о диетах и вредных привычках и вашем отношении к этому (keeping fit, keeping to a diet, diets differ, helps people feel better, fatty and unhealthy food, eating very little, vitamins, fruit and vegetables, fiber, watching TV/working at computers, ruin eyes/muscles, bad habits: smoking/drinking alcohol, etc.).
6. Заключение (Keeping fit and going in for sports are very important and everyone should do something to stay healthy and feel happy.).

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 13

Past Simple vs. Past Continuous

1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

1. I (to go) to the cinema yesterday.
2. I (to go) to the cinema at four o'clock yesterday.

3. They (to go) to the cinema when they met me.
4. She (to learn) words the whole evening yesterday.
5. She (to learn) words when mother came home.
6. He (to work) in the garden yesterday.
7. He (to work) in the garden from five till eight yesterday.
8. My sister is fond of reading. She (to read) the whole evening yesterday.
9. The children (to do) their lessons at six o'clock yesterday.
10. I (not to play) the piano yesterday. I (to write) a letter to my friend.
11. I (not to play) the piano at four o'clock yesterday. I (to read) a book.
12. He (not to sleep) when father came home. He (to do) his homework.
13. When I (to go) to school the day before yesterday, I met Mike and Pete. They (to talk) and (to eat) an ice-cream.
14. The baby (to sleep) the whole evening yesterday. She (feel) bad.
15. What your father (to do) from eight till nine yesterday?
16. Why she (to cry) when I saw her yesterday?

2. Заполните пропуски в диалоге, используя глаголы в *Past Simple* или *Past Continuous*.

Вспомните! Если действия происходят одно за другим, то для их обозначения используется только **Past Simple**.

1. ____ you ____ (to wait) for me at 5 p.m.? — Yes, I ____.
2. They ____ (to finish) their work at 11 o'clock and then ____ (to come) home.
3. It ____ (to get) dark, so we ____ (to decide) to return.
4. While Jack ____ (to translate) the text, we ____ (to work) on the project.
5. A young man (to run) out into the street. He ____ (to carry) a cat in his hands.
6. What ____ you ____ (to do) when I ____ (to phone) you yesterday?
7. John ____ (to listen) to the radio when the batteries ____ (to run) out.
8. The robbers ____ (to steal) the car and they ____ (to drive) away.
9. She ____ (to go) to buy a dress, but a thief ____ (to steal) all her money.
10. She ____ (to slip), ____ (to fall) over and ____ (to break) her leg.
11. I ____ a light in your window as I ____ (to go) by.
12. Yesterday while I ____ (to walk) down Cherry Lane, I ____ (to meet) my friend Thomas.

3. Заполните пропуски, используя *while* или *when*.

Союз **while** подчеркивает длительность и глагол после него ставится в *Continuous*, в то время как **when** подчеркивает факт, и глагол после него ставится в *Simple*.

1. I was waiting for the school bus ... I saw Nathan. 2. My mum preparing dinner ... telephone rang. 3. Paul and Mary finished their work ... Granny was making tea. 4. The vase fell from the shelf, ... I was watching TV. 5. I was driving along ... a dog ran onto the road. 6. My sister was washing her hair ... she was listening to the music.

4. Заполните пропуски глаголами в *Past Continuous* или *Past Simple* и переведите предложения.

1. Peter (stay) at a seaside hotel on holiday when he (meet) his friend.

2. While I (have) lunch the sun (come) out again.
3. Who ... you (talk to) on the telephone when I came?
4. While Mary (read) the letter she (notice) many spelling mistakes.
5. She (go) to bed when suddenly she (see) a mouse.
6. We (sit) down to dinner when the doorbell (ring).
7. Mary's grandfather (hurt) his back while he (dig) in the vegetable garden yesterday.
8. While he (sleep), the doctor (arrive).
9. What ... she (wear) when you (see) her at the party?
10. What... she (want) when she (visit) you yesterday?
11. Somebody (knock) on the front door while I (have) breakfast.
12. How much money ... you (spend) last Christmas?
13. My father (give) me money and I (spend) it all in one day.
14. Peter (not/feel) very well, so he (consult) his doctor.
15. Where ...you (live) at this time last year?
16. Peter (not/look) at me as he (speak).
17. When the ambulance (arrive), the patient (sleep) like a child.
18. I (read) when he (call).
19. They (wait) for the bus when I (see) them.
20. What ...you (do) when you (see) them?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 14

Healthy Way of Life

1. Learn the following words and expressions.

healthy way of life = healthy living — здоровый образ жизни

unhealthy way of life = unhealthy living — нездоровый образ жизни

bad/ unhealthy habit — вредная привычка

take care of your health — заботиться о своем здоровье

get into a habit of — завести привычку

get rid of a bad habit — избавиться от вредной привычки

make it a rule — поставить за правило
prefer organic food — предпочитать натуральную еду
food with additives/ junk food/ fast food — еда с добавками, фастфуд
food rich in calories = fatty food — калорийная пища
influence our health — влиять на здоровье
improve health — улучшить здоровье
ruin health — навредить здоровью
do harm — причинять вред
skip breakfast — пропускать завтрак
be overweight — иметь избыточный вес
lose weight — похудеть
put on weight — поправиться
keep to a diet / be on diet / follow a diet — быть на диете
have little physical activity — мало двигаться
take regular exercises — регулярно заниматься упражнениями
live a regular life — вести правильный образ жизни
a late riser — тот, кто поздно встает
an early riser — тот, кто рано встает
be as fit as a fiddle — быть в добром здравии и прекрасном настроении

2. Read and translate the text.

«Influence of Food»

Food we eat also influences our health. Nowadays people are very busy and they often eat in fast food restaurants as they don't have time to cook. Fast food is unhealthy. It is very **rich in calories (fatty)** and has a lot of **additives**. This food gives a lot of energy. But if you don't work it out (израсходовать), it becomes fat in your body. The same is with chocolates, cakes and sweets. They have much fat and sugar.

People should **get rid of a habit of** eating fast food and **get into a habit of** eating *organic food* such as fruit, vegetables and fish.

There are other **bad habits**, which can **ruin our health**. It is smoking, drinking alcohol and using drugs.

3. Read and translate the text.

«Our Health»

Our health depends on many things: our physical activity, the food we eat and our good and bad habits. Although a lot of people are interested in staying healthy, not many people do very much about it. Modern way of life when people have little physical activity, use cars instead of walking, watch television and work on computers for many hours is quite dangerous for their health. People's health also influences their mood.

There are many opportunities to stay healthy and be fit and one of them is **going in for sports**. But you needn't be a professional sportsman. Just **simple regular exercises** give you energy and help you feel and look better.

Exercises that involve repeated movements such as are walking, jogging or swimming are the best. Bending and stretching which are practiced in aerobics or yoga make your body flexible and light. The cheapest and most popular sport is jogging. If you don't have time for it, make small changes like using stairs instead of the lift or walking or cycling instead of taking the bus and it can help you to improve your health and make you a more active person.

Also it is very important to get rid of **bad habits**. The worst ones are smoking and drinking alcohol. Smoking doesn't only causes heart and lung problems but also makes your teeth yellow and skin unhealthy.

Food we eat also influences our health. A lot of people like drinking Coca-Cola and coffee and enjoy pizza and hamburgers. But what is tasty is not healthy. You should avoid eating in fast food restaurants and make it a rule to cook meals at home using organic food as much as possible.

Only a healthy man can enjoy his life, work well and be happy. There are proverbs "**Health is better than wealth**" and "**Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise**".

4. Answer the questions:

1. Why do people care about healthy way of life nowadays?
2. How does our health depend on our lifestyle?
3. What can people do to stay healthy? What do you personally do?
4. Is sport a hobby or a part of your everyday life?
5. Is sport popular in your family? Do your parents do sports regularly?
6. Why is it important to exercise every day?
7. What bad habits do you know? Why are they dangerous?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 15

Future Continuous Tense

Future Continuous – это будущее длительное время в английском языке, его основное значение – длительное действие, которое будет происходить в определенный момент или промежуток времени в будущем.

Образование Future Continuous

Рассмотрим, как образуются утвердительные, отрицательные и вопросительные предложения с будущим длительным временем.

1. Утвердительная форма

В утвердительной форме **Future Continuous** образуется простейшим образом: с помощью глаголов **will be**. Простейшим, потому что форма во всех лицах и числах одна – **will be + глагол-ing**.

Возможны сокращения: I'll, you'll, he'll, she'll, it'll, we'll, they'll.

Let's meet at the park tomorrow, I **will be walking** with my dog from 9 to 9:30. – Давай встретимся в парке завтра, я буду гулять с собакой с 9 до 9:30.

Don't call me after ten, I **will be sleeping** – Не звони мне после десяти, я буду спать.

I'll **be doing** my homework tonight. – Вечером я буду делать домашнюю работу.

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание тоже строится одинаково во всех лицах и числах, с помощью **will not be + глагол-ing**.

Возможны варианты сокращения: I'll not (I won't), you'll not (you won't), he/she/it'll not (he/she/it won't), we'll not (we won't), they'll not (they won't).

I'll **not be jogging** this evening because I'm sick – Я не буду бегать сегодня вечером, потому что я заболел.

We **won't be working** all day – Мы не будем работать весь день.

The minister **will not be speaking** today, his plans changed. – Министр не будет сегодня выступать с речью, его планы изменились.

3. Вопросительная форма

Чтобы построить вопросительную форму, нужно поставить **will** перед подлежащим, а **to be** после него:

Will you be using your laptop this evening? I'd like to borrow it – Ты будешь пользоваться своим ноутбуком сегодня вечером? Я хотел бы одолжить его.

Will you be running in the park today? – Вы сегодня будете бегать в парке?

Future Continuous

	Positive	Negative	Question
I	I + will be + Ving	I + won't be + Ving	Will + I + be + Ving?
He, She, It	He, She, It + will be + Ving	He, She, It + won't be + Ving	Will + he, she, it + be + Ving?
We, You, They	We, You, They + will be + Ving	We, You, They + won't be + Ving	Will + we, you, they + be + Ving?

Значение Future Continuous

Future Continuous выражает действие, которое будет происходить в определенный момент или промежуток времени в будущем. Иногда предложения с **Future Continuous** уточняются такими словам, как: in an hour (через час), tomorrow at five (завтра в пять часов) и т. д.

1) Действие будет происходить в определенный момент в будущем.

I **will be working** at nine o'clock tomorrow. – Я буду работать завтра в девять часов.

My friend **will be walking** back home at six pm. – Мой друг будет идти домой в шесть вечера.

2) Действие будет происходить в будущем, но не в конкретный момент, а в приблизительно очерченный промежуток времени.

I **will be working** tomorrow. – Я буду работать завтра.

My friend **will be walking** back home this evening. – Мой друг будет идти домой сегодня вечером.

3) Future Continuous также часто употребляется, когда нужно сказать, что человек будет чем-то занят.

То есть акцент не на том, что действие будет происходить в такой-то момент, а на том, что человек будет занят определенным действием.

Sorry, I can't go. I **will be playing** football with my son. – Извини, я не могу пойти. Я буду играть в футбол с сыном.

You will find Helen in the office at eleven am. She **will be discussing** something with her boss. – Вы найдете Хелен в офисе в 11 утра. Она будет обсуждать что-то со своим боссом.

Exercises

1. Напишите предложения в отрицательной форме. Переведите.

1. I will be sleeping at 1 o'clock in the morning
2. Harry will be reading a newspaper from 9 to 10.
3. Bob will be making a report on economy at 10 o'clock.
4. They will be sunbathing in Greece at this time tomorrow.
5. You will be taking an exam from 10 to 12 on Friday.

2. Напишите предложения в вопросительной форме.

1. We will be relaxing in the park at this time on Sunday.
2. Dad will be fixing the car at 5.
3. Grandmother will be watching "Alien" from 5 to 7 o'clock.

4. Terry will be feeding the cat at this time.
5. Moira will be talking on the phone with her boyfriend from 8 to 10.
6. They will be answering the teacher's questions.

3. Посмотрите план Майкла на следующую неделю. Напишите, чем он будет или не будет заниматься, используя глаголы в Future Continuous.

Monday, 10 a.m. – to drive my wife to the airport (отвезти жену в аэропорт)

Tuesday morning – not to sleep till late (не спать допоздна)

Wednesday, 2 p.m. – to take the dog to the vet (отвезти собаку к ветеринару)

Thursday, 6 p.m. – to play rugby with my brothers (поиграть в регби со своими братьями)

Friday, 8 p.m. – to watch the football championship, not to drink any beer (посмотреть чемпионат по футболу, не пить пива)

Saturday afternoon – to tidy the house (навести в доме порядок)

Sunday evening – to meet my wife at the train station (встретить жену на железнодорожном вокзале)

4. Переведите на английский. Используйте Future Continuous.

1. Сегодня в кино ты будешь сидеть со мной.
2. Андрей будет ждать тебя возле гипермаркета в 4.
3. Ты пообедаешь со мной завтра? – В это время я сдаю экзамен.
4. Интересно, чем будут заняты дети, пока мы будем наслаждаться концертом.
5. Как я узнаю Тома? На нем будет зеленое пальто.
6. Интересно, будем ли мы все еще встречаться через год.
7. Если ты ей расскажешь, она будет плакать.
8. Чем ты будешь занят завтра в шесть?
9. Уже через час Гриша будет работать в огороде.

5. Составьте предложения, используя the Future Continuous Tense.

1. Sue/to do/homework/at 5 o'clock/tomorrow.
2. We/to sunbathe/from 9 to 12 o'clock/tomorrow morning.
3. Nick and Jack/to drive/to Berlin/at this time/next Monday.
4. You/to have/a conference/from 3 to 5 o'clock/tomorrow.
5. My cousin/ to practise/in the gym/at 7 o'clock/tomorrow evening.
6. Nelly and Diana/to rest/in Hawaii/at this time/next week.
7. We/to dance/at the party/all the evening/tomorrow.
8. Kate/to visit/ her grandparents/all day/next Saturday.
9. They/to prepare/ to the wedding party/all next week.
10. I/to travel/around Canada/for two weeks/next month.

6. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в the Future Continuous Tense.

1. At this time tomorrow we ... **(to watch)** a new play in the theatre.
2. I... **(to have)** lunch with our business partners from 3 to 5 o'clock tomorrow.
3. Mike ... **(to interview)** a famous showman at 6 o'clock next Thursday.
4. We ... **(to discuss)** this project at our morning meeting next Wednesday.
5. My lawyer ... **(to wait)** for us in his office at 11 o'clock tomorrow morning.

6. The workers ... **(to repair)** the road in the city centre for two days next week.
7. The students ... **(to write)** a test from 9 a.m. till 1 p.m. next Tuesday.
8. My friends ... **(to play)** cricket from 5 till 7 o'clock next evening.
9. I ... **(to fly)** to Cairo at this time next Sunday.
10. Alice ... **(to walk)** in the park with her daughter at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening.

7. Сделайте предложения отрицательными и вопросительными.

1. She will be doing aerobics at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening.
2. We will be cycling tomorrow morning.
3. Henry will be walking his dog at 2 o'clock tomorrow.
4. Molly will be making a cake for our party at 3 o'clock tomorrow.
5. The girls will be preparing the costumes for the performance since 3 o'clock tomorrow.
6. Brian will be writing an article at this time next Friday.
7. We will be exercising in the gym from 2 p.m. till 5 p.m. tomorrow.
8. Mr Peters will be visiting our country from Monday till Friday.
9. It will be raining all day tomorrow.
10. You will be seeing your dentist at 5 o'clock next Thursday.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 16

To be going to

Оборот **to be going to** часто используется в повседневной речи для выражения запланированного действия, то есть когда мы **собираемся** что-то сделать. Этот оборот – один из [способов выражения будущего времени](#) в английском языке.

Формы оборота to be going to в настоящем времени

Оборот **to be going to** может использоваться в утвердительной, отрицательной и вопросительной формах во всех лицах и числах в настоящем и прошедшем времени. При этом глагол **to be** в обороте меняется (спрягается) в соответствии с лицом и числом члена предложения, с которым он согласуется.

После оборота **to be going to** может идти любой [инфинитив](#) (глагол в начальной форме).

Примечание: перевод предложений с **going to** всегда сильно зависит от контекста. В примерах ниже **going to** переводится по-разному, например как “собираться” или формой будущего времени.

Оборот *going to* в утвердительной форме

В утвердительной форме предложение с **to be going to** строится по схеме:

Подлежащее	to be going to	Инфинитив
He	is going to	swim

I am going to swim. – Я собираюсь поплавать.

You are going to be fine. – С тобой все будет в порядке.

He (she, it) is going to come back. – Он вернется.

We are going to work. – Мы собираемся работать.

Оборот *going to* в отрицательной форме

В отрицательной форме добавляется частица **not** перед “**going**”:

Подлежащее	Глагол to be	not going to	Инфинитив
We	are	not going to	leave

I am not going to do that. – Я не собираюсь этого делать.

You are not going to sleep tonight. – Сегодня ты не поспишь.

He (she, it) is not going to be welcome here. – Ему здесь не будут рады.

Оборот *going to* в вопросительной форме

В вопросительной форме глагол **to be** ставится перед подлежащим.

Глагол to be	Подлежащее	Going to	Инфинитив
Are	you	going to	win?

Am I going to stay here? – Останусь ли я здесь?

Are you going to help me? – Ты pomoжeшь мне?

Is he (she, it) going to be here? – Он будет здесь?

Are we going to join them? – Мы к ним присоединимся?

Positive		Question		Negative	
I	am ('m)	Am	I	I	am not ('m not)
He She It	is ('s)	Is	he she it	He She It	is not (isn't) 's not)
We You They	are ('re)	Are	we you they	We You They	are not (aren't) 're not)

Употребление *to be going to* в настоящем времени

Если говорить коротко, то **to be going to** в основном используется для обозначения действия, запланированного на **ближайшее будущее**:

I am going to drink coffee with Mary. – Я собираюсь попить кофе с Мэри.

They are going to get married. – Они (скоро) поженятся.

Либо действия, которое вот-вот произойдет:

It's going to rain. – (Вот-вот) пойдет дождь.

Look! He is going to fall! – Смотрите! Он сейчас упадет!

Но если разобраться детальнее, обнаружатся некоторые нюансы.

Итак, оборот **to be going to** используется в двух случаях:

1. Когда действие запланировано на будущее еще до момента речи

Действие запланировано на будущее, причем план возник до момента речи. Иначе говоря, я уже принял решение и сообщаю об этом. К примеру, я твердо решил, что завтра уволюсь с работы:

I'm going to quit my job tomorrow. – Я собираюсь завтра уволиться с работы.

Если же решение принято не заранее, а в момент речи, используют глагол **will**. Сравните два примера:

Пример 1:

– We are out of coffee. – У нас закончился кофе.

– Yes, I know. I'm going to go and buy some later. – Да, я знаю, я пойду куплю (собираюсь пойти купить) попозже.

Здесь используется оборот **to be going to**, потому что действие (купить кофе) было запланировано заранее.

Пример 2:

– We are out of coffee. – У нас закончился кофе.

– Really? I will go and buy some. – Правда? Я пойду куплю.

Используется вспомогательный глагол **will**, потому что решение принято в момент речи.

2. Когда некие признаки указывают на то, что действие обязательно произойдет

Говорящий как бы предсказывает событие, основываясь на неких явных признаках или своем опыте, и сообщает: что-то вот-вот случится.

“Предсказание” может относиться к довольно отдаленному времени, например:

It’s so cold! I think it is going to snow. – Так холодно! Я думаю, пойдет снег.

Имеется в виду, что снег пойдет не через секунду-две, а скоро – в неопределенном ближайшем будущем. Может, завтра, а может через неделю. На то что снег непременно произойдет, указывает признак (холод).

Часто “предсказание” относится к ближайшему будущему, когда что-то вот-вот произойдет:

Look at the dog. It’s going to bite you. – Посмотри на собаку. Она тебя сейчас укусит.

Get back! The bomb is going to explode. – Назад! Бомба сейчас взорвется!

Для “предсказаний” может использоваться и будущее время с глаголом **will**, но в этом случае обычно речь идет о мнении, не подкрепленном очевидными признаками или опытом.

I think the cop will spot us. – Я думаю, коп нас заметит.

Это мнение ничем не подкреплено. А вот это подкреплено:

Gonna – сокращенный вариант **going to**

В разговорной речи **going to** часто сокращается до **gonna**:

I’m gonna get some milk. – Я собираюсь купить молока.

She’s gonna be happy. – Она будет счастлива.

Сокращение используется не только в утвердительной, но и в отрицательной и вопросительной формах, в том числе в прошедшем времени:

I wasn’t gonna do that. – Я не собирался этого делать.

Are you gonna believe me? – Ты мне поверишь?

Exercises

1. Поставьте предложения в отрицательную форму, переведите их.

We are going to buy a car. We are not going to buy a car.

1. It is going to rain.

2. It is going to snow.

3. I am going to listen to the opera today.
4. You are going to play tennis tomorrow.
5. They are going to talk on the phone with your parents tonight.

2. Поставьте предложения в вопросительную форму, переведите их.

They are going to play football. Are they going to play football?

1. I am going to take money from the bank today
2. She is going to make presents for all her family.
3. We are going to buy a new car.
4. My friend is going to study Japanese.
5. My parents are going to look for a new house.

3. Вставьте глагол to be в правильной форме.

Alex is speaking to his friend Robert.

Alex — What you so happy about? Why you laughing?

Robert — Sandy and I going to have a date at the weekend.

Alex — Are you? That's fast work. That's great! Which night you going to see her? Friday or Saturday?

Robert — I going to see her on Sunday. She not going to be in town on Friday or Saturday.

Alex - Where she going to be?

Robert — She going to be with her friend in Liverpool.

Alex — What you going to do on Sunday?

Robert — I going to take her out to dinner.

Alex — Where you going to take her?

Robert — I going to take her to an Italian restaurant. This girl terrific!

Notes: to have a date — идти на свидание

to take out to dinner — приглашать на обед (в ресторан)

4. Расскажите о своих планах на сегодня. Переведите. Начните так, ...

Today I am going to watch a new film. или **Today I am not going to listen to music.**

1. (cook dinner)
2. (wash dishes)

3. (go to a restaurant)
4. (watch a film on TV)
5. (go to the cinema)
6. (eat sushi)

5. Дополните предложения *to be going to* и одним из следующих глаголов. Переведите.

eat, go to bed, watch, read, vacuum-clean, paint, listen, take.

1. I my kitchen this weekend.
2. Rachel her flat today.
3. The students are at McDonalds. They hamburgers.
4. I some books in the library.
5. Ellis early tonight.
6. Martin to U2.
7. I (not) a horror movie tonight.
8. She (not) money from the bank. She is going to borrow it from her parents.

4 семестр (2 семестр)

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 17

Travelling

1. Read and translate the text.

TRAVELLING

People travel for different purposes. Some people travel on business, others travel to visit their relatives and friends, but most people travel to see the world.

There are two ways of travelling: using one's own means of transport and using public transportation. One can travel by car, by plane, by ship, by train, by coach or on foot depending on what one prefers: comfort or speed.

One of the most comfortable ways of travelling is travelling by ship. Modern ships have got everything on board to make people feel at home. Luxurious liners offer swimming pools, bars, restaurants, even shops and casinos. However, there are disadvantages of sea travel. The main disadvantage is the price: tickets are rather expensive. Some people can also get seasick and their journey can be spoilt.

Unlike sea travel, going by air is the fastest way of travelling. Modern planes are comfortable and it is always nice to reach the destination point within hours, even if you travel to another part of the globe.

Land offers the greatest variety of transport both on wheels and on rail. Travelling by train is quite popular: people travel from one city to another by train if there is no flight connection between them or if the distance between the places is not too big. Modern trains are comfortable and travelling by train is convenient and cheaper than travelling by plane or ship.

Nowadays, a lot of people travel by coach too. There are special international bus tours which offer travelling through several countries. However, such tours also have disadvantages. Some people may feel sick in coaches; it is also not very comfortable to sleep on a bus seat. Moreover, tourists usually do not have enough time to see the sights of this or that city when they travel by coach.

My favourite way of travelling is by car. To my mind, this is one of the most comfortable means of travelling, especially if the destination is not too far. I always enjoy looking through the window while going in a car. One can travel to different towns and cities of your native country and even abroad. In summer I like travelling on foot, or hiking. My friends and I take tents, backpacks, food and start walking. This way of travelling is rather slow, but you have an opportunity of spending a lot of time outdoors and you do not have to think about tickets or missing a train or a plane. It is so nice to sleep in a tent in the open air too.

If you decide to travel by any means of transport you'll have to get ready for the trip. If you travel by plane, train or ship, you have to book tickets beforehand which can be done either online or in a travel agency. When travelling by plane, you have to be at the airport two hours before an international flight and one hour before a domestic flight. At the airport you will have to go through the passport control and security check, have your luggage (of a limited weight) checked and then wait until the plane is ready for take-off. Sometimes, however, the flight can be delayed, so you have to wait at the airport.

When you go by train, it is easier, because you have to go through ticket control only and you may take more than 20 kilograms of luggage with you.

When travelling on vacation you should look for accommodation appropriate to your demands. There are hotels and motels which differ in price and comfort. Before the arrival you should make a room reservation at a hotel. All this should be done beforehand over the phone or on the Internet in case the hotel is full when you arrive. A special cheap kind of accommodation for young people is youth hostels where it is possible to stay overnight at a low price. Some tourists prefer to rent a room on their own.

Travelling is always nice: it gives you an opportunity to see interesting places and meet new people. I like travelling a lot!

2. Tell about travelling.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ. TRAVELLING

1. Вступление (why people travel/purpose of travelling).
2. Рассказать о видах транспорта для путешествий (one's own transport/public transportation/car/plane/ship/train/coach/on foot, etc.).
3. Рассказать о типичных видах транспорта для путешествий, их достоинства и недостатки (*by ship*: comfortable/luxurious/great view/expensive/seasick, etc.; *by air*: fast/comfortable; *by train*: popular/not expensive/comfortable/convenient/cheap; *by coach*: travel across several countries/can be not comfortable/people may get sick/not much time for the sights).
4. Рассказать о своём любимом виде транспорта для путешествий (My favourite way of travelling is...; it is one of the most comfortable means of travelling; I think so because..., etc.).

5. Рассказать о подготовке к путешествию, о том, что необходимо сделать (book tickets/be at the airport ... hours before the flight/go through passport control/security check/have one's luggage checked/look for accommodation/make a room reservation, etc.).
6. Заключение (Travelling is always nice: it gives you an opportunity to see interesting places and meet new people. I like travelling a lot!).

3. Answer the questions.

1. Where do you usually spend your holidays?
2. Do you go with your family?
3. Where did you go when you were younger?
4. Do you prefer to swim in the sea or in a swimming pool?
5. What do you think of spending a holiday in a village?
6. How much pocket money do you get on holidays?
7. Do you spend more than at home?
8. How do you feel when your holidays are over?
9. Would you like to spend your holidays cruising in the Mediterranean?
10. Which do you prefer, winter or summer holidays?
11. What do you think about taking all your holidays at the same time?
12. Do you think it's better to take holidays in parts?
13. What is better to spend holidays with the family or with friends?
14. Have you ever been camping? if so, where?
15. What do you think of camping?
16. What are the advantages and disadvantages of camping?
17. Do you take any school books to revise?
18. What about reading? Do you read during your holidays?
19. Do you meet any English-speaking people during your holidays?
20. Do you practise any other languages?
21. What do you think of spending your holidays learning languages?
22. What do you think of working during your holidays?
23. Are holidays short or long? How long should they be?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 18

Future Simple Tense

Future Simple – это будущее простое время в английском языке, его основное значение – действие, которое произойдет в будущем, а также действие, которое будет повторяться в будущем. Когда речь идет о будущем, чаще всего используют именно эту форму.

Схема образования Future Simple

Рассмотрим, как образуется **Future Simple** в утвердительной, отрицательной и вопросительной формах.

1. Утвердительная форма

Future Simple в утвердительной форме образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола **will** и глагола в начальной форме.

В разговорной речи **will** может сокращаться: **I'll dance, we'll dance, they'll dance** и т. д.

Примеры:

I'll call you back – Я вам перезвоню.

We'll send you a letter – Мы отправим тебе письмо.

My friend will show you the way. – Мой друг покажет вам дорогу.

I will think about it. – Я подумаю об этом.

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание строится с помощью частицы **not** – просто добавьте ее после **will**.

Здесь возможны два вида сокращения:

Will и **not** сливаются, превращаясь в **won't**

Сливаются местоимение и **will**

Примеры:

I'll not bother you – Я вас не побеспокою.

She will not forgive me – Она не просит меня.

We won't be together. – Мы не будем вместе.

The game won't start any time soon. – Игра не начнется в ближайшее время.

3. Вопросительная форма

Чтобы построить вопросительную форму, нужно вспомогательный глагол **will** поставить перед подлежащим.

Примеры:

Will you marry me? – Ты выйдешь за меня замуж?

Will they show us their house? – Они покажут нам свой дом?

Will \$100 be enough? – Ста долларов будет достаточно?

Значение Future Simple: когда используется будущее простое время?

Future Simple обозначает разовое действие, которое произойдет в будущем, или повторяющиеся действия, которые будут происходить в будущем.

1. Действие, которое однократно произойдет в будущем.

В отличие от Future Continuous, подразумевается действие, которого разово произойдет, а не будет длиться в будущем.

I will take what is mine – Я заберу свое.

They will pay for that – Они за это заплатят.

2. Действие, которое будет повторяться в будущем.

Если подразумевается действие, которое будет повторяться в будущем, его значение уточняется обстоятельством, таким как **every day** – каждый день, **every year** – каждый год и др.

I will read one book a week. – Я буду читать по одной книге в неделю.

I will take French lessons every day – Я буду брать уроки французского каждый день.

Примечание:

Для выражения будущего времени в разговорной речи часто используется оборот **to be going to + инфинитив** – если точнее, он обозначает действие, запланированное на будущее, что-то вроде «я собираюсь сделать что-то».

I am going to dance – Я собираюсь потанцевать.

She is going to quit smoking – Она собирается бросить курить.

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I We You He She It The } will ask	Will { I we you he she it they } ask?	I We You He She It They } will not ask

Exercises

1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Future simple*.

1. I (to be) at school tomorrow.
2. They (to go) to Paris next week.
3. Mike (to phone) you later.
4. We (to fly) to Paris tomorrow.
5. My father (to drive) a car tomorrow.
6. Ben (to be) late tonight.

2. Составьте предложения во времени *Future simple*.

1. I/ tomorrow/ to the theater/ go
2. Peter/ soon/ come
3. We/ next year/ go/ to England

4. I/ to do your homework/ help you
5. Start/ the game/ at 10 o'clock
6. Next week/ my father/ a new car/ buy

3. Напишите вопрос и отрицание к предложению.

1. My friends will go to the zoo next Sunday.
2. The weather will be good tomorrow.
3. We will take an exam next week.
4. You will go to the park today.
5. Ben will be at school in 10 minutes.
6. You will call me tomorrow.

4. Переведите предложения, используя *Future simple*.

1. Завтра я не пойду в школу
2. Следующей весной они поедут в свадебное путешествие
3. Я буду в университете через 5 минут
4. Мы сдадим этот экзамен
5. Завтра будет солнечно
6. Майк будет рад видеть тебя

5. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в простом будущем времени.

1. I think he (to be) glad to see you.
2. I think this party (to be) very fun.
3. I think Mike (not to go) to school today.
4. I think you (to pass) the exam.
5. I think the weather (to be) good tomorrow.
6. I don't think we (to go) for a walk today.

6. Дайте краткий положительный и отрицательный ответы на заданный вопрос.

1. Will you go with me?
2. Will we go to the zoo?
3. Will Kate be in the park today?
4. Will he solve this problem?
5. Will you buy a new car?
6. Will they go to Paris next Monday?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 19

Shopping

1. Read and translate the text.

Shopping is an opportunity to buy everything what we need, from food to clothes. When we do the shopping we get to know a lot of information about different goods, their prices, quality. We learn to choose products, to spend money rationally. Someone will say that shopping is an original way of spending free

time. Someone will say that it's a forced waste of money. Today, shopping is a means of our existence and living.

It's a so called exchange of money for any kinds of goods (from pins to vehicles). Thus, if you want to live in this world shopping is a real necessity for you. Everyone does the shopping: from the poor to a millionaire.

By the way, shopping is a great entertainment too. If you want to relax, shopping is for you. Many girls enjoy shopping and spend the whole day visiting shops and buying things. For them the process of shopping is more important than purchasing. While shopping we talk, with, other people, get experience, get to know many interesting things. But, of course, shopping depends not only on our mood but on our money, too. If you have a lot of money -you can choose what you want if you don't have — you are to be very economical and buy only the things which are essential.

Nowadays there are different ways of shopping. Years ago people went to the shops and bought everything they needed. With the development of progress shopping began to change and now you can purchase things on the Internet. To attract customers shops provide various services: free home delivery and installation of some gadgets, money-back guarantee, buy and win coupons, repair services. They sell their goods on credit and what not. How inventive people may be in their thirst to get to somebody else's money!

While speaking about shopping I can't but mention a very specific phenomenon of our life - advertising. We have to listen to ads and watch commercials at least hundred times a day. It penetrates to our minds and makes us wear some kind of clothes and shoes, it insists on our chewing all the time, cleaning our teeth with Colgate after we drink Coffee Nescafe.

As there are many different goods, so there are many shops which sell this or that kind of products. Here's a short guide of different kinds of shops. Department stores have many different departments: haberdashery, headwear, perfumery, stationery, leather goods, sports goods, china and glass, fabrics, linen, readymade men's and ladies' departments. In the ladies' clothing department you can choose dresses, skirts, blouses, coats, underwear. In the men's clothing department one can buy suits, sweaters, cardigans, pullovers, trousers and woolen jackets. We go to the dairy shop to buy milk, cream, and cheese. Tinned fish, caviar, crabs, lobsters, and different sorts of fish — carp, cod, salmon, trout, mackerel — can be found at the fishmonger's. Sugar, semolina, buckwheat, rice, coffee, spaghetti, noodles are sold at the grocer's. At the greengrocer's we can find all sorts of vegetables and fruit. Well, all this stuff you may buy at a market place and very often it is cheaper and of better quality. There are also big supermarkets where you can buy everything. Such shops are very universal and well-stocked. Moreover, we can order goods by telephone and with the help of different catalogues and fashion magazines.

Going shopping in my city is a wonderful and instant way of participating in everyday life here. Most shops in my place open at 9 a. m. and close at 8 p.m., they are opened from Monday to Sunday. Most grocery shops are opened also on Sunday. Actually, there are many big and small shops in my district. The largest department store is situated near my house and it houses everything from bags to household gadgets and bed-linen. On the ground floor of it there is a spectacular food hall decorated with tiles, which has splendid displays of fish, cheese, meat and other products; other departments include china and glass, electronics and kitchenware. This department store is well-stocked and has a gorgeous selection of different goods.

In my city there are some markets with an amazing range of goods. If you want to visit the biggest market you need a strong pair of legs, comfy shoes and lots of time to wander around. The market sells everything imaginable from tiny tin openers to massive TV sets, providing a diverse and extraordinary range of shopping services. So, in the city there are many places where you can buy food, presents, clothes and other things.

If you want to do the shopping you should know some rules. First of all, you should pay for everything you buy. It is important to spend money rationally. If you are queuing up at the cash-desk you need to wait for your turn. You should check your money before and after paying. It is important to think over your choice and to buy only good things. These are the main rules of shopping. Knowing the rules helps to get real bargains.

I like shopping. I like to buy different things, especially presents. If I want to buy something special I visit the market with someone who will advise me and help me to buy it. I often do the shopping with my Mum because she has a good taste and knows what will fit me. Shopping can change my mood, especially if it is a bargain. I usually buy foodstuffs, it is my household duty. I usually buy bread, milk, eggs, and cheese. Once a week my Mum buys meat and fish for a week. When it comes to buying some serious things such as clothing, home appliances, footwear we usually go shopping together. Shopping is a very interesting way to spend your time. It helps to get everything you want. It can make our dreams come true.

2. Tell about shopping.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ

1. Вступление (what “shopping” means, kinds of people (hate shopping, love shopping/shopaholics).
2. Рассказать о походах по магазинам со своей семьей (when you usually do the shopping, where you go shopping, who you go there with, what you usually buy there).
3. Рассказать о магазинах в своём городе (a lot of/few shops, shopping centres, what shops there are, etc.).
4. Рассказать о себе (prefer doing the shopping alone/with family/with friends/etc., whether you like shopping or not and why, what your favourite shops are, etc.).
5. Заключение (We have to go shopping because we need food and other things that are necessary for our life.).

3. Answer the questions.

1. What does shopping mean?
2. Do you like shopping?
3. When do you do the shopping?
4. Do you usually go shopping alone or with your family/friends?
5. What shops are your favourite?
6. What’s a department store?
7. What’s a supermarket?
8. What do you think of online shopping?
9. What are the advantages and disadvantages of this kind of shopping?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 20

Comparison Degrees of Adjectives

Прилагательное — это часть речи, обозначающая признак предмета, лица, явления. Как и в русском языке, выделяют три степени сравнения прилагательных в английском языке: положительную, сравнительную и превосходную.

Положительная степень — это основная, как в словаре, форма прилагательного, когда оно ни с чем не сравнивается:

Эта собака добрая — This dog is **kind**.

Сравнительная степень — сравниваются два признака:

Эта собака добрее, чем моя — This dog is **kinder** than mine.

Превосходная степень — характеристика типа «самый-самый»:

Эта самая добрая собака в мире. — This is **the kindest** dog in the world.

Сравнительная степень прилагательных (Comparative Degree)

Сравнительная степень используется, когда сравниваются характеристики предметов, лиц, явлений.

Сравнительная степень прилагательных может образовываться двумя способами:

- 1) С помощью окончания **-er**.
- 2) С помощью слов **more** и **less** (больше и меньше).

Способ зависит от того, сколько слогов в слове, а также идет ли сравнение в “большую” или “меньшую” сторону.

При сравнении в “большую” сторону, добавляется окончание **-er** (односложные слова) или слово **more** (3 и более слога). Если же сравнение идет в “меньшую” сторону, то используется **less** для односложных и многосложных слов.

Учтите, что с некоторыми словами использование **less** (особенно с односложными словами) будет хоть и корректно с точки зрения грамматики, но не очень правильно и понятно. По-английски “**less small**”, например, звучит не менее странно, чем “менее маленький” по-русский, в таком случае лучше использовать вариант “**bigger**” (большой, большего размера).

Рассмотрим таблицу подробнее.

Односложные прилагательные

Односложные прилагательные образуют сравнительную степень (в “большую” сторону) с помощью окончания **-er**.

kind – kinder (добрый – добрее)

smart – smarter (умный – умнее)

tall – taller (высокий – выше)

Для сравнения в “меньшую” сторону добавьте **less**:

busy – less busy (занятой – менее занятой)

big – less big (большой – менее большой)

Когда сравнительная степень образуется с помощью **-er**, возможны изменения в написании слова:

Если прилагательное заканчивается на **-e**, эта буква опускается перед **-er**,

Cute – cuter (милый – милее)

White – whiter (белый – белее)

В прилагательных на **-y**, конечная **-y** меняется на **-i**,

Busy – busier (занятой – более занятой)

Lazy – lazier (ленивый – ленивее)

Если прилагательное заканчивается на согласную, перед которой стоит краткий гласный звук, она удваивается.

Big – bigger (большой – больше)

Thin – thinner (тонкий – тоньше)

Двухсложные прилагательные

Двухсложные прилагательные могут образовываться обоими способами. Как понять, какой способ выбрать?

В большинстве случаев двухсложные прилагательные образуют сравнительную степень с помощью **more / less**.

Трёхсложные прилагательные

Во всех случаях трех- и более сложные прилагательные образуют форму сравнительной степени с помощью **more / less** (более / менее).

beautiful – more beautiful (красивый – более красивый)

beautiful – less beautiful (красивый – менее красивый)

reliable – more reliable (надежный – более надежный)

reliable – less reliable (надежный – менее надежный)

Превосходная степень прилагательных (Superlative Degree)

Превосходная степень используется, когда один предмет (лицо, явление) по какому-то признаку превосходит все другие, является «самым-самым».

Превосходная степень прилагательных, как и сравнительная, может образовываться двумя способами:

- 1) С помощью окончания **-est**.
- 2) С помощью слов **most / least** (наиболее / наименее).

Обратите внимание, что прилагательные (точнее, определяемые ими существительные) в превосходной степени используются с артиклем **the**, поскольку речь идет о некоем самом-самом, а значит уникальном предмете:

The nearest town – ближайший город,

The longest journey – самое долгое путешествие.

Способ образования превосходной степени зависит от количества слогов в слове.

Односложные прилагательные

Односложные прилагательные образуют сравнительную степень с помощью окончания **-est**, если сравнение в “большую” сторону, или с помощью **least** при сравнении в меньшую сторону:

broad – the broadest (широкий – широчайший)

broad – the least broad (широкой – наименее широкий)

fine – the finest (изящный – самый изящный)

fine – the least fine (изящный – наименее изящный)

При добавлении **-est** в написании слова происходят такие же изменения, как и при образовании сравнительной степени:

Если прилагательное заканчивается на **-e**, она опускается перед **-est**

Cute – the cutest (милый – самый милый)

White – the whitest (белый – самый белый)

В прилагательных на **-y**, конечная **-y** меняется на **-i**

Busy – the busiest (занятой – самый занятой)

Lazy – the laziest (ленивый – самый ленивый)

Если прилагательное заканчивается на согласную, перед которой стоит краткий гласный, она удваивается.

Big – the biggest (большой – самый большой)

Thin – the thinnest (тонкий – самый тонкий)

Двухсложные прилагательные

Ситуация такая же, как и со сравнительной степенью.

В большинстве случаев к двухсложным прилагательным добавляется **most/least**.

Некоторые двухсложные прилагательные могут также образовывать превосходную степень с помощью **-er**.

Трехсложные прилагательные

Во всех случаях трех- и более сложные прилагательные образуют форму превосходной степени с помощью **most/least**.

expensive – the most expensive (дорогой – самый дорогой)

underestimated – the most underestimated (недооцененный – самый недооцененный)

Нестандартное образование степеней сравнения

Некоторые прилагательные в английском языке образуют степени сравнения нестандартным способом, их нужно запомнить.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
Good	Better	Best
Bad	Worse	Worst
Little	Less	Least
Much	More	Most
Far	Further	furthest

При сравнении одного объекта с другим используется союз **than** (чем).

My bike is faster than your car. – Мой велосипед быстрее, чем твоя машина.

Martin swims slower than Kate. – Мартин плавает медленнее, чем Кейт.

It is better than nothing. – Это лучше, чем ничего.

Выражения типа «The more, the better»

Довольно часто встречаются выражения типа **the more, the better** — чем больше, тем лучше. Они строятся по простой формуле:

The + сравнительная степень, the + сравнительная степень.

Фраза может быть дополнена другими словами, но ее основа именно такая.

Например:

The more, the better. — Чем больше, тем лучше.

The longer you think, the less time you have — Чем дольше ты думаешь, тем меньше у тебя остается времени.

The older you get the more you realize — Чем старше становишься, тем больше понимаешь.

Short adj.	small cheap big	smaller cheaper bigger	(the) smallest (the) cheapest (the) biggest
Adj-s that end in -y	funny early	funnier earlier	(the) funniest (the) earliest
Two syllables or more	boring expensive	more boring more expensive	(the) most boring (the) most expensive
Irregular adj-s	good bad much/many little far	better worse more less further/farther	(the) best (the) worst (the) most (the) least (the) furthest

Exercises

1. Переведите следующие предложения на русский язык.

1. You are a better driver than I am. 2. London is older than Moscow. 3. The weather is wetter today. 4. Bob is the best football player. 5. This box is bigger than that. 6. This book is more expensive than that. 7. July is usually the hottest month of the year.

2. Сравните следующее, употребляя прилагательные в скобках:

Образец: January, February (long). – January is longer than February.

1. January, February (short). 2. December, November (cold). 3. Volgograd, Kamishin (big). 4. Volgograd, Moscow (old). 5. The Volga river, the Don river (long). 6. This cat, that dog (small). 7. Summer, spring (hot). 8. This school, that school (high). 9. This book, that book (interesting). 10. July, August (long).

3. Вставьте прилагательные. Используйте сравнительную или превосходную степень.

1. It is (happy) day of my life.
2. The twenty-second of December is (short) day in a year.
3. The Neva is (deep) than the Moscvа river.
4. It is (cold) day of the year.
5. The room is (small) of all the rooms in the house.
6. My rhymes are (bad) than yours.
7. Our school is (old) in our town.

8. This dictation is (easy) than that one.

9. Moscow is (large) city in Russia.

10. She is (tall) than her sister.

4. Выберите правильную форму прилагательных.

1. This book is (the most interesting, interestingest) of all I have read this year.

2. My sister speaks English (badder, worse) than I do.

3. Which is (the hottest, hotter) month of the year?

4. Which is (the beautifulest, the most beautiful) place in this part of the country.

5. A train is (faster, the fastest) than a bus.

6. Take some of these sweets: they are very (nicer, nice). They are (nicer, nice) than the sweets in that box.

7. (Tall, the tallest) trees in the world grow in California.

8. This girl is (the goodest, the best) student in our group.

9. Spanish is (the easiest, easier) than German.

10. The Thames is (short, shorter) than the Volga.

5. Поставьте прилагательные в скобках в нужную форму.

1) My Mum is ... my Dad. (tall)

2) Dogs are ... cats. (intelligent)

3. Franco is ... Marco. (short)

4) My brother is ... at sports ... I am. (good)

5) My homework is ... yours. (bad)

6. Заполните предложения правильной формой прилагательного в скобках.

1. If you want to be much _____, you should exercise every day. (healthy)

2. In order to become _____ than others, some people start criminal activities. (wealthy)

3. My new car is _____ than my old one. (pretty)

4. Everyone struggles to have an even _____ life in the future. (happy)

5. My brother is _____ than me. (lucky)

6. She is a little _____ than her older sister. (ugly)

7. Заполните пропуски правильной формой прилагательных, данных в скобках.

1. Osama was _____ guy for the U.S.A. (dangerous)

2. My nephew is _____ than my uncle. (stingy)

3. Sydney is _____ city in Australia. (beautiful)

4. Who is _____ man of the world in this century? (rich)
5. What is _____ way to become filthy rich in your life? (convenient)
6. My English is not _____ than yours. (good)
7. Not listening to good advice is one of _____ habits of my younger brother. (bad)
8. Our English class is _____ than your math class. (interesting)
9. Learn ESL is one of _____ websites in the world. (good)
10. USA is one of _____ countries in the world. (modern)
11. Can you name _____ province of our country? (large)
12. Washington is _____ city in the USA. (expensive)

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 21

Comparison Degrees of Adverbs

Наречия, так же, как и [английские прилагательные](#), могут образовывать степени сравнения при помощи добавления суффиксов **-er** и **-est**.

John runs **fast**. - Джон бежит быстро.

Peter runs **faster**. - Питер бежит быстрее (более быстро).

Dennis runs the **fastest**. - Деннис бежит быстрее всех (наиболее быстро).

Для многосложных наречий и тех наречий, которые были образованы при помощи суффикса **-ly**, степени сравнения образуются при помощи слов **more** и **most**:

Our management acted **wisely** and minimized the losses in crisis. - Наше руководство действовало мудро и смогло минимизировать потери во время кризиса.

Sara should act **more wisely**. - Саре стоит действовать более мудро.

During the contest Kevin acted **most wisely** and as reward he will be promoted. - Во время испытания Кевин действовал наиболее мудро и в качестве награды он будет повышен.

Исключениями из этого правила являются наречия **early** и **loudly**, степени сравнения которых образуются при помощи суффиксов:

early – earlier – earliest

loudly – louder – loudest

Также к исключениям можно отнести наречия **quickly** и **slowly**, степени сравнения которых могут образовываться обоими способами:

quickly – quicker, more quickly – quickest, most quickly

slowly – slower, more slowly – slowest, most slowly

Кроме этого, некоторые наречия имеют свои уникальные способы образования степеней сравнения:

well – better – best

badly – worse – worst

much – more – most

little – less – least

far – farther, further – farthest, furthest

I live far from my school but many my friends live even **farther**. - Я живу далеко от школы, но многие мои друзья живут еще дальше.

Впрочем, многие [английские наречия](#), например, наречия времени (**sometimes, when**), места (**here, somewhere**) и некоторые наречия образа действия (**thus, somehow, optimally**) не имеют степеней сравнения.

Exercises

1. Выберите правильный вариант использования степени сравнения наречий.

1. Alisa smiles even (most brightly / more brightly) than the sun.
2. The new teacher explains the rules (more completely / completely) than our book.
3. Jack arrived (latest / most late) at the airport.
4. Jillian usually climbs (highest / higher) of all the other climbers in her group.
5. Andrew is speaking even (more louder / louder) than usual.
6. Melody dances (most gracefully / more gracefully) of all the girls.
7. Of all three, Mike runs (fastest / faster).
8. Of all two, Mike runs (fastest / faster).
9. Harry swims (slower / slowest) of all the boys in the swimming team.
10. Yesterday the President spoke (more calmly /calmly) to Congress than usual.

2. Вставьте наречие в нужной степени сравнения.

1. Unfortunately, it's becoming _____ (hard) and _____ (hard) to find a well-paid job.
2. This phrase is _____ (widely) used in spoken Russian than in written.
3. Your test isn't good. You can do _____ (well) than you did.
4. We walk _____ (fast) than usual to catch the train.
5. I know Daniel _____ (well) than you do.
6. I used to play tennis _____ (often) than now.
7. Could you move a bit _____ (far) away for me to sit here too?
8. Mary is driving _____ (slowly) than usual, as the road is wet.
9. Of all the group Jimmy did _____ (badly) in the examination.
10. Could you speak _____ (distinctly), please?

3. Скажите, какие из следующих предложений составлены верно, исправьте ошибки.

1 I hope that next time you'll speak to your uncle more politely. 2. Peter usually comes to his classes most late of his classmates. 3. Who can solve this problem most quickly? 4. This time he listened to his little sister

patienter than usual. 5. Could you speak a little slower, please? 6. When I was a very young child I thought that to sing best meant to sing loudest. 7. I think that now I see the whole problem much more clearly. 8. Who lives more near to the school — you or your friend? 9. Alice goes to the theatre frequentest of us all. 10. Will you raise your hands a bit higher, please? I can't see them. 11. In December it snows oftener than in November. 12. He knows three languages but he speaks English easiest. 13. Last night I slept peacefuller than before. 14. Could you come to school more early and water the plants tomorrow? 15. This new computer works most fast and can solve problems in no time.

4. Переведите.

1. Ты не мог бы вести машину быстрее?
2. Поезд прибыл раньше, чем обычно.
3. Моя сестра помогает маме чаще других членов нашей семьи.
4. Из пяти спортсменов Вася прыгнул выше всех.
5. Миссис Финч разговаривает с медсестрами терпеливее всех других врачей.
6. Наша собака лает громче соседской.
7. Мой брат пишет бабушке чаще, чем я.
8. Анна говорит по-английски лучше Васи.
9. Вася живет ближе всех к школе.

5. Заполните пропуски правильной формой наречия в скобках.

1. Kirill can run ___ (fast) than Sonya.
2. You speak English ___ (fluent) now than half a year ago.
3. She did the work ___ (diligent) of all.
4. She felt ___ (happy) than before.
5. This man danced ___ (graceful) of all the other.
6. Could you write ___ (clear), please?
7. Planes can fly ___ (high) than they used to.
8. Vasya had an accident last year. Now, he drives a lot ___ (careful) than anybody else I know.
9. Their team played ___ (bad) of all in the tournament.
10. Now, he is working ___ (hard) than ever before.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 22

Country and City

1. Read and translate the text.

Urban and rural life: advantages and disadvantages

Some people prefer hustle and bustle of big cities, while others prefer peaceful lifestyle of rural areas. Tastes differ. There is no definite answer which lifestyle is better. In my opinion, everything depends on personality. Let us examine more thoroughly some advantages and disadvantages of both rural and urban life.

Living in a city can be very convenient. There are a lot of opportunities of education, career and social life. If you live in a big city, you have many education options to choose from. You can graduate from the most renowned and reputed universities or educational institutions, find a well-paid job and have more opportunities for personal development. Besides, the social life is so diverse. There are lots of theatres, museums, cinemas, exhibitions and art galleries. Urban life will definitely suit an individual who prefers to lead an active lifestyle and who think that there are too few hours in a day.

However, there are lots of disadvantages of urban life. One of the most burning problems a city dweller faces every day is heavy traffic. People who stuck in traffic jams have to delay their plans or even miss important meetings. People are always in a hurry and pressed for time. Besides, big cities are overcrowded and its population is growing with every passing day. Another problem of big cities is air and water pollution caused by industrial plants, domestic heating and traffic. It is generally agreed that air pollution as well as smog have harmful impacts on health. Thus, in recent years people are getting more and more concerned about ecological problems. I am sure all people must unite efforts to save our Planet. Moreover, urban poverty can be the reason of many crimes, such as burglary, pickpocketing and robbery. The last but not the least, gambling, drug addiction, unemployment are just few biggest problems that have become acute in almost all big cities.

There are a lot of advantages of rural life. The rural areas are not as crowded as urban ones. People live in the harmony with nature.

Just imagine, how awesome is to wake up with birds singing and the first rays of sunlight and go fishing. You can walk barefoot or sleep in a hammock. Village people keep the livestock and do gardening. Undoubtedly, all homemade products, like sour cream or cottage cheese, do taste better. Moreover, people who live in the country are more open, friendly and warm-hearted. They are one big family. The last but not the least, living in a country is good for health. People eat fresh fruit, vegetables, dairy products and meat. The air is fresh and less polluted. The roads are less dangerous and you can safely ride a bike.

However, there are also some disadvantages of living in the village. First of all, it is a commuting problem. There is a lack of public transport in the country and that can be a great problem for people who need emergency assistance. Besides, if you want to make a career or get a higher education, you'll have to commute between your home in the country and your office in the city.

Taking into consideration all mentioned above, I think that people should choose where to live, in or out of town, according to their preferences, lifestyle and vocation.

2. Fill in the table using words from the list below.

Block of flats, farmhouse, field, skyscraper, traffic jam, farmer, offices, trolleybus, stockbroker, lorry, multi-storey car park, car, tractor, executive, tram, barn, labourer, pollution, city centre, clerk, valley, fresh air, hill, smog, underground, secretary, taxi, shepherd, bus, business executive, cottage, motorway

	City life	Country life
Buildings		
Transport		
Jobs		

Features		
-----------------	--	--

3. Сравнение жизни в городе и в сельской местности.

– Using the table above compare city life with country life as in the example. You may add ideas of your own.

E.g. If you live in the country, you can live in a farmhouse or a cottage, but if you live in the city you are more likely to live in a block of flats or a house.

4. Fill in the gaps with one of words from the list below.

Bypass, hamlet, underground, executives, labourers, barn, shopping centers, smog, metropolis, trams, motorway, country lane, stockbrokers, multi-storey car park, shepherd.

1. Many people prefer to use the _____ instead of taking their cars to work.
2. Being a(an) _____ means spending a lot of time looking after sheep.
3. Many farms have a _____ where the hay for the animals is kept.
4. _____ are convenient because they have many shops in one building.
5. _____ work in large office blocks and usually drive expensive cars.
6. It is very relaxing to walk along a _____ far away from the city traffic.
7. _____ are powered by electricity and are popular means of transport in the city.
8. If we take the _____, we'll avoid the town center.
9. _____ sell stocks and shares and deal with large amounts of money.
10. The city was polluted and a thick layer of smog could be seen above it.
11. _____ often work on building sites and their work are very tiring.
12. The _____ lay between two hills and had only fifty inhabitants.
13. When travelling long distances it's best to use the _____ as you can go much faster than an ordinary roads.
14. The main or most important city of an area or country can be called a _____.
15. We parked in a _____ which had room for two thousand cars.

5. Read and translate the text.

Problems of cities and countryside

Many people prefer living in cities rather than in the countryside because it is often easier to get good education and find a well-paid job. Besides, there is usually a wide choice of public transport, so you don't need to own a car, which is necessary when you live in the countryside. What is more, there are a lot of interesting things to do and places to see. If you live in the village, you have almost nowhere to go, but if you live in the city, you can eat in good restaurants, visit museums, and go to the theatre and to concerts. All in all, city life is full of bustle and variety, and you will never feel bored.

However, some people choose to live in the countryside because living in a city is often very expensive. It is particularly difficult to find good cheap accommodation. What is more, public transport is sometimes crowded and dirty, particularly in the rush hour, and even the parks can become very crowded, especially on Sundays when it seems that every city-dweller is looking for some open space or green grass. On the contrary, the air in the countryside is very clean and there are no noisy crowds, so living in the country can be useful for your health. Last of all, despite all the crowds, it is still possible to feel very lonely in a city because people often don't know their neighbours whereas in the countryside people know each other and you have many friends.

In my opinion, it's possible to solve most of the problems of big cities, for example, the problem of pollution. Cutting down on emissions from large combustion plants and exhaust fumes from vehicles would help solve the problem. I think we should try to use alternative energy such as solar energy and wind energy and design plants and cars that run on electricity, a much cleaner fuel than petrol. In addition, I think the government should ban cars from city centres. We can also improve the situation with traffic if the government encourages people to use the underground more. I would argue that if the underground was made cheaper, many people would decide to leave their cars at home.

As for me, I would prefer city life because I am keen on visiting theatres, cinemas, museums and galleries and do not mind noise and pollution. Besides, my city offers me good opportunities to continue my education and I hope to find a prestigious job in the future. However, I enjoy the peace and fresh air of the countryside and in summer I usually go to my country house where I have a good time with my friends.

6. Answer the questions:

1. Is the city life stressful? Why?
2. How would you improve the living conditions in the place where you live?
3. Why do young people tend to live in cities?
4. Where do you think people will live in the future, in cities or in the countryside? Why?
5. Would you like to change the place where you live? Why?

7. Give a talk on the life in the city. Remember to discuss:

- why people prefer to live in the city
- why some people choose to live in the countryside
- whether it is possible to solve all the problems of big cities, why
- where would you prefer to live, why.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 23

Present Perfect Tense

Как образуется Present Perfect Tense

Утвердительная форма **Present Perfect** образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола to have (для третьего лица единственного числа (he, she, it) – **has**) и третьей формы смыслового глагола:

I have done the work. – Я выполнил работу.

He (she, it) has done the work. – Он (она, оно) выполнил работу.

Чтобы образовать вопросительную форму, переносим вспомогательный глагол **to have** вперед и ставим его перед подлежащим:

Have you done the work yet? – Ты уже выполнил работу?

Has she done the work yet? – Она уже выполнила работу?

В отрицательной форме добавляем к вспомогательному глаголу *to have* частицу **not**:

I have not done the work yet. – Я еще не выполнил работу.

He has not done the work yet. – Он еще не выполнил работу.

В сокращенном виде вспомогательный глагол **to have** выглядит как **'ve, has** — как **'s**:

I've done the work.

He's done the work.

Сокращенная отрицательная форма – **haven't, hasn't**:

I haven't done the work.

Hasn't he done the work?

Употребление Present Perfect Tense: примеры предложений

Present Perfect Tense передает действие, полностью завершенное в прошлом, но имеющее связь с настоящим через результат этого действия. В данном случае важно само действие, а не обстоятельства, при которых оно совершилось:

We've bought a new car, so it's time to sell the old one. – Мы купили новую машину, так что пора продать старую. (Машина уже куплена, что вынуждает задуматься о продаже старой; машина уже у нас, мы являемся ее хозяевами, т.е. have bought – часть настоящего времени).

Еще проще понять эту функцию на таких примерах:

Has the secretary come? = Is the secretary in the office now? — Секретарша пришла? = Секретарша сейчас в офисе?

Have you washed the dishes? = Are the dishes clean? — Ты помыл посуду? = Посуда чистая?

Have you met him? = Do you know him? — Вы встречали его? = Вы знаете его?

Из примеров видно, что действие, выраженное в **Present Perfect**, произошло в прошлом, но имеет результат в настоящем времени.

Для времени **Present Perfect** не важны обстоятельства, при которых совершилось действие, поэтому оно часто используется, чтобы ввести новую тему разговора, подытожить ситуацию или указать на действие, время которого не известно:

- Have you managed to reach Tom? – Тебе удалось дозвониться до Тома? (далее пойдет ответ и описание, как это произошло, уже в Past Simple)

— Yes, I have, eventually. I called him yesterday without much hope, but he answered almost immediately.

— Да, наконец дозвонился. Я звонил ему вчера без особой надежды, но он ответил почти сразу же.

Thank you so much for what you've done! — Спасибо огромное за то, что Вы сделали.

— Oh, welcome. I've tried. — Пожалуйста. Я старалась.

You haven't changed. — Ты не изменился.

I've never thought about it. — Я никогда не думал об этом.

What have you done? — Что ты наделал?

Если же в предложении указано или предполагается время совершения действия, мы не используем **Present Perfect**, а выбираем **Past Simple**. Но есть один нюанс: если период времени, о котором идет речь, еще не завершился, необходимо употребление **Present Perfect Tense**:

Your speech has been awfully boring tonight. — Твоя речь сегодня вечером была ужасно скучной. (сейчас еще вечер того дня)

Если же указанный период времени уже закончился, без колебаний используем **Past Simple**:

I called them in the morning. — Я звонил им утром. (сейчас уже обед)

We went to Poland on a business trip this spring. — Этой весной мы ездили в командировку в Польшу. (сейчас уже лето)

Логично, что в вопросах о времени действия (т.е. со словом **when**) тоже нельзя использовать **Present Perfect**, так как речь идет о конкретном действии в прошлом, завершившемся, и принадлежащем исключительно прошедшему времени:

When did you come? — Когда ты пришел?

When was the last time you ate apples? — Когда ты в последний раз ел яблоки?

Нередко время **Present Perfect Tense** употребляется, чтобы показать неоднократность действия:

I've watched this movie twice already! — Я смотрел это кино уже дважды.

I've visited Italy four times. — Я был в Италии четыре раза.

Опять же, при помощи **Present Perfect** мы упоминаем, что действие было неоднократным, но не описываем конкретные ситуации. Если же мы захотим это сделать, в нашем распоряжении будет **Past Simple**.

Как и в любом другом времени, существуют **слова-маркеры Present Perfect**. В данном случае это наречия, которые не обозначают определенного времени и частоты совершения действия: **for** (в течение), **since** (начиная с), **ever** (когда-либо), **never** (никогда), **just** (только что), **already** (уже), **yet** (еще, уже), **before** (до этого), **often** (часто), **seldom** (редко), **recently** (недавно), **lately** (в последнее время) и т.д.

The Present Perfect					
Утвердительная форма		Вопросительная форма		Отрицательная форма	
... + have/has + V3/ed		Have/has ... + V3/ed?		... have/has not + V3/ed	
He			he		He
She	has V3	Has	she	V3?	She has not V3
It			it		It
We			we		We
You	have V3	Have	you	V3?	You have not V3
They			they		They

Exercises

1. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в Present Perfect.

1. He _____ (finish) training.
2. She _____ (score) twenty points in the match.
3. We _____ (watch) all the Champions League matches this season.
4. That's amazing! She _____ (run) fifteen kilometers this morning!
5. She _____ (buy) some really nice rollerblades!
6. Oh, no! I _____ (lose) my money!
7. My mum _____ (write) shopping list. It's on the kitchen table.
8. Dad, you _____ (eat) my biscuit!
9. I'm tired. I _____ (watch) three X-Files videos.
10. Hurry up! They _____ (start) the film!
11. Mary _____ (study) hard this year, so she'll pass her exams.
12. Oh no! She _____ (drop) the plate!
13. The garden is very green. It _____ (rain) a lot this month.
14. These are my favourite trousers. I _____ (have) them for five years.
15. Tom's my best friend. I _____ (know) him for three years.
16. They _____ (live) in Miami for two years.
17. Jo has earache. He _____ (have) it since 7 o'clock.
18. Brad _____ (live) in Chicago since 1998.

2. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в Present Perfect negative.

1. I _____ (not clean) my football boots.
2. They _____ (not start) their meal.
3. I _____ (not do) my homework.
4. He _____ (not win) all his matches this year.
5. My brother and I _____ (not see) any films this week.
6. It's my birthday party today. I _____ (not invite) many people.
7. He _____ (not wash) his hands. They're very dirty.
8. Mum's really angry. We _____ (not tidy) our room!
9. I can't play with my friends this evening. I _____ (not finish) my homework.

10. I _____ (not visit) New York for three years.
11. Where's Alison? We _____ (not see) her since yesterday.
12. Dad _____ (not take) a holiday since last August.
13. John _____ (not play) the violin since he was at school.

3. Дополните предложения словами for или since. Complete the sentences. Use for or since.

1. I've lived in Washington _____ 1997.
2. Ben has studied English _____ three years.
3. They haven't visited their grandparents _____ months.
4. Julie's ill. She's been in bed _____ Tuesday.
5. My dad has had his car _____ sixteen.
6. It's been ten years _____ we moved to Oxford.

4. Пользуясь опорными словами, а также словами for и since составьте предложения в Present Perfect Simple.

1. Kate/be/in bed/a long time.
2. She / not eat / anything / this morning.
3. She / not see / her friends / a week.
4. She / stay / at home / Tuesday.
5. She / have / a red nose / three days.
6. She / not play / basketball / last weekend.
7. She / not do / any school work / Monday.

5. В следующих предложениях измените время глагола на Present Perfect. Переведите предложения на русский язык.

1. The pupils are writing a dictation.
2. My friend is helping me to solve a difficult problem.
3. I am learning a poem.
4. She is telling them an interesting story.
5. Kate is sweeping the floor.
6. The waiter is putting a bottle of lemonade in front of him.
7. I am eating my breakfast.
8. We are drinking water.
9. He is bringing them some meat and vegetables.
10. You are putting the dishes on the table.
11. They are having tea.
12. She is taking the dirty plates from the table.
13. The children are putting on their coats.
14. Susan is making a new dress for her birthday party.
15. She is opening a box of chocolates.
16. I am buying milk for milk shakes.
17. James is ordering a bottle of apple juice.

18. We are looking for more CDs with good music.
19. Are you recording your favourite film on his video recorder?
20. I am translating a difficult article from German into Russian.

6. Сделайте из данных предложений вопросительные.

1. We have been to the theatre.
2. I have painted the walls in my bedroom.
3. Richard has turned on the radio.
4. They have explained this rule to me.
5. Amy and Ron have gone to play tennis.
6. Molly has made a cup of tea.
7. His parents have gone to the market.
8. Nelly has typed three letters.
9. The parrot has flown away.
10. The students have prepared for the exams.

7. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Perfect или Past Simple.

1. It **(to be)** very cold yesterday.
2. When you **(to meet)** him?
3. I **(not to see)** him since 1997.
4. How many mushrooms you **(to gather)**?
5. Where you **(to put)** the newspaper? I want to read it, but cannot find it anywhere.
6. The new school **(to begin)** working last year.
7. At last I **(to do)** all my homework: now I shall go out.
8. The building of the house **(to begin)** early in April.
9. The rain **(to stop)** but a cold wind is still blowing.
10. We already **(to solve)** the problem.
11. He **(to come)** a moment ago.
12. I never **(to speak)** to him.
13. He just **(to finish)** his work.
14. You **(to make)** any spelling mistakes in your dictation?
15. What books you **(to read)** when you **(to live)** in the country?
16. They **(not yet to come)** from the south.
17. He **(to be)** ill last week, but now he **(to recover)**.
18. If everybody **(to read)** this new novel, let's discuss it.
19. You **(to book)** tickets? — Yes, I ... I **(to book)** them several days ago.
20. I can hardly recognize you. I **(not to see)** you since you **(to leave)** for Moscow. And you **(to change)** so much.
21. You **(to read)** all the books on this shelf?
22. I **(not to see)** my cousin since last year.
23. Why you **(to put)** these things in the wrong place?
24. Why you **(to leave)** the door open? You will catch cold sitting in the draught.

Internet in our Life

1. Прочитайте и переведите текст «Internet».

Modern life is easy and fun. We have all the amenities. We do not need to go to the movies, because we have big TVs at home. The children have cell phones with large displays. Modern technology is useful and convenient. In my opinion, Internet is the most comfortable thing. Computers are also an important invention, but Internet is better than any other type of information. Originally, Internet was a military experiment in the USA of 60-s. But soon it became clear that everyone in the world can use it.

Everybody knows that the Internet is a global computer network, which embraces hundreds of millions of users all over the world. The Internet has already entered our ordinary life. It's hard to imagine our lives without Internet nowadays. It has become an important part of every person's life. It is clear that the accurate number of users can be counted fairly approximately, nobody knows exactly how many people use the Internet today, because there are hundreds of millions of users and their number is growing.

Nowadays, no one can deny the importance of the Internet. Sitting in front of a computer, clicking a mouse, you can shop, download many interesting films, books, read news about subject which is interesting for you, play computer games with other players, chat and send mails to your friends. Internet has drastically changed everything. Since the time of Internet appearance, many other media sources became unnecessary. You can find the information you're looking for in 5 seconds. It is very convenient for students, professionals, experts and all other people. From one side, it's great to have everything right here online, from the other side, it's a shame that people have stopped reading paper books and newspapers. Nowadays the most popular Internet service is e-mail. Most of the people use the network only for sending and receiving e-mail messages. They can do it either they are at home or in the internet clubs or at work. With the help of the internet people from different parts of the planet can communicate with each other and share information without leaving their home. It has become easier to meet like-minded people from all over the world and become friends with them.

There are many different Internet competitions for different subjects which give students the opportunity to participate even in international competitions. Thanks to the Internet, people can quickly sell, advertise and share knowledge, idea, and personal feelings. People enter the world of virtual reality to avoid everyday problems. In spite of all the good sides that Internet has, there are some drawbacks. First of all, they are viruses, which can be very dangerous for any computer. That's why it's good to have reliable anti-virus software installed. Other minus is the violent content. There is a lot of violence and cruelty online. People are suffering from inappropriate information on the Internet, because it is very hard to control information from the Internet. Although the Internet offers us large amount of information, its reliability is dubious because many untrue news stories can be posted and cause confusions to many people. It is very difficult for us to find out what websites are reliable and what are not. Also you can get blackmail or spam. I think that the Internet becomes a way of a person life and it is very harmful for our health. Many teenagers spend a long of time sitting at the computers and spoiling their eyes. I don't mean that I am against the Internet, but it should have reasonable limits.

2. Answer the questions.

1. What is the Internet?
2. When and where did the history of Internet begin?
3. Why was the Internet designed?
4. What is modem?
5. Where are most of the Internet host computers?
6. What is the accurate number of internet users?
7. What is the most popular Internet service today?
8. What are other popular services available on the Internet?
9. What is the most important problem of the Internet?
10. Why is there no effective control in the Internet today?
11. Is there a commercial use of the network today?

Present Perfect vs. Past Simple

Past Simple	Present Perfect
Действия произошли в прошлом и не имеют никакой связи с настоящим	Действия произошли в прошлом, но имеют связь с настоящим или имеют результат в настоящем.
V_2	HAVE/ HAS + V_3
Вспомогательный глагол DID	Вспомогательный глагол HAVE / HAS
Важно ВРЕМЯ	Время неважно! Важно ФАКТ СОВЕРШЕНИЯ ДЕЙСТВИЯ или РЕЗУЛЬТАТ
yesterday 3 days ago, 5 years ago, a few minutes ago last week, last year, last winter on Monday, In June in 2003 when? / what time?	already just yet ever, never recently, lately this morning, this week, today twice, many times since, for

1. Put the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple or in the Present Perfect.

1. I _____ (never/ be) to the USA. I _____ (want) to go there last summer but I couldn't.
2. He _____ (live) in this street all his life.
3. His father _____ (come back) to London last Sunday.
4. Yan _____ (write) a letter to Nick two days ago.
5. He _____ (send) his letter yesterday.
6. They _____ (just/ buy) some postcards.

2. Choose the correct option.

1. She has /'s had a moped since she was 15.
2. We took /'ve taken a taxi to town that morning.
3. We played /'ve played volleyball last night
4. I'm really hungry. I didn't eat / haven't eaten since last night.
5. They visited/'ve visited Colorado last summer.

3. Put the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple or in the Present Perfect.

1. Maria (get) _____ some bad news last week. She (be) _____ sad since she (get) _____ the bad news.

2. I (start) _____ school when I was five years old. I (be) _____ at school since I (be) _____ five years old.
3. I (change) _____ my job three times this year.
4. I (change) _____ my job three times last year.
5. The weather was hot and dry for many weeks. But two days ago it (rain) _____.
6. Tom (break) _____ his leg five days ago. He's in hospital. He (be) _____ in hospital since he (break) _____ his leg.
7. Are you going to finish your work before you go to bed? — I (finish) _____ it (already). I (finish) _____ my work two hours ago.

4. Put the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple or in the Present Perfect.

1. I (have, just) _____ a nice pot of coffee. Would you like a cup?
2. I (see, not) _____ Steve this morning yet.
3. Carol and I are old friends. I (know) _____ her since I (be) _____ a freshman in high school.
4. Maria (have) _____ a lot of problems since she (come) _____ to this country.
5. I (go) _____ to Paris in 2003 and 2006.
6. A car came round the corner and I (jump) _____ out of the way.
7. Don't throw the paper away because I (not to read) _____ it yet.
8. Is Jim going to eat lunch with us today? — No. He (eat) _____ (already). He (eat) _____ lunch an hour ago.
9. Since we (start) _____ doing this exercise, we (complete) _____ some sentences.
10. I (be) _____ never to Italy.

5. Put the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple or in the Present Perfect.

1. You (ever work) _____ in a shop?
2. I (work) _____ at my uncle's shop when I was younger.
3. It's the first time I (be) _____ on a ship.
4. Ann is looking for her key. She can't find it. She (lose) _____ her key.
5. How many symphonies Beethoven (compose) _____?
6. Look! Somebody (spill) _____ ink on the notebook.
7. You (have) _____ a holiday this year yet?

8. You (see) _____ any good films recently?
9. He (have, not) _____ any problems since he (come) _____ here.

6. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Present Perfect

1. I (cut) _____ some flowers from my garden yesterday. I (cut) _____ lots of flowers from my garden so far this summer.
2. I (not / see) _____ Tom lately.
3. The artist (draw) _____ a picture of sunset yesterday. She (draw) _____ many pictures of sunsets in her lifetime.
4. I (feed) _____ birds at the park yesterday. I (feed) _____ birds at the park every day since I (lose) _____ my job.
5. Ann (wake up) _____ late and (miss) _____ her breakfast on Monday.
6. I (forget) _____ to turn off the stove after dinner. I (forget) _____ to turn off the stove a lot of times in my lifetime.
7. The children (hide) _____ in the basement yesterday. They (hide) _____ in the basement often since they (discover) _____ a secret place there.
8. The baseball player (hit) _____ the ball out of the stadium yesterday. He (hit) _____ a lot of homeruns since he (join) _____ our team.
9. We first (meet) _____ in 2001. So we (know) _____ each other for 8 years.

7. Put the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple or in the Present Perfect.

1. She (change) _____ a lot since she left school.
2. I (see) _____ this film and I don't want to see it again.
3. Jazz (originate) _____ in the United States around 1900.
4. Tom Hanks (win) _____ an Oscar several times already.
5. Long ago, they (build) _____ most houses out of wood.
6. Scientists still (not/find) _____ a cure for cancer.
7. Sean (eat, never) _____ Chinese food before.
8. In my first job, I (be) _____ responsible for marketing.
9. The last job I (apply) _____ for required applicants to speak some Japanese.
10. The first modern Olympics (take) _____ place in Athens more than a hundred years ago.
11. I am writing in connection with the advertisement which (appear) _____ in December.

The United Kingdom of Great Britain. Geographical profile

1. Read and translate the text.

The UK is a sovereign state to the northwest of mainland Europe comprising two large islands: the Island of Great Britain, the northeast part of the Isle of Ireland and about 3,000 small local islands.

The UK consists of four constituent countries: England, Wales, Scotland (on the island of Great Britain) and Northern Ireland (on the Isle of Ireland). The country is washed by the North Sea in the north, the Atlantic Ocean in the west and the English Channel in the south. The English Channel separates Great Britain from France, but the country is linked to France by the Channel Tunnel. The Isle of Man in the Irish Sea and the Channel Islands are not part of the United Kingdom as they are self-governing.

One can find nearly every kind of landscape on the British Isles: moors, mountains, hills, meadows and marshes. The main areas of mountains and high land are in Scotland, Wales and Cumbria. The Pennines, called the “backbone of England”, are situated in the centre of England running to the north. Ben Nevis, the highest peak in the British Isles, is situated in the Grampian Mountains in the Scottish Highlands. The second highest peak, Snowdon, is situated in the Cambrian Mountains in Wales. The Cheviot Hills separate England from Scotland.

The climate of the country is generally temperate and oceanic with plentiful rainfall all year round. The warm currents of the Atlantic Ocean influence the climate greatly. British winters are not severely cold while summers are rarely hot.

The largest navigable river in Great Britain is the Thames which flows into the North Sea and the longest river is the Severn which flows from the Welsh mountains to southwest.

The Lake District, the most beautiful region in the British Isles and one of British fourteen national parks, is situated in the west. The place is a popular holiday destination. Here England’s highest mountain, Scafell Pike, is situated.

One of the most famous lakes is the Loch Ness in Scotland. According to legends, stories and witnesses a monster called “Nessie” or “Loch Ness Monster” lives in the lake.

2. Retell the text.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Рассказать о географическом положении Великобритании (northwest of mainland Europe; two large islands; about 3,000 small local islands).
2. Рассказать о составе Соединённого Королевства (four constituent countries; Northern Ireland).
3. Рассказать об океанах, морях и проливах, воды которых омывают Британские острова (the Atlantic Ocean; the North Sea; the English Channel; the Irish Sea).
4. Рассказать о ландшафте Британских островов (varied; moors/mountains/ hills/meadows/marshes; the Pennines; Ben Nevis; the Grampian Mountains; the Scottish Highlands; Snowdon; the Cambrian Mountains; the Cheviot Hills).
5. Рассказать о климате Британских островов (temperate and oceanic; winters and summers).
6. Рассказать о крупных реках (the Thames; the Severn).
7. Описать Озёрный край (the Lake District; national park; holiday destination; Scafell Pike) и рассказать об озере Лох-Несс (most famous; legend about the monster).

3. Answer the questions.

1. Where geographically is the United Kingdom situated?
2. What islands does the UK consist of?

3. How many constituent countries comprise the UK?
4. What water bodies is the country washed by?
5. What Channel separates Britain from France?
6. What islands are self-governing in the UK?
7. What is the landscape of Britain characterized by?
8. Where are mountainous areas situated?
9. What mountain range is called the “backbone of England”?
10. What are the highest peaks in the British Isles?
11. What mountain range is there in Wales? in Scotland?
12. What can you say about the Cheviot Hills?
13. How can you describe the climate of the UK?
14. What’s the water system like in the UK?
15. What is the Lake District famous for?
16. Where is the Loch Ness situated?
17. What legend is connected with it?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 27

The capital of the UK

1. Read and translate the text.

LONDON

London is the capital of England and the United Kingdom. Founded in 55 BC by the Romans, this city is Britain’s political, economic and cultural centre. London is the most populous city in Europe with an official population of 7.7 million people and has a metropolitan area with the population of between 12 and 14 million people.

London is divided into three big parts: the City, the West End and the East End. The City of London (usually called “The City”) is a big financial and business centre. It is an independent unit, having its own Lord Mayor and its own police force. The Royal Exchange built in 1567 and opened by Elizabeth I is situated there.

The West End is London’s main entertainment and shopping district, with locations such as Oxford Street, Leicester Square, Covent Garden and Piccadilly Circus acting as tourist magnets. The West London area is known for fashionable residential areas such as Notting Hill, Knightsbridge and Chelsea with very expensive property.

The eastern side of London contains the East End and East London. The East End is the area closest to the original Port of London, known for its high immigrant population, as well as for being one of the poorest areas in London with slums. The surrounding East London area is being redeveloped as part of the Thames Gateway including the London Riverside and Lower Lea Valley, which is being reconstructed into the Olympic Park for the 2012 Olympic Games.

London has numerous sites which attract crowds of tourists.

Piccadilly Circus is the heart of London. On special occasions nearly 50,000 people gather around the statue of Eros in the centre of the Circus. This statue was erected in 1893 in honour of the 7th Earl of Shaftesbury who helped the poor. People were shocked at the naked memorial and its

creator lost his popularity and left for another country. In 1932, however, he received a knighthood for his masterpiece.

St. Paul's Cathedral is Sir Christopher Wren's creation. The building of the cathedral began in 1675 and finished in 1710. Visitors can go to the Whispering Gallery to enjoy its acoustic phenomenon. The Cathedral contains a lot of fine paintings, sculptures and other works of art. From the Stone Gallery one can enjoy the breathtaking view of London.

The Houses of Parliament are not ancient, rebuilt in 1870 after a fire. When Parliament sits, a flag flies from the Victoria Tower by day and at night a light shines in the clock. The Old Palace of Westminster Palace was built as a residence for the King and his court. The interior of the Palace is richly decorated with paintings and works of art. Big Ben, the famous clock named after Sir Benjamin Hall, is a reliable timekeeper and a much-loved landmark. Westminster Abbey, one of the masterpieces of the Middle Ages, is situated across Parliament Square. This is where all the English monarchs have been crowned for more than 600 years. A lot of famous people are buried inside the cathedral: Isaac Newton, Charles Darwin, William Shakespeare and many others.

Halfway along Whitehall is 10 Downing Street, the residence of the Prime Minister. It also houses his secretariat and helpers.

Trafalgar Square is famous for a tall monument in the centre of it, called Nelson's Column, and built to commemorate the Battle of Trafalgar and honour Admiral Nelson. The National Gallery across the square houses the national collection of Western European painting.

On the waterfront of the City is the famous Tower of London, the oldest construction in London built in the 11th century. It used to be a prison, a fortress, a palace, a treasury and even a zoo. The oldest part of the Tower is the White Tower. Most of the public displays are here. They include a big collection of armour, jewels and clothes. Traitor's Gate, through which prisoners were taken to the Tower, can still be seen. The Tower of London is also famous for Beefeaters, people who work mainly as guides and guards. But another duty is to look after the 12 black ravens that live on the territory of the Tower.

One of the London sites is Tower Bridge across the Thames built because of the need for an open waterway for large ships. The bridge now is one of the symbols of London.

The National Portrait Gallery founded in 1856 houses more than 9,000 works and a large archive. Among other museums and galleries is the Tate Gallery, opened in 1897. The Victoria and Albert Museum houses a magnificent collection of fine and applied arts.

The National History Museum contains a collection of plants, animals and minerals. The Hall of Human Biology enables visitors to learn about their bodies and the way they work.

The Science Museum displays the discovery and development of such inventions as the steam engine, photography, glass-making, printing and others.

The British Museum is one of the biggest museums in the world containing a lot of artifacts and pieces of art. It was founded in 1753 by an act of Parliament.

But still one of the most famous museums in London is Madam Tussauds Museum, which houses a great collection of wax figures of celebrities. The Sherlock Holmes Museum, situated not far from it, is dedicated to the fictional character created by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle.

Often called “The Green City”, London has a number of open spaces and green areas. The largest of these in the central area are the Royal Parks of Hyde Park and its neighbours

Kensington Gardens and Holland Park Gardens at the western edge of central London, and Regent’s Park on the northern edge. Closer to central London are the smaller Royal Parks of Green Park and St. James’s Park. Hyde Park, the largest park in London, is popular for sports and sometimes hosts open-air concerts. Among its sites is Speakers’ Corner, a place where anyone can speak out on any topic. Kensington Gardens house the Statue of Peter Pan, which is a favourite place for children that gather around it, and the famous Round Pond.

Regent’s Park is another popular place of rest for Londoners with an open-air theatre and the Zoo. The Regent’s Canal leads to London Little Venice, a very rich district with beautiful luxurious houses.

London is also a centre of culture with more than 40 theatres in the West End. Theatres range from the Royal Shakespeare Theatre Company to the English Stage Company’s presentations of experimental works at the Royal Court Theatre. Opera and ballet performances are given at the Royal Opera House, which is situated in Covent Garden.

London is also a big shopping centre with numerous cheap and expensive shops of different kinds with “Harrods” being the most famous shop in the world.

2. Tell about London.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ

1. Предоставить общую информацию о Лондоне (capital, founded by the Romans, official population).
2. Рассказать о плане города и о каждой части (three parts: the City, the West End, the East End; the City: Lord Mayor, police force, the Royal Exchange; the West End: entertainment, shopping, Oxford Street, Covent Garden, etc; the East End: immigrant population, poor area, slums, industrial development, the Thames Gateway, etc.).
3. Рассказать кратко об основных достопримечательностях Лондона и о том, чем они интересны (Piccadilly Circus, St. Paul’s Cathedral, the Houses of Parliament, Big Ben, Westminster Abbey, Downing Street, Trafalgar Square, the Tower of London, Tower Bridge).
4. Рассказать кратко об известных музеях и галереях Лондона (The National Portrait Gallery, the National History Museum, the Science Museum, the British Museum).
5. Рассказать о самых известных парках Лондона (Hyde Park, Regent’s Park, Kensington Gardens).
6. Рассказать о театральной жизни Лондона (the Royal Shakespeare Theatre Company, the Royal Opera House).
7. Рассказать о самых известных магазинах города (“Harrods”).

3. Answer the questions.

1. Who founded London and when?
2. What parts is London divided into? What can you say about each of them?
3. What is Piccadilly Circus and what story is connected with it?
4. What can you say about St. Paul’s Cathedral?
5. What do you know about Tower Bridge?
6. London is famous for its museums and art galleries. What do you know about the most famous ones?
7. What are the Houses of Parliament?
8. Does London have any parks? If yes, what are they?
9. Can London be called an educational centre of England? Can you prove it?
10. What’s cultural London like?
11. Can you prove that London is a shopping centre?

12. What famous shops do you know?
13. Would you like to visit London? Why (not)?
14. What sights would you like to see in London? Explain your choice.
15. What museums would you visit first thing? Why?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 28

UK Holidays and Traditions

1. Read and translate.

British nation is considered to be the most conservative in Europe. It is not a secret that every nation and every country has its own customs and traditions. In Great Britain people attach greater importance to traditions and customs than in other European countries. Englishmen are proud of their traditions and carefully keep them up. The best examples are their queen, money system, their weights and measures.

There are many customs and some of them are very old. There is, for example, the Marble Championship, where the British Champion is crowned; he wins a silver cup known among folk dancers as Morris Dancing. Morris Dancing is an event where people, worn in beautiful clothes with ribbons and bells, dance with handkerchiefs or big sticks in their hands, while traditional music- sounds.

Another example is the Boat Race, which takes place on the river Thames, often on Easter Sunday. A boat with a team from Oxford University and one with a team from Cambridge University hold a race.

British people think that the Grand National horse race is the most exciting horse race in the world. It takes place near Liverpool every year. Sometimes it happens the same day as the Boat Race takes place, sometimes a week later. Amateur riders as well as professional jockeys can participate. It is a very famous event.

There are many celebrations in May, especially in the countryside.

Halloween is a day on which many children dress up in unusual costumes. In fact, this holiday has a Celtic origin. The day was originally called All Halloween's Eve, because it happens on October 31, the eve of all Saint's Day. The name was later shortened to Halloween. The Celts celebrated the coming of New Year on that day.

Another tradition is the holiday called Bonfire Night.

On November 5, 1605, a man called Guy Fawkes planned to blow up the Houses of Parliament where the king James 1st was to open Parliament on that day. But Guy Fawkes was unable to realize his plan and was caught and later, hanged. The British still remember that Guy Fawkes' Night. It is another name for this holiday. This day one can see children with figures, made of sacks and straw and dressed in old clothes. On November 5th, children put their figures on the bonfire, burn them, and light their fireworks.

In the end of the year, there is the most famous New Year celebration. In London, many people go to Trafalgar Square on New Year's Eve. There is singing and dancing at 12 o'clock on December 31st.

A popular Scottish event is the Edinburgh Festival of music and drama, which takes place every year. A truly Welsh event is the Eisteddfod, a national festival of traditional poetry and music, with a competition for the best new poem in Welsh.

If we look at English weights and measures, we can be convinced that the British are very conservative people. They do not use the internationally accepted measurements. They have conserved their old measures. There are nine essential measures. For general use, the smallest weight is one ounce, then 16 ounce is equal to a pound. Fourteen pounds is one stone.

The English always give people's weight in pounds and stones. Liquids they measure in pints, quarts and gallons. There are two pints in a quart and four quarts or eight pints are in one gallon. For length, they have inches» foot, yards and miles.

If we have always been used to the metric system therefore the English monetary system could be found rather difficult for us. They have a pound sterling, which is divided into twenty shillings, half-crown is cost two shillings and sixpence, shilling is worth twelve pennies and one penny could be changed by two halfpennies.

2. Answer the questions:

1. What nation is considered to be the most conservative in Europe?
2. What are the best examples of their conservatism?
3. What are the most popular English traditions?
4. What is the original name of Halloween?
5. What is a popular Scottish event?
6. What is the Eisteddfod?
7. What peculiarities of the English monetary system do you know?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 29

Present tenses for the future

1) **The Present Simple Tense** может обозначать

- будущее действие, если мы имеем ввиду разного рода расписания, программы, графики

The train leaves at 9 tomorrow. Поезд отправляется завтра в 9 часов.

The film starts at 7 p. m. Фильм начинается в семь часов.

- используется в придаточных времени или условия, где употребление будущего времени невозможно

If the weather is fine we will go to the cinema. Если погода будет хорошей, мы пойдем в кино.

2) **The Present Continuous Tense** может обозначать

- будущее запланированное действие (когда мы говорим о чьих-либо планах)

We are playing football tomorrow. Завтра мы играем в футбол.

В этом значении также возможно использование структуры **to be going to**:

I'm going to play football tomorrow. Я собираюсь играть завтра в футбол.

Мы используем структуру **to be going to**, когда мы намереваемся совершить какое-то действие в будущем: I'm going to read this book = I want to..., I intend to...). - Я собираюсь читать эту книгу (= Я хочу..., Я намереваюсь...).

Present Continuous мы используем, когда не просто строим планы на будущее, а когда есть какая-то договоренность, как бы большая степень уверенности в том, что это действительно совершится: I'm visiting him tomorrow (we've arranged to meet). - Я навещу его завтра (мы договорились встретиться).

Exercises

1. Ваш друг собирается ехать в отпуск (на каникулы). Задайте вопросы, используя оборот be going to или Present Continuous и слова, данные в скобках.

1. (how long /stay?)...
2. (when/leave?)...
3. (go/alone?)...
4. (go/by car?) ...
5. (where/stay?)...

2. Употребите be going to или глагол в Present Continuous в предложениях ниже.

1. Why have you brought your guitar? _____ you (sing) at the party?
2. Dad _____ (play) tennis on Saturday.
3. We _____ (leave) for San Francisco tonight.
4. What _____ to do at weekends?
5. _____ you _____ (see) the doctor?

3. Выберите Future Simple или Present Continuous.

1. I (*will go/am going*) to the theatre tomorrow night. Would you like to come too?
2. According to the weather forecast it (*will rain/is raining*) tomorrow.
3. I am not sure that Tom (*will get/is getting*) the job. He has no experience.
4. I can't meet you this evening. A friend of mine (*will come/is coming*) to see me.
5. Have you decided where to go for your holidays yet? -Yes, we (*will go/are going*) to Italy.
6. Don't worry about the dog. It (*won't hurt/isn't hurting*) you.

4. Put the verb into the more suitable form, present continuous or present simple.

1. I _____ (go) to the cinema this evening.
2. _____ (the film / begin) at 3.30 or 4.30?
3. We _____ (have) a party next Saturday. Would you like to come?
4. The art exhibition _____ (finish) on 3 May.
5. I _____ (not / go) out this evening. I _____ (stay) at home.
6. ' _____ (you / do) anything tomorrow morning?' 'No, I'm free. Why?'
7. We _____ (go) to a concert tonight. It _____ (start) at 7.30.
8. I _____ (leave) now. I've come to say goodbye.
9. A: Have you seen Liz recently?
10. B: No, but we _____ (meet) for lunch next week.

11. You are on the train to London and you ask another passenger:
12. Excuse me. What time _____ (this train / get) to London?
13. You are talking to Helen:
14. Helen, I _____ (go) to the supermarket. _____ (you / come) with me?
15. You and a friend are watching television. You say:
16. I'm bored with this programme. What time _____ (it / end)?
17. I _____ (not / use) the car this evening, so you can have it.
18. Sue _____ (come) to see us tomorrow. She _____ (travel) by train and her train _____ (arrive) at 10.15.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 30

The USA. Geographical profile

1. Read and translate the text.

The United States of America lies in North America and is washed by the Pacific Ocean in the west and the Atlantic Ocean in the east. The USA borders on Canada in the north and Mexico in the south. It has a sea border with Russia too.

The landscape of the country varies: there are mountain chains, plains, canyons and deserts. The first mountains from the east are the Rocky Mountains (or the Rockies), which are the highest in the country. To the west of the Rockies there are vast plateaus: the volcanic Columbia Plateau, the Great Basin and the Colorado Plateau. The western part of America (including Alaska) is made up of high mountain ranges, tablelands and plateaus of the Cordillera system. The Cordilleras consist of rows of mountain ranges, tablelands and plateaus. In Alaska the mountain ranges stretch in the west-eastern direction and include the Brooks Range, the Yukon Tableland, the Aleutian Range with Mount McKinley, which is the highest peak in North America.

Further west there are the Cascade Mountains and the Sierra Nevada Range.

There are a lot of lakes and rivers in the USA. The Mississippi which joins the Missouri is the longest river in the United States (and the longest in the world). It flows to the south and runs into the Gulf of Mexico at New Orleans. The Hudson River which flows across the north-eastern part of the country and empties into the Atlantic Ocean at New York is another important river in the country. The rivers in the west of the country are not navigable as they flow through deep canyons and are cut by numerous rapids. These rivers start in the Cordilleras and flow into the Pacific Ocean. The largest among them are the Columbia River and the Colorado River.

The region of the Great Lakes is in the north-east of the United States bordering on Canada. It is a system of five great lakes (Lake Superior, Lake Michigan, Lake Huron, Lake Erie and Lake Ontario) joined together by natural channels. The famous Niagara Falls are situated in New York State and are the biggest falls in the world.

The climate of the USA varies. The country is situated mainly in the temperate and subtropical zones. Alaska lies in the subarctic and arctic zones. Winter temperature in Alaska is 25 degrees below zero. The southern part of Florida and Hawaii are in the tropical zone. In southern states it is warm all year round while in northern states the climate is changeable.

The United States is rich in mineral resources such as: coal, iron, gas, oil and different metals. There are coal mines in the Cordilleras, in the Kansas City region and in the east near Birmingham

and Pittsburgh. Iron is mined near the Great Lakes and in Pittsburgh, Birmingham and Philadelphia. In California and Texas there are oil fields. There are also silver and gold deposits.

2. Retell the text.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ

1. Рассказать о географическом положении Соединённых Штатов (North America; borders on).
2. Рассказать об океанах, воды которых омывают США (the Atlantic Ocean; the Pacific Ocean).
3. Рассказать о ландшафте США (varies; mountain chains/plains/canyons/ deserts; the Rockies; plateaus: Columbia Plateau, Great Basin, Colorado Plateau; the Cordillera system; Alaska, the Brooks Range, the Yukon Tableland, the Aleutian Range, Mount McKinley; the Cascade Mountains, the Sierra Nevada Range).
4. Рассказать о крупных реках и озёрах (the Mississippi, the Missouri; the Gulf of Mexico; the Hudson River; the Columbia River, the Colorado River; the Great Lakes: Lake Superior, Lake Michigan, Lake Huron, Lake Erie, Lake Ontario; the Niagara Falls).
5. Рассказать о климате США (temperate, subtropical, subarctic, arctic, tropical).
6. Рассказать о полезных ископаемых США (coal, iron, gas, oil and different metals, silver and gold deposits).

3. Answer the questions.

1. Where geographically is the USA situated?
2. What is the country washed by?
3. What is the landscape of the USA characterised by?
4. Where are mountainous areas situated?
5. What mountain ranges are there in the USA?
6. What is the highest peak in North America?
7. What's the longest river in the USA?
8. What other rivers are there in the country?
9. What five lakes are there in the Great Lakes region?
10. What are the biggest falls in the world?
11. How can you describe the climate of the USA?
12. What mineral resources are there in the country?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 31

The capital of the USA

1. Read and translate the text.

WASHINGTON, D.C.

Washington D.C. (District of Columbia) is the capital of the country named after the first president of the USA, George Washington. This is an American political centre of the country situated on the Potomac River. The central part of D.C. is called the Mall. This is a square where museums and art galleries belonging to the Smithsonian Institution are situated. The Capitol and the White House (the residence of the President) are found there too.

The Capitol Building is one of the most impressive buildings in Washington. It is easily recognisable because of its large dome, which is the fourth largest dome in the world, rising 180 feet above the ground and weighing almost nine million pounds. Around the large dome there are 36 marble columns, each representing the 36 states of the Union when the dome was built. Above them

there is another set of 13 columns that represent the 13 original colonies. There is a law that no building in D.C. should be taller than the Capitol, so it can be seen from any part of the city.

The Library of Congress was established by an act of Congress in 1800 when President John Adams signed a bill which moved the seat of government from Philadelphia to Washington. In 1814 the library was burned by the British. Thomas Jefferson, who had already retired, offered his collection of books as a replacement of the burned ones. His collection included books in foreign languages and volumes of philosophy, science, literature, etc. In 1815, Congress accepted Jefferson's offer and the foundation was laid for a great national library which opened to the public on November 1, 1897.

The White House is the oldest public building in the District of Columbia. Here every President, except George Washington, has conducted the government of the nation. In the past 200 years, the White House has become the symbol of American Presidency all over the world. The White House was rebuilt several times to suit the needs of its residents. Tourists can visit the House except for the rooms that the President and his family occupy.

Washington D.C. is also famous for its numerous monuments, museums and art galleries. The Smithsonian Institution, which is the world's largest museum complex, consists of 16 museums and the National Zoological Park. The entrance to all of them is free of charge all year round. The National Museum of American History was opened in 1964. It houses various collections and objects of transportation, communications, agriculture, medicine, science, and technology. The National Air and Space Museum which was opened in 1976 offers its visitors a great collection of flying machines and spacecraft never before stored in one place. For more than 27 years, this museum has been a must for visitors of Washington, perhaps because it is so much fun for children and grown-ups. Twenty-three galleries house dozens of airplanes and spacecraft, missiles and rockets, engines, propellers, models, uniforms, instruments, flight equipment, medals, etc. The Museum is also the home of the first airplane, the 1903 Wright Flyer.

The National Gallery of Art was created by the resolution of Congress accepting the gift of Andrew Mellon, an art collector. The paintings and sculptures given by Andrew Mellon have formed a huge collection of contemporary art.

The Zoo is located in Rock Creek Park which occupies a hillside. The Zoological Park has about 2,800 animals of 435 species. The Zoo's mission is to study and protect the animals.

The Washington Monument towers over everything in the capital and reminds people of George Washington's contribution to the nation. The monument is a classic obelisk the first stone of which was laid on July 4, 1848. The Washington

Monument is open every day except December 25. A lift carries visitors to the 500-foot level in 70 seconds. From the observation floor which is 500 feet above the ground people can enjoy the view of the city.

In 1867, Congress signed an act for the building of a memorial to Abraham Lincoln. But nothing was done until 1914 when the building began at last. The memorial looks like a Greek temple with the statue of Lincoln inside. The statue is 19 feet tall and 19 feet wide and made of 28 separate blocks of white marble. The 36 columns around the memorial represent the states of the Union at the time of Lincoln's death. The names of 48 states in the Union when the memorial was completed in 1922 are carved in the walls. Park rangers, who work there, are available to answer questions and give talks.

In Constitution Gardens near the Lincoln Memorial there is the Vietnam Veterans Memorial. This is a black granite wall with a mirror like surface and 58,209 names carved on it. The names go in chronological order according to the date of death.

Thomas Jefferson's importance as one of the great figures in the Nation's history demanded to build a memorial in the capital. The memorial was finished in 1943 on the 200th anniversary of Jefferson's birth four years after President Roosevelt laid the cornerstone. The memorial appears most beautiful in early spring when the Japanese cherry trees are in bloom. The trees are a gift from Tokyo given in 1912.

Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial is one of the most expansive memorials in the USA. It is divided into four outdoor galleries with trees, waterfalls and statues. Each room has the spirit of this great man. The memorial stands in West Potomac Park.

Arlington National Cemetery is the best known one among more than 100 national cemeteries in the USA. All who are buried here have one thing in common: service to their country. Thousands of veterans from American wars are buried in Arlington. The grounds of Arlington National Cemetery are divided into numbered and lettered sections. There are special rules for visitors. For example, fresh cut flowers may be placed on graves at any time. Flags decorate each grave on Memorial Day weekend but are not permitted at any other time.

Most of those who live in Washington work for government. The others live in the outskirts of the city, in the so-called villages. The Metro system of the city is very well-organised. 300,000 people take advantage of the Metrorail every day going from one place to another.

The city is planned well: streets running from south to north are numbered; those going from east to west are lettered. Large streets are called avenues and bear the names of big states. So it's hard to get lost in D.C. Moreover, names and destinations of all tourist attractions, such as museums, art galleries, and historic places are indicated on signs, so it's easy to find your way around while doing the sights.

2. Tell about Washington.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ

1. Предоставить общую информацию о Вашингтоне (capital, named after Washington, political centre, the Potomac River, the central part is the Mall).
2. Рассказать кратко об основных достопримечательностях Вашингтона (the Capitol Building, the Library of Congress, the White House, Arlington National Cemetery).
3. Рассказать кратко о музеях и галереях города (the Smithsonian Institution, the National Museum of American History, the National Air and Space Museum, the National Gallery of Art, the Zoo).
4. Рассказать кратко о памятниках великим президентам США (the Washington Monument, Lincoln Memorial, Thomas Jefferson Memorial, Franklin D. Roosevelt Memorial).
5. Рассказать о жителях Вашингтона и планировке города (work for government, outskirts, "villages", Metrorail, numbered and lettered streets).

3. Answer the questions.

1. What does "D.C." mean?
2. Why is Washington considered a political centre of the United States?
3. How is the central part of Washington called?
4. What is the Capitol Building and what is it famous for?
5. When was the Library of Congress established?
6. What is the oldest public building in D.C.?

7. What museum complex is there in Washington?
8. What museums comprise the complex? What can you tell about some of them?
9. What's the Zoo's mission in Washington? What monuments to American presidents are there in Washington?
10. What can you tell about some of them?
11. Who is buried at Arlington National Cemetery?
12. Who usually lives in Washington?
13. What can you tell about the plan of the city?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 32

US Holidays and Traditions

1. Read and translate the text.

Like any other country the USA has a lot of holidays and interesting traditions. In 1971, the dates of most federal holidays in the USA were officially moved to the nearest Monday by President Nixon. There are four holidays which are not necessarily celebrated on Mondays: Thanksgiving, New Year's Day, Independence Day and Christmas. When New Year's Day, Independence Day, or Christmas falls on a Sunday, the next day is also a holiday. When one of these holidays falls on a Saturday, the previous day is also a holiday.

Federal government offices, including the post office, are always closed on all federal legal holidays. Schools and companies don't work on such major holidays as Independence Day and Christmas but many people work, on Veterans' Day, for example.

Federal legal holidays are observed differently in different states. The dates of these holidays are appointed by the state government. Each state can agree on the same date that the President has proclaimed, such as Thanksgiving. There are other legal or public holidays which are observed at the state or local level. The closing of local government offices and businesses varies. Whether citizens have the day off from work or not, depends on the decision of local authorities.

In the United States New Year's Day is on January 1, but Americans begin celebrating on December 31. A lot of parties take place across the United States on this day. Sometimes people have masked balls, when guests dress up in costumes and cover their faces with masks. Following an old tradition, guests unmask at midnight. Most television channels show Times Square in the heart of New York City. It is overcrowded with those who want to celebrate New Year in the centre of the biggest city in the USA. At one minute before midnight, a lit ball drops slowly from the top to the bottom of a pole on one of the buildings. People count down from 10 to 0 at the same time as the ball drops. When it reaches the bottom, people hug and kiss and wish each other Happy New Year!

On January 1, Americans visit relatives, friends and neighbours. Many families watch the *Tournament of Roses* parade which takes place in California on television. The main theme of this parade varies from year to year. The procession is usually more than five miles long with thousands of participants.

Martin Luther King Day is celebrated on the third Monday in January. Martin Luther King was a black clergyman who tried to win full civil rights for black Americans. King spoke out and campaigned tirelessly to make white and black Americans equal by cancelling some laws, for example, the requirement for black people to take back seats in buses or no right to vote.

In 1968, Martin Luther King was assassinated while he was leading a workers' strike in Memphis, Tennessee. White people and black people who had worked so hard for peace and civil rights were shocked and angry. The world grieved the loss of this man of peace.

Martin Luther King's death did not stop the Civil Rights Movement. Black and white people continued to fight for freedom and equality. On Monday, January 20, 1986, in cities and towns across the USA the first celebration of Martin Luther King Day took place. Schools, offices and federal agencies are closed for the holiday. On Monday there are quiet memorial services in honour of Dr. King. All weekend popular radio stations play songs and speeches that tell the history of the Civil Rights Movement. Television channels broadcast special programmes about King's life.

Memorial Day takes place on the last Monday of May. On this day Americans honour the dead. Most families honour the memories of their dead relatives. In many communities special ceremonies are held in cemeteries or at war monuments by veterans of military services. Parades and memorial services or special programmes in churches, schools or other public meeting places are held.

Independence Day is one of the most important holidays in the USA. It is celebrated on the 4th of July. On this day in 1776 the Declaration of Independence was signed in Philadelphia. There are picnics and parades all over the country on this day. Americans don't work on this day. Communities have day-long picnics with favourite food like hot dogs, hamburgers, potato salad and baked beans. Some cities have parades with people dressed as the original founding fathers who march in parades to the music of high school bands. The day ends with a big fireworks display.

Halloween is a holiday celebrated mostly by children and teens. On the 31st of October they dress as vampires, witches and ghosts and go from house to house saying *Trick or treat*. People should give them a treat, otherwise they will play a trick on them.

Thanksgiving is one of the most popular American holidays too. It is celebrated on the last Thursday in November. This holiday dates back to the times when the Pilgrims came to America and settled in. Their first winter was very hard, they had very little food. In spring, the Indians showed them how to plant and grow new crops, hunt and fish. The following autumn the colonists made a feast for the Indians.

Today family members meet and spend this day together. The traditional Thanksgiving food is roast turkey, cranberry jelly, pumpkin pie, sweet potatoes, ham and other delicious things. A lot of people go to religious services on Thanksgiving.

Christmas is celebrated on the 25th of December. This is a religious holiday when people celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ. During the holiday season people sing Christmas songs, or carols. There are different types of carols: old traditional songs in English, German, Spanish, French and other languages, religious songs and modern American songs. Another important tradition is to send Christmas cards. People start sending cards to their friends and relatives early in December. Going home for Christmas is another good tradition. Christmas is considered to be the family celebration and family members usually get together on this day.

Americans put up a Christmas tree and decorate it with toys and sweets. Wrapping Christmas presents is another tradition. There are religious ceremonies at churches on Christmas Day and families usually attend them.

In the morning children hurry to the Christmas tree to look for presents. American children believe that Santa Claus lives at the North Pole with his wife. All year round he makes a list of children's names, both those who have been good and those who have been bad. He decides what presents to give to the good children. He and his helpers make presents and wrap them. Children also hang big colourful socks for Santa Claus to put presents inside. Santa is believed to get into a house through the chimney and leave presents in socks. Unwrapping presents is the most exciting moment at Christmas.

2. Retell the text.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ

1. Предоставить общую информацию о праздниках в США (federal legal holidays, nearest Monday, observed differently in different states, public holidays, local authorities).
2. Рассказать о самых популярных праздниках США и традициях (*New Year's Day*: parties, masked balls, unmask, Times Square, lit ball, count; *Tournament of Roses*: California, parade, theme; *Martin Luther King Day*: third Monday in January, civil rights, assassinated, memorial services; *Memorial Day*: last Monday of May, honour the dead, war veterans; *Independence Day*: one of the most important holidays, July 4th, Declaration of Independence, picnics, parades, communities, fireworks display; *Halloween*: October 31, dress up in costumes, *Trick or treat*; *Thanksgiving*: last Thursday in November, the Pilgrims, hard winter, little food, the Indians, a feast, roast turkey, cranberry jelly, pumpkin pie, sweet potatoes, etc., religious services; *Christmas*: December 25th, sing carols, send greetings cards, family members get together, Christmas tree, Santa Claus, colourful socks, chimney).

3. Answer the questions.

1. When were the dates of most federal holidays moved to the nearest Monday?
2. Which holidays are not necessarily celebrated on Mondays?
3. Do government offices work on federal legal holidays?
4. How are federal legal holidays observed?
5. How do public holidays depend on local authorities?
6. How many public holidays are there in Britain? What are they?
7. How is New Year's Day celebrated in the USA?
8. What happens on Times Square in New York on December 31st?
9. What is the Tournament of Roses and where does it take place?
10. When is Martin Luther King Day celebrated?
11. Who was Martin Luther King? What was he famous for?
12. What events take place on this day?
13. What can you tell about Memorial Day?
14. Why is Independence Day considered one of the most important holidays in the USA?
15. What are the Halloween traditions in the USA?
16. When is Thanksgiving celebrated?
17. What historic facts are connected to this holiday?
18. How is Thanksgiving usually celebrated?
19. When is Christmas celebrated in the USA?
20. What are the common traditions at Christmas?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 33

Countable and uncountable nouns

Существительные в английском языке бывают исчисляемыми и неисчисляемыми. Если сказать кратко, то исчисляемые можно посчитать пальцем, а неисчисляемые – нельзя.

Исчисляемые существительные (countable nouns) обозначают предметы, явления, понятия, которые в представлении говорящего можно пересчитать. Например: egg (яйцо), house (дом),

suggestion (предложение), minute (минута). Исчисляемые существительные в английском языке могут использоваться как в единственном, так и во [множественном числе](#):

I have a puppy. – У меня есть щенок.

My sister has puppies. – У моей сестры есть щенята.

Другие примеры исчисляемых существительных:

I have a few questions. – У меня есть несколько вопросов.

There is an old tree in the valley. – В долине есть старое дерево.

May I have a doughnut? – Можно мне пончик?

Take any umbrella you want. – Возьми любой зонт, какой хочешь.

This is my sister's photo. – Это фото моей сестры.

Неисчисляемые существительные (uncountable nouns) обозначают предметы, вещества, понятия, которые нельзя пересчитать. К ним относятся названия абстрактных понятий, веществ, различных масс, сыпучих материалов и продуктов, жидкостей: *art* – искусство, *oil* – масло, нефть, *salt* – соль, *tea* – чай. Неисчисляемые существительные употребляются только в единственном числе:

We ran out of sugar. – У нас закончился сахар.

Art is immortal. – Искусство бессмертно.

Oil is flammable. – Нефть легковоспламеняема.

Другие примеры неисчисляемых существительных:

- **Абстрактные понятия:**

Kids have a lot of energy. – У детей много энергии.

You can't stop progress. – Нельзя остановить прогресс.

- **Жидкости, сыпучие тела, продукты питания:**

I spilt milk. – Я разлил молоко.

This jar holds two pounds of sugar. – В эту банку помещается два фунта сахара.

My girlfriend doesn't eat meat. – Моя девушка не ест мясо.

- **Языки, игры, учебные дисциплины**

Sorry, amigo, I don't speak Spanish. – Прости, амиго, я не говорю по-испански.

I can't play volleyball. – Я не умею играть в волейбол.

We have chemistry now, and then math. – У нас сейчас химия, а потом математика.

- **Металлы, природные ресурсы, газообразные вещества**

This pendant is made of iron and gold. – Этот кулон сделан из железа и золота.

We don't have that much wood. – У нас нет настолько много древесины.

I couldn't see anything in the bathroom because of steam. – В ванной ничего не было видно из-за пара.

Неисчисляемые существительные не могут быть во множественном числе, не сочетаются с [артиклом “a/an”](#), подразумевающим, что речь идет о чем-то отдельном, исчисляемом, и такими местоимениями как “a few” – несколько. Хотя в определенном контексте слово обычно неисчисляемое может стать исчисляемым.

Когда неисчисляемое существительное становится исчисляемым

Иногда существительное в одном контексте используется как исчисляемое, а в другом как неисчисляемое. Например, если мы говорим о кофе обобщенно, как о напитке вообще, то coffee – неисчисляемое существительное:

Do you like coffee? – Вы любите кофе?

Если же мы говорим о кофе как о порции напитка, подразумевая одну чашечку или стаканчик, то coffee – это уже исчисляемое существительное.

May I have a coffee, please? – Можно мне кофе, пожалуйста? (чашку кофе)

Примечание: в английском так сложилось, что не о любом напитке можно сказать “a + напиток”, подразумевая стакан напитка. Можно сказать “a coffee”, “a tea”, “a whisky”, но о воде обычно говорят “a glass of water” – стакан воды.

“A Piece of Advise” и другие способы сделать неисчисляемое исчисляемым

Когда речь идет об отдельной части, порции, элементе чего-то неисчисляемого, используются устоявшиеся сочетания. Что-то похожее есть и в русском языке. Например, говоря о “порции”, одной единице шоколада, мы говорим обычно “плитка шоколада”, потому что шоколад обычно продают в виде плиток, самое словосочетание “плитка шоколада” для нас что-то привычное, устоявшееся, как “чашка чая” или “предмет мебели”. Вот какие “порционные” сочетания есть в английском:

a bar of chocolate – плитка шоколада

a bar of soap – кусок мыла

a loaf of bread – булка\буханка хлеба

a slice of pizza – кусочек пиццы (slice – кусочек, отрезанный ножом)

a bottle of whisky – бутылка виски

a cup of tea – чашка чая

a piece of furniture – предмет мебели

a tube of tooth paste – тюбик зубной пасты

Отдельно выделю:

a piece of advice – совет

В английском слово “advice” (совет) неисчисляемое, поэтому нельзя сказать “an advice”.

Зачем нужно деление существительных на исчисляемые и неисчисляемые?

Какая практическая польза от того, что мы знаем, что “milk” неисчисляемое существительное, а “table” исчисляемое? Польза в том, что иногда выбор слова, сочетающегося с существительным, зависит от того, является ли это существительное исчисляемым или неисчисляемым.

1. Артикли.

Если перед исчисляемым существительным возможен любой [артикл](#), то перед неисчисляемым нельзя поставить “a/an”, так как он подразумевает штучность.

There is a table in the room. – В комнате есть стол.

It takes courage to follow your heart. – Чтобы следовать за велением сердца, нужна храбрость.

2. Местоимения, обозначающие количество.

Об исчисляемых предметах можно сказать **many**, но нельзя сказать **much**. И наоборот. Для нас это странно, потому что и **many**, и **much** по-русски значит “много”, а в русском языке “много” сочетается и с исчисляемыми существительными, и с неисчисляемыми. В английском же **many** – это “много исчисляемого”, а **much** “много неисчисляемого”.

We don't have much time! – У нас немного времени!

I've never seen so many people. – Я никогда не видел столько людей.

She has many friends who have much power. – У нее есть много друзей, у которых есть много власти.

Exercises

1. Выберите правильный вариант и переведите:

1. (Many, much) people
2. (few, little) money
3. (a few, a little) juice
4. (many, much) hope
5. (few, little) light
6. (a few, a little) visitors
7. (much, many) stories

2. Переведите, используя: *many, much, few, little, a few, a little*.

1. много воды, мало воды, немного воды
2. много проблем, мало проблем, несколько проблем
3. много друзей, мало друзей, несколько друзей
4. много еды, мало еды, немного еды
5. много надежды, мало надежды, немного надежды

6. много людей, мало людей, немного людей
7. много времени, мало времени, немного времени

3. Переведите предложения на английский язык.

1. В чашке чай. В чашке много чая.
2. На блюде варенье. На блюде немного варенья.
3. На столе еда. На столе много еды.
4. В тарелке каша. В тарелке мало каши.
5. В стакане сок. В стакане немного сока.

4. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо. Переведите предложения на русский язык.

a pack of — бумажный пакет (пачка)

1. There is ... glass of ... orange juice on ... table.
2. There is ... big ... box of ... cereal in ... cupboard.
3. There is ... kilo of ... bananas on ... shelf.
4. There is ... loaf of ... white ... bread in ... fridge.
5. Is there ... pack of ... flour in ... cupboard?
6. There was ... bottle of ... drinking water in ... kitchen.
7. There is ... orange ... juice in this ... carton.

5. Переведите предложения на английский язык.

1. На столе чашка чая. На столе много чашек чая. В чашках мало чая.
2. На столе еда. На столе много пакетов с едой (a bag — пакет).
3. В сумке хлеб. В сумке много буханок хлеба.
4. В буфете варенье. В буфете несколько банок с вареньем.
5. В холодильнике мало молока. В холодильнике несколько бутылок с молоком.

6. Поставьте How many? или How much?

1. ... salt do you usually put in the soup?
2. ... cups of tea shall I bring?
3. ... films did you see?
4. ... friends has he got?
5. ... free time do we have?
6. ... juice is there in the fridge?
7. ... money did they spend?
8. ... tomatoes are there in the bag?
9. ... kilos of potatoes did you buy?
10. ... slices of cheese are left on the plate?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 34

Indefinite Pronouns

Неопределенные местоимения

Повествовательное предложение	Вопросительное предложение	Отрицательное предложение
some	any	no или not any
somebody, someone кто-нибудь, кто-либо	anybody, anyone кто-нибудь, кто-либо	nobody, no one/ none никто
something что-нибудь, что-либо	anything что-нибудь, что-либо	nothing ничего
somewhere где-нибудь	anywhere где-нибудь	nowhere нигде
somehow как-нибудь	anyhow как-нибудь	-

Упражнения

1. Заполните предложения правильными неопределенными местоимениями (indefinite pronouns).

- There's something on your coat.
- There isn't _____ at home. Where is everyone?
- There isn't _____ to do.
- I don't like _____ in this store.
- I can't see my phone _____.
- _____ is in class doing an exam.

2. Заполните предложения правильными неопределенными местоимениями (indefinite pronouns).

- There's someone outside. I can hear them.
- Where on earth is everyone? There isn't _____ here at all!
- The kitchen is a mess. There are cups and plates _____.
- I can see _____ in the water. Is it a boat?
- I've cleared my desk and put _____ in my locker.
- Is there _____ I can do to help?

3. Заполните пробелы со словами ниже.

everyone / anyone / someone / anything / everywhere / something

1. The concert was fantastic. _____ had a great time.
2. I've looked _____ but I can't find it.
3. I met _____ at the movies last night.
4. We didn't see _____ we knew downtown.
5. You have _____ in your hair.
6. I don't have _____ to wear to the party.

4. Обведите правильные варианты.

1. There isn't *anyone / someone* here.
2. There's *anything / something* on the floor.
3. I don't like *anyone / someone* in my class.
4. I can't find my bag *anywhere / everywhere*.
5. I met *anyone / someone* from Chile today.
6. The gym is empty. *Everyone / Someone* has gone.

5. Заполните пробелы. Используйте неопределенные местоимения (indefinite pronouns).

1. I can't see _____. There aren't any people in the house.
2. Your room is very untidy. There are clothes and books _____.
3. I can hear _____. What is it?
4. I have _____ that I want. I don't need anything else.
5. Open the door. There's _____ outside.
6. I can't see _____. It's very dark.

6. Заполните пробелы. Используйте someone, something, anyone, или anything.

1. Hello! Is _____ at home?
2. Hi, Mom. Look! I have _____ for you.
3. The refrigerator is empty. There isn't _____ to eat.
4. Excuse me. I think there's _____ at the door.
5. I have _____ in my eye. I can't see.
6. It's Sunday. There isn't _____ in the office.

7. Заполните пробелы. Используйте everyone, everything, everywhere, anyone, anything, или anywhere.

1. I've looked for my bag _____ but I can't find it.
2. I didn't meet _____ new at the party.
3. Hi! Is _____ OK? You look unhappy.
4. I got into trouble but I didn't do _____ wrong!

5. Baseball is played _____ in Poland
6. The house is empty. There isn't _____ at home.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 35

Revision

1. Из предложенного списка выберите неправильные глаголы и запишите их форму прошлого времени.

To ask, to bring, to collect, to bathe, to sleep, to keep, to read, to complete, to reply, to grow, to show, to say, to fly, to put, to relax, to cook, to shake, to leave, to act, to give, to protect, to cost, to blow, to move, to meet, to order, to lose, to forget, to play, to feel.

2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple*.

1. What your neighbours (to do) yesterday?
2. Mr. Smith (to fix) his car yesterday morning.
3. His wife (to water) plants in the garden.
4. Their children (to clean) the yard and then they (to play) basketball.
5. In the evening their boys (to listen) to loud music and (to watch) TV.
6. Their little girl (to cry) a little and then (to smile).
7. Her brothers (to shout) at her.
8. Mrs. Smith (to work) in the kitchen.
9. She (to bake) a delicious apple pie.
10. She (to cook) a good dinner.
11. She (to wash) the dishes and (to look) very tired.
12. The children (to brush) their teeth, (to yawn) a little and (to go) to bed.
13. Their mother (to change) her clothes and (to brush) her hair. Then she (to talk) on the phone.
14. Her husband (to smoke) a cigarette and (to talk) to his wife.
15. They (to wait) for the bus. The bus (to arrive) at 9 o'clock.
16. They (to visit) their friends.
17. They (to dance) a lot there.
18. Mr. and Mrs. Smith (to rest) very well last night. They really (to have) a wonderful time at their friends.

3. Перепишите следующий текст в прошедшем времени.

On Monday we have five lessons. The first lesson is Russian. At this lesson we write a dictation and do some exercises. Nick goes to the blackboard. He answers well and gets a «five». Pete does not get a «five» because he does not know his lesson. After the second lesson I go to the canteen. I eat a sandwich and drink a cup of tea. I do not drink milk. After school I do not go home at once. I go to the library and change the book. Then I go home.

4. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в *Past Simple*.

1. — ____ (you/play) basketball yesterday afternoon?

— No, I _____. I _____ (surf) the Net.

1. _____ (your cousin/visit) Germany last month?

— No, he _____. He _____ (visit) Prague.

3. — How old was Mozart when he _____ (die)?

— 35 years old.

4. — When _____ (you/finish) work yesterday?

— At 5:00. Then I _____ (walk) home with Jane.

5. — When _____ (your parents/call) you?

— They _____ (call) an hour ago.

5 семестр (3 семестр)

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 36

Articles. (a/an)

В английском языке используется два артикля: неопределенный артикль **a \ an**, определенный артикль **the**, плюс можно выделить **нулевой артикль**, то есть отсутствие артикля.

Артикль а или an?

Неопределенный артикль имеет две формы: **a** и **an**. Правило их употребления очень простое.

Артикль в форме “**a**” используется перед согласным звуком: a boot, a tie, a lock, a house, a car, a job.

Артикль в форме “**an**” используется перед гласными: an apple, an iron, an oven, an error.

Даже если слово начинается на согласную букву, но начинается с гласного звука, используется “**an**”. К этим случаям относятся:

Непроизносимая **h** в начале слова: an hour [эн 'аʊə], an honour [эн 'ɒnə].

Некоторые аббревиатуры, которые читаются по отдельным буквам: an FBI agent [эн ɛf bi: ai 'eɪdʒənt].

Неопределенный артикль a \ an в английском языке – основное правило

Если свести правила к основному общему, оно будет таким.

Общее правило: неопределенный артикль употребляется, обозначая не конкретный, а какой-то, некий предмет (потому он и называется неопределенным). В русском языке мы бы вместо него могли сказать “какой-то”, “некий”, “некоторый”, “один”.

Кстати, артикль **a \ an** произошел от слова **one** (один) – зная это, нетрудно понять его значение и употребление. Рассмотрим примеры.

I need a shovel. – Мне нужна (какая-нибудь) лопата.

I'd like to buy a ticket. – Я бы хотел купить (один, какой-нибудь) билет.

Сравните, если заменить **a \ an** на определенный артикль **the**, смысл изменится:

I need the shovel. – Мне нужна (эта, определенная) лопата.

I'd like to buy the ticket. – Я бы хотел купить (тот, конкретный) билет.

Правила употребления артикля **a (an)** в английском языке

Итак, артикль **a \ an** употребляется, когда:

1. Имеется в виду всякий, неважно какой представитель класса предметов или лиц.

A baby can do that. – Младенец (любой) может это сделать.

A triangle has three sides. – У треугольника (любого) три стороны.

Артикль не обязательно стоит непосредственно перед существительным, между ними может быть прилагательное, обозначающее признак существительного.

I need a cheap ball pen. – Мне нужна (какая-нибудь) дешевая шариковая ручка.

I want to buy a good hockey stick. – Я хочу купить (какую-нибудь) хорошую хоккейную клюшку.

Обратите внимание, что если в аналогичном случае поставить определенный артикль **the**, смысл сильно изменится, например:

I want to buy the hockey stick. – Я хочу купить (определенную) клюшку.

2. Существительное называет, кем или чем является предмет или лицо.

Чаще всего это профессия, если речь идет о человеке, или название предмета (класса предметов), если о чем-то неодушевленном. В этом случае артикль трудно “перевести” на русский язык. Нужно понимать, что существительное обозначает предмет\лицо в целом, не как отдельный экземпляр, а как обобщающее понятие.

I am a doctor. – Я врач.

He is an experienced graphic designer. – Он опытный графический дизайнер.

This is a snowboard. – Это сноуборд.

Если использовать **the**, речь будет идти не о классе предметов в целом, а о конкретном представителе:

He is the experienced designer. – Он (тот самый) опытный дизайнер.

3. Речь идет об одном предмете или лице.

То есть буквально о предмете в количестве одна штука. Здесь артикль **a\an** значит практически то же самое, что и **one**.

I'd like a cup of hot chocolate. – Я бы хотел (одну) чашечку горячего шоколада.

I need a day to rest. – Мне нужен (один) день на отдых.

С артиклем **the**, речь тоже, в общем-то, будет идти об одном предмете, но о конкретном. Например, не просто о чашке шоколада, а вот о той чашке, которую вы сварили первой, у нее пенка вышла симпатичнее:

I'd like the cup of hot chocolate. – Я бы хотел (ту) чашечку горячего шоколада.

4. Речь идет о предмете или лице, упоминаемом в разговоре впервые...

... а когда говорим во второй, третий, десятый раз, используем артикль **the**.

Здесь употребление артиклей продиктовано простой логикой. Говоря о предмете впервые, мы обычно говорим о нем как о “кое-каком”, “каком-то”.

– You know, I watched an interesting movie yesterday. – Знаешь, я вчера посмотрел (кое-какой) интересный фильм.

Прошло пять минут, мы уже обсудили фильм вдоль и поперек, и говорим о нем уже не как о каком-то, а как о вполне определенном фильме:

– Yeah, I think, I'm going to rewatch the movie! – Да, я думаю, я пересмотрю (этот) фильм.

Вообще, это правило очень легко нарушается. К примеру, я решил заинтриговать собеседника и сказать сходу, что смотрел не просто какой-то фильм, а ТОТ САМЫЙ фильм:

– You know, I watched the movie yesterday. – Знаешь, я вчера посмотрел ТОТ САМЫЙ фильм.

Либо в данной конкретной беседе предмет может упоминаться впервые, но оба собеседника прекрасно понимают, о чем речь.

Mary: Honey, where is the mirror? – Дорогой, где зеркало?

John: Your mom's present is in the bathroom, as always. – Подарок твоей мамы в ванной, как обычно.

5. В ряде устойчивых выражений

В основном, они связаны со временем и количеством:

in a day \ week \ month \ year – через день \ неделю \ месяц \ год

in an hour – через час

in a half an hour – через полчаса

a few – несколько

a little – немного

a lot (great deal) of – много

Неопределенный артикль **a \ an** часто используется в устойчивых выражениях типа to have (to take) + существительное, подразумевающих какое-то разовое действие:

to have (take) a look – взглянуть

to have a walk – прогуляться

to have (take) a seat – сесть

to take a note – сделать заметку, записать

Примечания:

Некоторые выражения по этой схеме используются с нулевым артиклем, например: to have fun – повеселиться.

С определенным артиклем **the** в большинстве случаев используются слова: the future, the past, the present.

Названия времен года используются с **the** или с нулевым артиклем: in (the) winter, in (the) summer и т. д.

Неопределенный артикль перед прилагательным и местоимением

Артикли (любые) могут употребляться перед прилагательными. В этом случае они служат определителями не к прилагательным, разумеется, а к существительному, признак которого обозначают эти прилагательные:

She is a nice beautiful girl. – Она милая красивая девушка.

I need the red hat. – Мне нужна красная шляпа.

Артикли не употребляются перед существительным, если его уже определяет притяжательное (my, your, his, her и др.) или указательное местоимение (this, these, that, those). Смысл в том, что если о предмете говорится, что он “чей-то”, это уже значит, что предмет конкретный, определенный – это делает артикль **a \ an** невозможным, а артикль **the** излишним.

Exercises

1. Вставьте артикль *a / an / the*, где необходимо

1. This is ___ book.
2. This is _____ interesting book.
3. There's _____ table in _____ room.
4. I have ___ dog.
5. I see ___ cat in _____ street.
6. There are _____ oranges on _____ table.
7. Where is _____ key?

8. Open _____ - door, please.
9. Today _____ sun is shining.
10. Take _____ plate and put it there.
11. It's very hot in _____ summer.
12. I have _____ idea!

2. Вставьте подходящий артикль, где таковой необходим.

(1)...Ted Shell is (2) ... worker. He works at (3)... factory. It's not in (4) ... centre of the city. Every morning he has (5)... breakfast and (6) ... cup of tea. Then he goes to (7)... work by (8)... bus. He works till five o'clock in (9)... afternoon. He has (10)... son. His name is Fred. Fred goes to (11)... school. He likes (12) ... literature. Fred is (13)... good pupil. He also likes (14) ... sports.

3. Вставьте подходящий артикль, где таковой необходим.

1. ... butter is made of ... milk.
2. I am studying ... English. I am studying ... grammar.
3. We have ... dog and ... cat.
4. I seldom drink ... water.
5. I had ... tea and ... sandwich for breakfast.
6. ... history is my favourite subject.
7. There was ... kindness in her eyes.
8. I bought ... bottle of ... milk.
9. He has a lot of ... work today.
10. This vase is made of ... glass.

4. Вставьте артикль *a / an / the*, где необходимо

1. She doesn't have _____ bike. But she has _____ car. _____ car is new.
2. My aunt has _____ cat and _____ parrot. _____ cat never catches _____ parrot.
3. That is _____ flower. _____ flower is beautiful.
4. I can see five _____ children. _____ children are playing.
5. This is our _____ room. It's _____ big room.
6. This _____ chair is broken. Give me that _____ chair, please.
7. He has _____ book. _____ book is _____ old.
8. This is _____ juice. _____ juice is tasty.

9. I see _____ phone in your _____ hand. Is _____ phone new?

10. She doesn't eat _____ meat, she always eats _____ fruits, _____ vegetables. She's _____ vegetarian.

5. Поставьте артикли *a/an* или *the* там, где необходимо.

1. I'd like ... chicken sandwich and ... glass of ... mineral water. (Я бы хотел сэндвич с курицей и стакан минеральной воды.)

2. Would you like ... banana or ... strawberries? (Ты хочешь банан или клубнику?)

3. She always has ... apple, ... toast and ... cup of ... coffee for ... breakfast. (Она всегда съедает яблоко, тост и пьет чашку кофе на завтрак.)

4. The fly is on ... ceiling in ... kitchen. (Муха – на потолке на кухне.)

5. My mother is ... accountant and my father is ... lawyer. They work in ... same company in ... centre of ... our town. (Моя мама – бухгалтер, а папа – юрист. Они работают в одной компании в центре нашего города.)

6. How much are ... her Italian lessons? – Ten dollars ... hour. (Сколько стоят ее занятия по итальянскому языку? – Десять долларов в час.)

7. Where are ... dogs? – They are in ... garden. (Где собаки? – Они в саду.)

8. ... cats like eating ... fish. ... cows like eating ... grass. ... birds like eating ... insects. (Кошки любят есть рыбу. Коровы любят есть траву. Птицы любят есть насекомых.)

9. My favourite subjects are ... chemistry and ... biology. (Мои любимые предметы – химия и биология.)

10. There is ... parrot in ... cage. And there are ... pieces of ... fruit in it. (В клетке попугай. И в ней есть кусочки фруктов.)

11. My granny lives in ... small village in ... country. (Моя бабушка живет в маленькой деревушке в сельской местности.)

12. Your baby shouldn't sit in ... sun on ... hot day. (Вашему малышу не следует сидеть на солнце в жаркий день.)

13. Please open ... book. ... exercise is on ... page 68. (Пожалуйста, откройте книгу. Упражнение находится на странице 68.)

14. Ann has been looking for ... job for ... long time. (Аня ищет работу долгое время.)

15. What's ... matter? - I missed ... 6 o'clock train. (Что случилось? – Я не успел на 6-часовой поезд.)

16. Do you like ... vegetables? (Ты любишь овощи?)

17. ... mother has got ... terrible headache today. (У мамы сегодня ужасная головная боль.)

18 There were ... tears in ... her eyes. (В ее глазах были слезы.)

19. She is ... very nice woman but her sons are ... bad boys. (Она очень хорошая женщина, но ее сыновья – плохие парни.)

20. Look at ... woman. She is ... neighbor I told you about. (Посмотри на женщину. Это соседка, о которой я тебе говорил.)

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 37

Introduce Yourself

1. Read, translate and retell.

My name is Mary and I am 25 years old. I was born on the 7th of July, 1992 in Saint-Petersburg. Saint-Petersburg is one of the biggest cities in Russia which once was the capital of the country.

I am a second-year student. I study primary school pedagogy. It is difficult to study at the College but I am trying to do my best to become a good specialist.

I have a small family. There are only four of us: mother, father, grandmother and me. I am the only child in the family. My parents are doctors. My mother is 47 and my father is 49 years old. My mother is a pediatrician, she treats children. My father is a surgeon. His job is difficult and requires endurance. Sometimes his operations last for many hours!

My grandmother is on pension now but she used to be an English teacher. She used to teach both children and adults. She is a good pedagogue. I know English very well thanks to my grandmother.

I also have some close friends. I like going out with them. We are 6 in the company. We enjoy travelling together and going on picnics in summer and skating in winter. My friends also love visiting me because I always bake something delicious.

In my leisure time, I prefer reading and drawing. I also play the piano. It is my hobby. I am keen on music and travelling. I love visiting new places and learning other cultures.

2. Answer the questions

1. Who are you? What is your name?
2. How old are you?
3. When is your birthday?
4. Where do you live? Do you live alone?
5. How big is your family?
6. What are you like?
7. Are you a hard-working person?
8. Are you tolerant? Are you friendly?
9. What are you interested in?
10. What is your hobby?
11. What sports are you fond of?
12. Do you like travelling?
13. Do you read a lot? What books do you prefer?
14. How do you spend your free time?
15. What do you usually do at weekends?
16. Do you like to play computer games?
17. Do you often go to museums?

18. What are your plans for the future?
19. Have you chosen your future profession? Explain your choice.
20. What do you like more: to work with people or with the computer?
21. What foreign languages do you know?
22. Would you like to learn more foreign language? Which and why?
23. What are your recent achievements?
24. Do you want to get a full time job or a part time job? Why?
25. What are your career plans?
26. Are you ready to work overtime?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 38

Articles (the)

Как использовать определенный артикль THE – основное правило

Большинство правил употребления определенного артикля **the** сводится к тому, что **the** ставится перед существительным, обозначающим что-то конкретное. Сам артикль **the** произошел от слова **that** (этот, тот) – зная это, проще понять, как он используется.

This is the place that we were talking about. – Это (то) место, о котором мы говорили.

You have the file that I need. – У вас есть (тот) документ, который мне нужен.

В отличие от **the**, артикль a\an указывает на неопределенность существительного, подразумевается любой, «какой-нибудь» предмет или лицо. Сравните:

I need a doctor. – Мне нужен врач (любой врач).

I need the doctor. – Мне нужен врач (определенный, конкретный врач).

В отличие от **a\an**, артикль **the** может употребляться с существительными во множественном числе, так как не несет значения «штучности» (напомню, артикль **a\an** по смыслу близок к слову one – один).

Please, give me the tools from the shelves two and five. – Пожалуйста, дайте мне (определенные) инструменты с (определенных) полок под номером два и четыре.

Определенный артикль **the** также может использоваться с неисчисляемыми существительными, то есть обозначающими не предметы, которые можно, условно говоря, пересчитать поштучно, а вещества, массы, общие понятия.

He required the information. – Он потребовал (конкретную) информацию.

Употребление артикля THE в английском языке

1. Перед названиями конкретных предметов, явлений, лиц.

Говорящий подразумевает определенный предмет.

I'd like to tell you the joke. – Я хочу рассказать тебе анекдот (не любой анекдот, а определенный).

Yesterday I met the weird neighbour. – Вчера я повстречал странного соседа (речь идет о конкретном человеке, видимо, знакомом собеседнику).

Таким конкретным предметом может быть даже то, что обычно не требует артикля: неисчисляемое существительное (название какой-нибудь массы, вещества), абстрактная идея, даже имя человека.

I like the bread that your mother bakes. – Мне нравится хлеб, который печет твоя мама.

He is not just some Jonh Smith, he is the John Smith you were dating in the high school. – Это не просто какой-нибудь Джон Смит, это тот самый Джон Смит, с которым ты встречалась в школе.

2. Перед названиями уникальных предметов, явлений, чего-то, существующего в единственном экземпляре в мире или в контексте разговора.

Примеры слов: the world (мир), the sun (солнце), the sky (небо), the North (север).

I see the sun in the sky. – Я вижу солнце в небе.

The travellers are going to the North. – Путешественники идут на север.

В большинстве случаев такие слова используются с артиклем **the**. Исключением может быть случай, когда, скажем, о солнце говорится как о чем-то не уникальном:

That planet from the movie didn't have a sun but had two moons. – У этой планеты из фильма не было солнца, зато было две луны.

3. Когда мы говорим о предмете, уже упоминавшемся в разговоре, следовательно, знакомом собеседнику.

Логика простая: упомянув в беседе книгу, мы говорим о ней как о «какой-то книге», упомянув ее второй раз, мы говорим уже о «конкретной книге».

– I'd like to recommend you a book. It's about... – Я хочу порекомендовать вам (кое-какую) книгу. В ней говорится о...

Пять минут спустя.

– Thank you for recommending me the book, I'll read it. – Спасибо, что порекомендовали (эту) книгу, я обязательно ее прочту.

Впрочем, в разговоре собеседник может сказать «I'd like to recommend you the book», подразумевая, что хочет посоветовать некую **определенную** книгу. В любом случае, в ходе беседы это будет «**the book**», т. к. оба собеседника понимают, о какой конкретно книге идет речь.

4. Перед прилагательными в превосходной степени.

Артикль здесь определяет не прилагательное, конечно, а существительное, определяемое этим прилагательным. Артикль **the** нужен, потому что превосходная степень признака или лица выделяет его как уникальный:

This is the most delicious ice-cream in the world. – Это самое вкусное мороженое в мире.

He is the smartest student in the university. – Он самый умный студент в университете.

5. Перед рядом прилагательных, подразумевающих уникальность предмета.

Это такие слова, как **same** (такой же), **only** (единственный), **left \ right** (левый \ правый). Как и прилагательные в превосходной степени, они указывают на конкретность того, о чем идет речь.

This is the only way out. – Это единственный выход.

Turn the left valve, please. – Поверните правый вентиль, пожалуйста.

My sister had the same problem. – У моей сестры была такая же проблема.

6. Перед порядковыми числительными.

Порядковые – обозначающие номер, а не количество. Если предмет является “первым” или “двадцатым”, это подразумевает его относительную уникальность (в контексте разговора). Это также касается слов вроде **the last** (последний), **the previous** (предыдущий), которые по смыслу схожи с порядковыми числительными.

Who was the first human in the space? – Кто был первым человеком в космосе?

I am reading the third chapter now. – Я сейчас читаю третью главу.

Let's invite the previous candidate again. – Давайте пригласим предыдущего кандидата еще раз.

This is the last warning. – Это последнее предупреждение.

7. Перед фамилиями людей, когда речь идет о семье в целом.

Фамилия при этом используется во множественном числе, как и в русском языке.

I don't know the Allens, but they seem to be nice people. – Я не знаю Алленов, но они выглядят приятными людьми.

The Petrovs moved out on Monday. – Петровы съехали в понедельник.

8. Перед словами *past, present, future, winter, spring, summer, autumn (fall)*.

Эти слова стоит выделить отдельно, потому что во многих выражениях времени используется неопределенный или нулевой артикль, например: **a week ago** (неделю назад), **on Monday** – в понедельник. Говоря же о прошлом, будущем, настоящем, мы используем **the**:

That is my plan for the future. – Вот мой план на будущее.

Whatever happened in the past, stays in the past. – Что бы не случилось в прошлом, это останется в прошлом.

Говоря о временах года, мы используем **the**, если подразумеваем, скажем, осень определенного года. Говоря о времени года вообще, используем нулевой или определенный артикль:

I moved to London in the autumn of 2010. – Я переехал в Лондон осенью 2010 года.

Poets love (the) autumn. – Поэты любят осень.

9. Перед некоторыми географическими названиями

Артикли перед географическими названиями – довольно запутанная тема, выделю основные случаи:

Артикль **the** не нужен перед названиями стран из одного слова (Russia, Spain), но нужен перед названиями, включающими слова вроде **federation, kingdom, states**: the Russian Federation, the Kingdom of Spain, the United States of America.

The также ставится перед географическими названиями, используемыми во множественном числе: the Netherlands (Нидерланды), the Virgin Islands (Виргинские острова), the Urals (Уральские горы).

Артикль THE перед прилагательным и местоимением

Любой артикль, как **the**, так и **a/an**, может употребляться перед прилагательным. Артикль при этом определяет существительное, признак которого обозначает это прилагательное:

This is the new guy I told you about. – Это тот новенький парень, о котором я тебе говорила.

Have a nice day. – Хорошего вам дня.

Ни артикль **the**, ни **a/an** не используется перед притяжательным (my, his, your и др.) или указательным (this, these, that, those) местоимением, определяющим существительное – оно уже само по себе говорит о принадлежности, а значит и конкретности предмета.

Неправильно: Where is the my car?

Правильно: Where is my car?

Exercises

1. Поставьте артикли *a/an* или *the*, где необходимо.

1. Yesterday I bought ... pair of ... shoes. Unfortunately, ... shoes are too tight. (Вчера я купила пару туфель. К сожалению, туфли слишком узкие.)
2. We had ... dinner in ... restaurant ... last night. – What is ... name of ... restaurant? (Вчера ночью мы ужинали в ресторане. – Как называется ресторан?)
3. Tony has two children: ... boy and ... girl. They are ... twins. ... girl is in ... France now. (У Тони двое детей: мальчик и девочка. Они близнецы. Девочка находится сейчас во Франции.)
4. Would you like another piece of ... cake? – No, ... cake is too fat for me. (Хотите еще один кусок торта? – Нет, для меня торт слишком жирный.)
5. His office is on ... Floor 5. And I live on ... tenth floor. (Его офис находится на этаже 5. А я живу на десятом этаже.)
6. Little Mike leaves for ... school very early because ... school is quite far from ... his home. (Маленький Майк уходит в школу очень рано, потому что школа довольно далеко от его дома.)
7. Lara saw ... letter under ... door. She read ... letter and started crying. (Лара увидела под дверью письмо. Она прочитала письмо и начала плакать.)
8. Did you enjoy ... food at ... party ... last Friday? (Тебе понравилась еда на вечере в прошлую пятницу?)

9. Roger is ... scientist, he works for ... government. (Роджер – ученый, он работает на правительство.)

10. We go to ... gym twice ... week. (Мы ходим в спортзал дважды в неделю.)

2. Поставьте артикли там, где необходимо.

1. I come to ... work by ... bus. Today ... bus was a bit late. (Я езжу на работу на автобусе. Сегодня автобус немного опоздал.)

2. ... Jack is ... youngest but ... cleverest boy at ... school. (Джэк – самый младший, но самый умный мальчик в школе.)

3. It rained, so I stayed at ... home in ... evening. But today ... sun is shining brightly in ... sky. (Шел дождь, поэтому я остался дома вечером. Но сегодня ярко светит солнце в небе.)

4. On ... Monday ... kids were tired and they went to ... bed very early. (В понедельник дети устали и пошли спать очень рано.)

5. My wife is ... best woman in ... world and I'm ... happiest husband! (Моя жена – лучшая женщина на свете, а я самый счастливый муж!)

6. They are having ... test on ... third of December. (У них будет тест третьего декабря.)

7. What ... beautiful painting! ... artist is such ... talented person. (Какая красивая картина! Художник – такой талантливый человек.)

8. Robin Hood robbed ... rich and helped ... poor. (Робин Гуд грабил богатых и помогал бедным.)

9. David is ... old friend of mine. He plays ... guitar perfectly. His sister has been playing ... tennis since ... age of ten. (Давид – мой старый друг. Он отлично играет на гитаре. Его сестра играет в теннис с 10 лет.)

10. ... Jacksons live in that lovely cottage with ... fantastic garden. (Семья Джэксонсов живет в том милом коттедже с фантастическим садом.)

11. Sam used ... drugs and was sent to ... prison in ... August. What ... shame! (Сэм применял наркотики и был отправлен в тюрьму в августе. Какой позор!)

12. ... Harrisons are not religious and they never go to ... church. (Семья Гаррисонов не религиозна, и они никогда не ходят в церковь.)

13. He has been in ... hospital for ... month. (Он лежит в больнице в течение месяца.)

14. ... English are very fond of ... gardening. (Англичане очень увлекаются садоводством.)

15. I've tried to learn ... Japanese many times. (Я пробовал изучать японский язык много раз.)

16. She is ... famous actress and she often appears on ... TV. (Она – известная актриса и часто появляется на телевидении.)

17. It's such ... original idea! Besides you've got ... good sense of humour. (Это такая оригинальная идея! Кроме того, у тебя хорошее чувство юмора.)

18. On ... rainy day ... castle looks like ... prison. (В дождливый день замок выглядит как тюрьма.)

3. Поставьте артикли с именами собственными, если это необходимо.

1. ... Cairo is ... capital of ... Egypt. (Каир – столица Египта.)

2. It was so picturesque in ... Crimea ... last summer. (В Крыму было так живописно прошлым летом.)

3. ... London stands on ... Thames. (Лондон стоит на Темзе.)

4. I had ... my holiday in ... northern Italy ... last year but I'm going to cross ... Atlantic Ocean and visit ... USA ... next year. (Я провел отпуск в северной Италии в прошлом году, но в следующем году я собираюсь пересечь Атлантический океан и посетить США.)

5. ... Moon moves round ... Earth. (Луна движется вокруг Земли.)

6. ... Great Patriotic war started in 1941. (Великая Отечественная война началась в 1941 году.)

7. ... Volga is ... longest river in ... Russia. (Волга – самая длинная река в России.)

8. ... Ukraine and ... Turkey are separated by ... Black sea. (Украину и Турцию разделяет Черное море.)

9. My friend usually goes to ... Alps in ... spring by ... plane. (Мой друг обычно ездит в Альпы весной на самолете.)

10. ... Urals are lower than ... Caucasus. (Уральские горы ниже Кавказа.)

11. ... Great Britain is situated on ... two large islands. (Великобритания расположена на двух больших островах.)

12. ... Christmas and ... Easter are my favourite holidays. (Рождество и Пасха – мои любимые праздники.)

13. It takes about ... hour to get from ... Domodedovo airport to ... Lenin street. (Требуется около часа, чтобы добраться от аэропорта Домодедово до улицы Ленина.)

14. What's ... weather like today in ... Australia? (Какая сегодня погода в Австралии?)

15. ... Colorado river flows through ... Grand Canyon. (Река Колорадо протекает через Большой Каньон.)

16. My English friend took me to see ... National gallery, ... Houses of ... Parliament and ... Tower bridge. (Мой английский друг взял меня посмотреть Национальную галерею, Здания Парламента и Тауэрский мост.)

17. ... Statue of ... Liberty was ... present from ... French people. (Статуя свободы была подарком от французского народа.)

18. ... Galaxy where we live is called ... Milky Way. (Галактика, в которой мы живем, называется Млечным путем.)

4. Put in *a/an* or *the* where necessary.

1. I wrote to her but ... letter never arrived.

2. Britain is ... island.
3. What is ... name of this village?
4. Jane is ... very nice person. You must meet her.
5. Montreal is ... large city in ... Canada.
6. What is ... largest city in ... Canada?
7. "What time is it?" "I don't know. I haven't got ... watch."
8. When I went to ... Rome, I stayed with ... Italian friend of mine.
9. You look very tired. You need ... holiday.
10. Don't sit on ... floor. It's very dirty.
11. "Let's go to ... restaurant this evening." "That's ... good idea. Which restaurant shall we go?"
12. Can you turn on ... radio, please? I want to listen to some ... music.
13. Tom is in ... bathroom. He's having ... bath.
14. This is ... nice room, but I don't like ... colour of ... carpet.
15. We live in ... old house near ... station. It's ... two miles from ... center.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 39

Family Problems

1. Read and translate.

"Honour your mother and father and you will live long and be well, if not, you will die" — says the Bible. Some families are happy, some are dead. It seems to me the reason is misunderstanding of each other in the family.

One more thing, teenagers can take on most of the rights and responsibilities of adulthood. Before this occurs, however, they go through the period of adolescence and most of them experience conflicts at that time. They change rapidly both physically and emotionally and they search self-identity as they grow up and become more independent.

Sometimes teenagers develop interests and values different from those of their parents. That sets a conflict between two generations, which leads to a gap in mutual understanding. Traditional disagreements are: the time to come home at night, doing work about the house and the friends to spend time with.

I'd like to point out, that teens face a number of problems: drinking alcohol or using drugs. Moreover, some children run away from their homes. Most of them return after a few days or weeks, but some turn to crime and become juvenile delinquents.

I'm convinced that sometimes parents do not care about their children. It is exactly at that age when young people need a piece of advice or help. Different TV programmes and magazines for the young come to their rescue. In case of need you can also dial a special telephone number, the so-called 'telephone of trust'.

But it's not the way out. Parents should help their children and find the right approach to them so as to make everything clear. Being able to view the problems more rationally, they should try to do their best to resolve them. We need to learn to talk our problems over in our family. If we are able to do it, everything will be all right.

2. Answer the questions:

1. What does the Bible say about parents?
2. What is the reason of unhappy family?
3. When do teenagers experience conflicts?
4. What sets a conflict between two generations?
5. What problems do teens face?
6. What do teenagers especially need at that age?
7. How should parents help their children?
8. What other means come to their rescue?
9. What do we need not to have problems in the family?

Vocabulary:

to honour — почитать, уважать, чтить

dead — однообразный, безжизненный, неживой, мертвый

misunderstanding — неправильное понимание, размолвка, ссора, разногласие

adulthood — зрелость, взрослость; состояние зрелости организма

adolescence — подростковый возраст, юность

values — достоинства, ценности

generation — поколение

a gap — разрыв, глубокое расхождение (во взглядах и т. п.); недостаток

generation gap — конфликт, поколений, проблема отцов и детей

drug — наркотик

juvenile delinquent — малолетний преступник

to be convinced — быть убежденным, уверенным

rescue — спасение

to dial — набирать номер, звонить

way out — выход из положения

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 40

Passive Voice Simple

Перед тем как приступить к подробному изучению страдательного залога в английском языке, необходимо дать определение действительному и страдательному залогам, а также выявить основное различие между ними.

Необходимо запомнить, что глагол-сказуемое употребляется в **действительном залоге** в том случае, если подлежащее, обозначающее лицо или предмет, совершает действие самостоятельно.

В то же время глагол-сказуемое употребляется в страдательном залоге в том случае, если действие совершается над подлежащим, обозначающим лицо или предмет, каким-либо другим лицом или предметом.

Для того чтобы эта разница была видна более отчетливо, изучите несколько примеров.

That firm **delivers** the tables for our office - Та фирма привозит столы для нашего офиса (действительный залог).

The tables for our office are **delivered** by that firm - Столы для нашей фирмы привозятся той фирмой (страдательный залог).

Fyodor Dostoyevsky **wrote** Crime and Punishment in 1866 - Федор Достоевский написал "Преступление и наказание" в 1866 году (действительный залог).

Crime and Punishment **was written** by Fyodor Dostoyevsky in 1866 - "Преступление и наказание" было написано Федором Достоевским в 1866 году (страдательный залог).

Образование страдательного залога в английском языке требует соблюдения определенных грамматических правил, которые будут подробно показаны ниже.

Времена страдательного залога в английском языке формируются путем постановки вспомогательного глагола **to be** в требуемой форме и времени, а также **причастия II (Past Participle)** смыслового глагола.

Примеры употребления страдательного залога в разных временах вы можете изучить из нижеследующей таблицы.

	Indefinite	Continuous	Perfect
Present	I am called	I am being called	I have been called
Past	I was called	I was being called	I had been called
Future	I will be called	отсутствует	I will have been called
Future in the Past	I would be called	отсутствует	I would have been called

Как видно из таблицы, во всех временах страдательного залога изменяется лишь форма вспомогательного глагола **to be**, а смысловой глагол остается в одной и той же форме без изменений.

Из таблицы также видно, что форма страдательного залога группы Continuous существует только в двух временах. Кроме того, страдательный залог не образуется во временах группы Perfect Continuous.

Рассмотрите, как образуется отрицательная и вопросительная формы в страдательном залоге.

Вопросительная форма.

Для того чтобы образовать вопросительное предложение, необходимо вспомогательный глагол **to be** поставить перед подлежащим. Если вспомогательный глагол имеет сложную форму (**will be, have been** и т.д.), то перед подлежащим ставится первый вспомогательный глагол. Изучите несколько примеров.

That house was built in 1990 - Тот дом был построен в 1990 году (утвердительное предложение).

Was that house built in 1990? - Тот дом был построен в 1990 году? (вопросительное предложение).

Your letter will be sent tomorrow - Твое письмо будет отправлено завтра (утвердительное предложение).

Will your letter be sent tomorrow? - Твое письмо будет отправлено завтра? (вопросительное предложение).

Отрицательная форма.

Для того чтобы образовать отрицательное предложение, необходимо использовать отрицательную частицу **not**, которая употребляется после вспомогательного глагола **to be**. В случаях, когда вспомогательный глагол имеет сложную форму (**will be, have been** и т.д.), частица **not** употребляется после первого вспомогательного глагола. Изучите несколько примеров.

The article was **not** printed - Статья не была напечатана (статью не напечатали).

The catalogue is **not** being printed - Каталог не печатается (в данный момент).

Следует запомнить, что предложение со сказуемым, выраженным глаголом в действительном залоге, называется **действительным оборотом**, а предложение со сказуемым, выраженным глаголом в страдательном залоге, называется **страдательным оборотом**. Изучите несколько примеров.

I **wrote** the composition yesterday - Я написал сочинение вчера (действительный оборот).

The composition **was written** by me yesterday - Сочинение было написано мной вчера (страдательный оборот).

Если сказуемое действительного оборота состоит из модального глагола и инфинитива действительного залога, то при образовании страдательного оборота нужно употреблять тот же модальный глагол с инфинитивом страдательного залога. Изучите несколько примеров подобных предложений с разными модальными глаголами.

You **must do** your homework today - Сегодня ты должен сделать домашнюю работу (действительный оборот).

Your homework **must be done** today - Твоя домашняя работа должна быть сделана сегодня (страдательный оборот).

We **can show** our invention at any exhibition - Мы можем показать наше изобретение на любой выставке (действительный оборот).

Our invention **can be shown** at any exhibition - Наше изобретение может быть показано на любой выставке (страдательный оборот).

They **ought to send** the documents at once - Им следует отправить документы немедленно (действительный оборот).

The documents **ought to be sent** at once - Документы следует отправить немедленно (страдательный оборот).

Употребление страдательных оборотов.

1) Страдательный оборот употребляется в том случае, когда в предложении делается акцент на лице или предмете, над которым совершается действие, а не лицо или предмет, который его совершает. Изучите пример.

Fyodor Dostoyevsky wrote Crime and Punishment in 1866 - Федор Достоевский написал "Преступление и наказание" в 1866 году.

Crime and Punishment was written by Fyodor Dostoyevsky in 1866 - "Преступление и наказание" было написано Федором Достоевским в 1866 году (В данном предложении акцент делается на романе "Преступление и наказание" т.е. этот роман является темой разговора).

2) Страдательный оборот употребляется в том случае, когда неизвестно лицо, которое совершает действие или в его упоминании нет необходимости. Изучите несколько примеров.

About 300 books are sold in this shop every day - В этом магазине продается около 300 книг в день.

A new restaurant will be built here - Здесь будет построен новый ресторан.

Ниже вы можете изучить, как переводится на русский страдательный оборот во всех временах.

1) Present Indefinite.

The letters **are written** every day - Письма пишут (пишутся) каждый день.

2) Past Indefinite.

The letter **was written** yesterday - Письмо было написано (написали, написано) вчера.

3) Future Indefinite.

The letter **will be written** tomorrow - Письмо будет написано (напишут, будут писать) завтра.

4) Future Indefinite in the Past.

He said that the letter **would be written** tomorrow - Она сказала, что письмо будет написано (напишут, будут писать) завтра.

5) Present Continuous.

The letter **is being written** - Письмо пишется (пишут).

6) Past Continuous.

The letter **was being written** when I called - Письмо писалось (писали), когда я позвонил.

7) Present Perfect.

The letter **has (already) been written** - Письмо уже написано (написали).

8) Past Perfect.

The letter **had been written** before I called - Письмо уже было написано (написали) прежде, чем я позвонил.

9) Future Perfect.

The letter **will have been written** by May - Письмо (уже) будет написано (напишут) к маю.

10) Future Perfect in the Past.

He said that the letter **would have been written** by May - Он сказал, что письмо (уже) будет написано (напишут) к маю.

Упражнения:

1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Simple Passive. (USUALLY)

1. The postbox (**to empty**) every day.
2. The stamps (**to postmark**) at the post office.
3. The letters (**to sort**) into the different towns.
4. The mail (**to load**) into the train.
5. The mailbags (**to unload**) after their journey.
6. The bags (**to take**) to the post office.
7. The letters (**to sort**) into the different streets.
8. The letters (**to deliver**).

2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple Passive. (YESTERDAY)

1. The postbox (**to empty**) yesterday.
2. The stamps (**to postmark**) at the post office.
3. The letters (**to sort**) into the different towns.
4. The mail (**to load**) into the train.
5. The mailbags (**to unload**) after their journey.
6. The bags (**to take**) to the post office.
7. The letters (**to sort**) into the different streets.
8. The letters (**to deliver**).

3. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Future Simple Passive. (TOMORROW)

1. The postbox (**to empty**) tomorrow.
2. The stamps (**to postmark**) at the post office.
3. The letters (**to sort**) into the different towns.
4. The mail (**to load**) into the train.
5. The mailbags (**to unload**) after their journey.
6. The bags (**to take**) to the post office.
7. The letters (**to sort**) into the different streets.
8. The letters (**to deliver**).

4. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present, Past или Future Simple Passive.

1. My question (**to answer**) yesterday.
2. Hockey (**to play**) in winter.
3. Mushrooms (**to gather**) in autumn.
4. Many house (**to burn**) during the Great Fire of London.
5. His new book (**to finish**) next year.
6. Flowers (**to sell**) in shops and in the streets.
7. St. Petersburg (**to found**) in 1703.
8. Bread (**to eat**) every day.
9. The letter (**to receive**) yesterday.
10. Nick (**to send**) to Moscow next week.
11. I (**to ask**) at the lesson yesterday.
12. I (**to give**) a very interesting book at the library last Friday.

13. Many houses (**to build**) in our town every year.
14. This work (**to do**) tomorrow.
15. This text (**to translate**) at the last lesson.
16. These trees (**to plant**) last autumn.
17. Many interesting games always (**to play**) at our PT lessons.
18. This bone (**to give**) to my dog tomorrow.
19. We (**to invite**) to a concert last Saturday.
20. Lost time never (**to find**) again.
21. Rome (**not to build**) in a day.

5. Раскройте скобки, выбирая требующуюся форму глагола.

1. At the station they will (**meet, be met**) by a man from the travel bureau.
2. She will (**meet, be met**) them in the hall upstairs.
3. The porter will (**bring, be brought**) your luggage to your room.
4. Your luggage will (**bring, be brought**) up in the lift.
5. You may (**leave, be left**) your hat and coat in the cloakroom downstairs.
6. They can (**leave, be left**) the key with the clerk downstairs.
7. From the station they will (**take, be taken**) straight to the hotel.
8. Tomorrow he will (**take, be taken**) them to the Russian Museum.

6. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Active Voice или Passive Voice.

1. Nobody (**to see**) him yesterday.
2. The telegram (**to receive**) tomorrow.
3. He (**to give**) me this book next week.
4. The answer to this question can (**to find**) in the encyclopedia.
5. We (**to show**) the historical monuments of the capital to the delegation tomorrow.
6. You can (**to find**) interesting information about the life in the USA in this book.
7. Budapest (**to divide**) by the Danube into two parts: Buda and Pest.
8. Yuri Dolgoruki (**to found**) Moscow in 1147.
9. Moscow University (**to found**) by Lomonosov.
10. We (**to call**) Zhukovski the father of Russian aviation.

7. Передайте следующие предложения в Passive Voice.

1. He stole a lot of money from the shop.
2. By six o'clock they had finished the work.
3. At twelve o'clock the workers were loading the trucks.
4. By three o'clock the workers had loaded the trucks.
5. We send our daughter to rest in the south every year.
6. They will show this film on TV.
7. They are building a new concert hall in our street.
8. I bought potatoes yesterday.
9. We shall bring the books tomorrow.
10. They are repairing the clock now.
11. They sell milk in this shop.
12. I have translated the whole text.
13. They broke the window last week.
14. When I came home, they had eaten the sweets.

15. We shall do the work in the evening.
16. He wrote this book in the 19th century.
17. They were playing tennis from four till five.
18. They have made a number of important experiments in this laboratory.
19. Livingstone explored Central Africa in the 19th century.
20. By the middle of autumn we had planted all the trees.
21. They will stage this play at the beginning of next season.
22. They have forgotten the story.
23. Has anybody explained the rules of the game to you?
24. They haven't brought back my skates.

8. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в Passive Voice.

1. Нам показали очень странную картину.
2. Тебя ищут. Иди домой.
3. Вас всех пригласят в зал и расскажут обо всех изменениях в школьной программе.
4. Почему над ним всегда смеются?
5. Нам всем дали билеты на выставку.
6. Лекции этого знаменитого профессора всегда слушают с большим вниманием.
7. Меня ждут?
8. Им задали три трудных вопроса.
9. За директором уже послали. Подождите немного.
10. Всех пригласили в большой зал.
11. Эти письма просмотрены. Их можно отправлять.
12. На станции их встретил гид и отвез в гостиницу.
13. Эти журналы должны быть возвращены в библиотеку на следующей неделе.
14. На наших занятиях много внимания уделяется произношению.
15. Иванову велели объяснить, почему он пропускает занятия.
16. Меня пригласят на ваш вечер?
17. Детей оставили дома одних.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 41

My Timetable

1. Read and translate the text.

My every day activities are quite routine. On weekdays the alarm clock wakes me up and my working day begins. I usually get up at 7 o'clock. If it is spring or summer I jump out of bed, run to the window and open it wide to let the fresh morning air in. I do my morning exercises, wash, clean my teeth and comb my hair. Then I have breakfast. For breakfast I usually have toasted bread, bacon and eggs, tea or coffee and some jam. While I am having breakfast, I switch on the radio and listen to the news.

It takes me 10 minutes to get to school. School starts at 8 sharp and I have lessons till half past 12. I usually have six or seven lessons a day. I return home at 2 o'clock and take a short rest and I have lunch at 3.

After doing my homework I go for a walk with my friends. I often play chess with them. I am a member of a chess club. Sometimes we go to the pictures or the theatre but not very often. In summer I like to get out more, so in the evenings I go to the tennis court for a few sets of tennis, or take out my bike for a run in the country.

My parents usually return home at 19 o'clock. We have dinner at 19.30. As usual dinner consists of soup, fish or roast chicken, potatoes, vegetables and dessert. After dinner we go to the sitting room. There we read books, newspapers and magazines, watch TV, chat with the friends on the phone.

On Monday, Wednesday and Friday I attend preparatory courses at the University. I leave home at 4.30 afternoon and come back at 8.30.

At 10 o'clock I take a shower, brush my teeth and go to bed. 26). I fall asleep fast and have no dreams.

2. Answer the questions:

1. Is it difficult for you to get up early?
2. Does your mother get up earlier than you? Why?
3. What do you do when you get up?
4. How much time does it take you to get to school?
5. When does your school begin?
6. How long does it last?
7. What do you usually do in the evenings?

3. Tell about your daily routine.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 42

Passive Voice Continuous

Образование и употребление Present Continuous Passive

Настоящее длительное время употребляется в английском языке для того, чтобы показать несколько моментов:

- указать на продолжительность события, происходящего в данный конкретный момент;
- продемонстрировать запланированное действие в будущем;
- показать, что действие находится в процессе постоянно и никогда не останавливается (с этой целью часто используются наречия *ever, constantly, always*);
- отобразить раздражение, негативную эмоцию по отношению к другому человеку или события (использование этих же наречий здесь также актуально).

В утвердительных предложениях

Present Continuous Passive образуется вполне логично: здесь употребляется форма **am/is/are**, далее, чтобы показать длительность, используется **being**, а за ним следует смысловой глагол в **Participle II**. Общая формула выглядит так:

am/is/are + being + V(3)

Вот примеры того, как может выглядеть настоящее продолженное время в речи:

Don't come in, the last student is still being examined here – Не входите, здесь все еще экзаменуют последнего студента

I am being visited by all my grandchildren in two weeks – Меня навесвят все мои внуки через две недели

Для того чтобы образовать вопрос у **Passive Present Continuous**, не потребуется каких-либо специальных манипуляций. Здесь все логично: первую позицию занимает вспомогательный глагол **to be** в необходимой форме; за ним следует подлежащее, потом **being**, а уже затем употребляется глагол в третьей форме и вся оставшаяся конструкция предложения. Выглядит это так:

Is this experiment being conducted right now? – Этот эксперимент выполняют прямо сейчас?

Are all the messages being dictated by the secretary at the moment? – Все сообщения диктуются секретарем в данный момент?

У отрицательных предложений также все просто: типичное отрицание достигается путем добавления частицы **not** к форме глагола **to be**, и на этом все, т. е. никаких особых структур здесь нет. Это выглядит следующим образом:

The lists are not being printed now, they are still being made – Списки сейчас не печатают, их все еще составляют.

This spam is always being sent to my e-mail! – Вечно этот спам присылают мне на электронную почту!

Конструкция и использование Past Continuous Passive

Случаи употребления длительного времени в прошлом как для Active, так и для Passive Voice идентичны:

- для демонстрации продолженного времени в прошлом, происходящего в конкретный отрезок времени (как вариант – в конкретной временной точке);
- для указания, что действие происходит непрерывно и никогда не стоит на месте (опять же в прошедшем времени). Актуальные маркеры – *always, ever, constantly*;
- для выражения негативных эмоций и раздражения, направленных на нечто в прошлом. Такие же наречия, как и в предыдущем пункте, актуальны и здесь;
- для иллюстрации двух и более параллельных действий, происходящих в прошлом и в один и тот же период времени.

Past Continuous Passive образуется по тому же принципу, что и Present. Здесь основу конструкции составляют вспомогательные глаголы **was/were**, затем следует **being**, что характерно для продолженного времени, а дальше стоит основной глагол в форме **Past Participle**. Формула будет следующей:

was/were + being + V(3)

В утвердительных предложениях **Past Progressive Passive** выглядит так:

The show was being performed from 7 till 9 p.m. yesterday – Шоу показывали вчера с 7 до 9 вечера

All the rooms of the house were being cleaned the whole morning yesterday – Все комнаты дома убрали вчера все утро

В вопросительных предложениях у прошедшего продолженного времени в **Passive Voice** те же правила образования, что и в других видовременных формах. Вперед выносятся **to be (was/were)**, после должно стоять подлежащее, за ним – форма **being**, а далее – глагол в третьей форме и остальные второстепенные члены предложения, как это видно в следующих примерах:

Was the meeting being held from 2 till 4 p.m. last Friday? – Собрание проводили с двух до четырех в прошлую пятницу?

Were our tests being checked the whole day yesterday? – Наши тесты проверяли вчера весь день?

У **Passive Past Continuous** образование отрицания достигается за счет добавления частицы **not** к **was** или **were**, и на этом какие-либо особенности заканчиваются:

The walls were not being painted yesterday at 5 as it had been planned before – Стены не красили вчера в 5, как планировалось заранее

My roof was not being repaired yesterday from 3 till 6 though he had promised me to do this before – Мою крышу не ремонтировали вчера с трех до шести, хотя он заранее обещал мне сделать это

Note: правило употребления страдательного залога с длительными временами имеет одно строгое ограничение: время **Future Continuous** в пассиве никогда не используется. Это можно объяснить максимальной загруженностью этой формы всеми возможными элементами, включая и вспомогательный глагол **to be**. В действительном залоге структура выглядит так: **will be + V(-ing)**, и, как становится, понятно, добавить сюда что-то еще и продублировать **be** будет крайне неразумно.

Exercises

1. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. I (to watch)! - За мной следят!

2. My cat (to groom) now. - Моей кошке сейчас делают стрижку.

3. The newspaper (to print). - Газету печатают.

4. Your money transfer (to process). Please, wait. - Ваш денежный перевод обрабатывается. Пожалуйста, ожидайте.

5. I think, I (to follow) when I was driving home. - Думаю, за мной следили (меня преследовали), когда я ехал домой.

6. The building (to inspect) by the firemen, so we decided not to go there. - Здание проверяли пожарные, так что мы решили туда не идти.

7. Your stuff (to pack) by the movers right now. - Твои вещи упаковывают грузчики прямо сейчас.

2. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Continuous Passive.

1. The letter _____ (write) now.
2. The oranges _____ (buy) now.
3. Sandwiches _____ (make) now.
4. The newspaper _____ (not/read) at the moment.
5. The song _____ (not/sing) now.
6. _____ the candles _____ (light) now?
7. What lecture _____ (give) now?
8. Whose report _____ (listen) to at the moment?
9. _____ the news _____ (report) at the moment?
10. _____ the interview _____ (give) now?

3. Complete the answers to the questions using the Past Continuous Passive.

1. Did she return you the CD yesterday? – No, it _____ (listen) to.
2. Why didn't you put that black shirt on? – It _____ (wash).
3. Why didn't he hear the doorbell? – The carpet _____ (vacuum).
4. Did the teacher check your test yesterday? – No, it _____ (check).
5. Did they find a solution to that problem? – No, it _____ (discuss).
6. Why didn't you try the cake? – It _____ (bake).
7. Could he take the documents yesterday? – No, they _____ (type).

4. Translate into English.

1. Этим компьютером сейчас не пользуются.
2. Комнату сейчас убирают.
3. Доклад вчера слушали полчаса.
4. Ваш костюм вчера гладили 20 минут.
5. Ждут его?
6. Красили Вашу комнату долго вчера?
7. Обед готовят.
8. Пишут приглашения сейчас?
9. Мою машину вчера ремонтировали целый день.
10. Её сейчас спрашивают.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 43

Leisure Time

1. Read and translate.

Some people say that it is very important for everybody to have a hobby. Others do nothing but watch TV or listen to music in their free time.

Our lives would be hard without rest and recreation. People have quite different ideas of how to spend their free time. For some of them the only way to relax is watching TV or drinking beer. But other people use their spare time getting maximum benefit from it.

I strongly feel that hobbies make our lives much more interesting. There are different kinds of hobbies such as reading, cooking, knitting, collecting, playing a musical instrument, painting, photography, dancing, travelling, sports and many others. So you can always find an exciting activity which you will certainly like. Personally, I am fond of camping. To my mind, it is a great opportunity to get away from town life. What is more, camping is a cheap way to rest, to improve your health, to train yourself physically and to enjoy nature.

Nevertheless, quite a lot of people have no hobby. Most of them say that they are too busy or too tired to do anything in their free time. But I am sure that such people are lazy and passive and their lives are dull and uneventful.

In general, having a hobby is very important for everybody because it is a kind of self-expression and the way to understand other people and the whole world. A hobby makes you stronger physically and mentally, helps you escape from reality, improve your knowledge, broaden your mind, develop your skills and gain a better understanding of how the world works.

Many teenagers enjoy playing computer games. Some people, however, believe that teenagers should spend their free time doing more physical activities.

Computer games are extremely popular nowadays. A lot of teenagers play computer games in order to escape dull reality and to fight with horrible monsters or to save the world from hostile aliens.

Personally, I am fond of playing computer games. They give me an opportunity to plunge into exciting adventures: to overcome obstacles, to fly an aircraft or to pilot a spacecraft, to solve different puzzles, to look after a virtual pet, to build cities, to play sport games and even to control the lives of people. Computer games are constantly becoming more life-like and complex. New styles and genres appear. That's why I can't resist the temptation to buy new computer games every month.

But according to experts, computer games can be rather dangerous and they can harm teenagers' health. They say that computer games make young people unsociable and passive. They are absorbed in games without speaking to each other for a long time. A lot of teenagers can play for hours without eating, sleeping or learning. They sit in front of the computer screen exercising their fingers instead of doing physical activities. That's why the levels of obesity among teenagers are rising. Besides, computer games cause addiction.

To conclude, computer games have both advantages and disadvantages. Violent computer games make teenagers aggressive. But educational games help teenagers develop many skills. Anyway, it is necessary not to forget about sports as it helps teenagers to be healthy and to stay in good shape.

Some people prefer eating out. However, many people still like cooking meals at home. Different people have different tastes. Some of them prefer eating out, while others enjoy tasty food at home. In the past people went to cafes and restaurants only on special occasions. But they are eating out more frequently now.

Personally, I enjoy eating out. Firstly, the choice of restaurants is great nowadays. You can try different foreign cuisines and you can always find something to your taste. There are Italian, Chinese, Indian,

Japanese, Mexican, Turkish and many other restaurants in every city. Besides, you can go to bars, cafes or pubs. Secondly, many people work too much and have no time to cook meals at home. Thirdly, they go to bars, cafes or restaurants to meet with their friends or to celebrate a holiday. Finally, at a restaurant you will be able to relax and enjoy tasty food, good service and the atmosphere of festivity.

However, a lot of people prefer eating at home. Some of them say that it is too expensive to go to a restaurant. Others just enjoy cooking meals. What is more, some people are sure that home meals are tastier and more nutritious than food which is served at a restaurant or a cafe.

To sum up, eating at home is cheaper and more traditional. But if you want to relax and to feel a holiday atmosphere, you will certainly eat out.

Ecotourism is one of the fastest-growing sectors of the tourism industry today. Some people think that it teaches tourists to take care of nature and wildlife. Others say that ecotourism has a number of disadvantages.

Environmental pollution has disastrous effects on nature and wildlife. That is why nowadays many people try to damage the environment as little as possible. Ecotourism means travelling to natural destinations with rare flora and fauna. Its main goal is to conserve the environment and to improve the well-being of local people.

In my opinion, ecotourism gives us an opportunity to broaden our mind, to discover new ways of life, to meet interesting people and to improve our knowledge of history and geography. It provides funds for conservation and jobs to local people because tourists use local transportation, inns and markets. Besides, ecotourism helps people understand the environment around them, makes them respect different cultures and be careful with nature.

However, ecotourism has some negative aspects. The increasing number of tourists can damage the local environment. Some tourists pollute drinking water, pick up rare flowers and disturb wild animals. They often purchase souvenirs made from the skin of endangered animals or leaves of rare plants and scare away animals.

In conclusion, I think that ecotourism is for environment-conscious people who love nature, understand the negative influence of conventional tourism on the environment and want to minimize it. I strongly feel that it is an unforgettable experience which is rewarding at the same time.

2. Tell about your leisure time.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 44

Passive Voice Perfect

Общие принципы образования Passive Perfect

Для того, чтобы преобразовать любую видовременную форму **Perfect** из действительного залога в страдательный, необходимо следовать четкому алгоритму действий и использовать некоторые элементы, без которых пассив будет невозможен:

вспомогательные глаголы перфекта (у **Present Perfect Passive** это **have/has**, у **Past** – **had**, а у **Future** форма образуется только с использованием **will + have**);

в конструкции перфекта неотъемлемым элементом является глагол **to be**, стоящий в третьей форме **been**, или, как она называется в грамматике, **Participle II** (иногда – **Past Participle**);

основной глагол, используемый в конструкции сказуемого, должен быть также выражен через **Participle II**.

Наличие всех этих факторов внутри предложения позволяет говорить о том, что это именно **Passive Voice**.

Конструкция и применение Present Perfect Passive

Стоит отметить, что, употребляя пассив в **Present Perfect**, **Present Perfect** как одно из популярных времен английского языка используется для следующих целей:

- чтобы показать результат действия, совершенного немного раньше;
- для отображения события, которое еще не окончено до настоящего момента (особенно актуально для глаголов, использование которых в **Continuous** невозможно);
- в придаточных частях условных предложений, где презент перфект применяется опять же для выражения законченности действия.

Структура **Present Perfect Passive** следующая: сначала должен идти вспомогательный глагол **have/has** (в зависимости от лица), далее ставится **been**, а затем следует основной глагол в третьей форме. Схему этой формы можно отобразить следующим образом:

have/has + been + V(3)

Структура и употребление Past Perfect Passive

Для того чтобы образовать **Past Perfect Passive**, достаточно руководствоваться тем же принципом, что и у **Present**. Применение этой видовременной формы характерно в том случае, когда есть необходимость продемонстрировать действие, случившееся до конкретного момента в прошлом, т. е. показать ситуацию, случившуюся до определенной точки.

Утвердительные фразы здесь выглядят так: в начале предложения идет **had**, за ним – форма **been**, ну а затем следует основной глагол в виде **Participle II**. Вот формула этой пассивной конструкции:

had + been + V(3)

Образование и употребление Future Perfect Passive

У будущего законченного времени в английском языке есть один самый популярный принцип использования: оно нужно для того, чтобы продемонстрировать, что определенное действие закончится к какому-то моменту в будущем (частым маркером здесь является предлог **by**).

Образование **Future Perfect Passive** следующее: вспомогательный глагол **will/shall** (в зависимости от лица), далее идет показатель перфекта **have**, за ним – форма **been**, а далее глагол действия в **Participle II**. Вся эта массивная структура выглядит так:

Exercises

1. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect Passive

1. This collections of science-fiction stories _____ (already/publish).
2. Our director _____ (just/inform) about the accident.
3. The burglars _____ (not/arrest) yet.
4. The curtains _____ (already/put up).
5. The construction of the bridge _____ (not/finish) yet.
6. _____ the suitcases _____ (pack) yet? – No, they _____ .
7. What poem _____ (learn) by heart for today?
8. What souvenirs _____ (prepare) for the foreign guests?
9. How _____ the information _____ (use)?
10. Which picture _____ (already/exhibit)?

2. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Perfect Passive.

1. This guitar _____ (tune) before I broke a string (струна) and had to tune it again.
2. This house _____ (paint) pink before it was given a fresh coat of paint (свежий слой краски). Now it's blue.
3. These bees _____ (keep) in a large hive (улей) before they were taken out and examined by the beekeeper.
4. This man _____ (give) novocaine before the dentist started working on a cavity (дупло (в зубе) that needed a filling.

3. Change the sentences with Present Perfect Active into Present Perfect Passive.

Example: I have already finished my work. My work ... — My work has already been finished.

1. I have already taken the books back to the library. The books ...
2. She has just posted those letters. Those letters ...
3. The teacher has already checked my test. My test ...
4. He has lost the key. The key ...
5. We have opened all the windows. All the windows ...
6. I have bought bread on the way home. Bread ...
7. I have done this exercise. This exercise ...

4. Imagine that your classroom and the school yard have been thoroughly cleaned. Say what has been done by whom.

Example The windows ... (to wash) — The windows have been washed by the girls.

1. The desks ... (to wash)
2. The flowers ... (to water)
3. The floor ... (to mop)
4. The furniture ... (to dust)

5. The grass ... (to cut)
6. The trees ... (to cut)

5. Answer the questions about your English lesson using Present Perfect Passive.

1. Have you been asked to read a text?
2. Has the text been translated?
3. Have the new words been written down?
4. Have the exercises been done by all the pupils?
5. Has your friend been asked to recite something?
6. Has large homework been given?
7. Who has been given good (bad) marks?
8. Have you been praised by the teacher?

6. Use Present Perfect Active or Passive of the verbs in brackets to complete the sentences.

1. Peter ... (to break) the window.
2. The exercise ... (to write) already.
3. The text ... (to translate) by Victor.
4. The teacher just ... (to explain) the new rule.
5. We (to learn) the Passive Voice already.
6. A new school ... (to build) in this street.

7. Translate into English using Present Perfect Active or Passive.

1. Я только что купил газету.
2. Телевизор только что выключили.
3. Он уже ответил на вопрос.
4. Слова только что написали на доске.
5. Мы уже говорили об этом.
6. Все ответы уже даны.
7. Об этом только что сказали по радио.
8. Я уже смотрел этот фильм.
9. Мне ничего об этом не говорили.
10. Все предложения уже написаны.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 45

Russia. Geographical profile.

1. Read and translate the text.

Russia is the largest country in the world covering eastern part of Europe and northern part of Asia. The total area of Russia is about seventeen million square kilometres with the population of about 145 million people. It borders on many countries, for example, China, Georgia, Finland, Norway, Ukraine and others.

The country is washed by twelve seas and three oceans: the Pacific Ocean in the east, the Arctic Ocean in the north and the Atlantic Ocean in the west. Among the seas are the Baltic Sea, the Azov Sea, the Black Sea, the Caspian Sea and others.

The landscape of Russia is varied. Most of the territory consists of vast plains that are steppes to the south and heavily forested to the north, with the tundra along the northern coast. 10% of the world's arable land is in Russia.

Mountain ranges are along the southern borders, such as the Caucasus (with Mount Elbrus which is the highest point in both Russia and Europe) and the Altai Mountains (with Mount Belukha, which is the highest point of Siberia). In the eastern parts there is the Verkhoyansk Range and the volcanoes of Kamchatka Peninsula (with Klyuchevskaya Sopka, which is the highest active volcano in Eurasia as well as the highest point of Asian Russia). The Ural Mountains, rich in mineral resources, divide Europe and Asia, going from the north to the south.

The climate in the country varies. The areas which are far from the sea have humid continental climate and it is predominant in all parts of the country except for the tundra and the southeast. Most of Northern European Russia and Siberia have subarctic climate, with extremely severe winters (especially in the Sakha Republic, where the Northern Hemisphere's Pole of Cold is located with the lowest recorded temperature of $-71.2\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$). The strip of land along the shore of the Arctic Ocean and the Russian Arctic islands have polar climate. The climate of the coastal part of Krasnodar Territory on the Black Sea is humid subtropical with mild and wet winters. Winters are dry compared to summers in many regions of East Siberia and the Far East. The region along the Lower Volga and Caspian Sea coast, as well as some areas of southernmost Siberia, possesses semi-arid climate.

Russia has thousands of rivers and inland water bodies providing it with one of the world's largest surface water resources. The Volga River, the largest river in Europe, and the Siberian rivers (the Ob, the Yenisei, the Lena and the Amur) are among the longest rivers in the world. The largest and most prominent of Russia's freshwater body is Lake Baikal, the world's deepest and purest freshwater lake. The Baikal contains over one fifth of the world's fresh water. Other major lakes include the Ladoga and the Onega, two of the largest lakes in Europe.

Russia is an industrial country. The major industries are agriculture and fishing. Large farms concentrate mainly on the production of grain and husbandry products, small private household plots produce most of the country's yield of vegetables and fruit. With access to three oceans - the Atlantic, the Arctic, and the Pacific - Russian fishing fleets are a major contributor to the world's fish supply. Russia also has a lot of mineral resources: coal, natural gas, oil and iron.

2. Retell the text.

3. Answer the questions.

1. Where geographically is Russia situated?
2. How many oceans and seas wash the country? Name some of them.
3. What is the landscape of Russia characterised by?
4. What mountain ranges can be found in Russia?
5. What are the highest peaks in Russia and where are they?
6. Where does the volcanic territory lie in Russia?
7. How can you describe the climate of Russia?
8. What is the predominant climate of the country?
9. What is the coldest region in Russia?
10. What's the water system like in the country?
11. What are the major rivers and lakes?
12. What is the Baikal?
13. What are the major industries in Russia?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 46

Past Perfect Tense

Past Perfect – это “позапрошлое” время в английском языке, оно выражает действие, закончившееся до определенного момента или другого действия в прошлом. Используется преимущественно в письменной речи.

Значение Past Perfect

Past Perfect выражает “предпрошедшее” время, то есть “позапрошлое” действие, завершившееся до определенного момента или другого действия в прошлом. Часто предложения с **Past Perfect** уточняются обстоятельствами, такими как: **already** – уже, **by ten o'clock** (к десяти часам), **by that time** (к тому времени), **by the end of the day** (к концу дня) и т. д.

I had already left by that time. – Я уже ушел к тому времени.

We had already found our dog by the end of the day. – К концу дня мы уже нашли нашу собаку.

Либо другим, более поздним действием в Past Simple:

I had already left when you came home. – Я уже ушел, когда вы пришли домой.

She had sent the parcel when I asked her not to send it. – Она (уже) отправила посылку, когда я попросил ее не отправлять ее.

Из-за своего специфического значения это время редко используется в разговорной речи. Чаще оно встречается в художественной литературе.

Образование Past Perfect

1. Утвердительная форма

Past Perfect образуется с помощью **had** (прошедшее время от to have) и причастия прошедшего времени (Past Participle).

	Единственное число	Множественное число
1 лицо	I had closed	We had closed
2 лицо	You had closed	You had closed
3 лицо	He/She/It had closed	They had closed

Возможны сокращения: **I'd, you'd, he\she\it'd, we'd, they'd.**

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание строится с помощью **not** – добавьте эту частицу после **had**.

	Единственное число	Множественное число
1 лицо	I had not closed	We had not closed

2 лицо	You had not closed	You had not closed
3 лицо	He/She/It had not closed	They had not closed

Возможны сокращения: **I hadn't, you hadn't, he/she/it hadn't, we hadn't, they hadn't.**

3. Вопросительная форма

В вопросительной форме **had** ставится перед подлежащим:

	Единственное число	Множественное число
1 лицо	Had I closed?	Had we closed?
2 лицо	Had you closed?	Had you closed?
3 лицо	Had he/she/it closed?	Had they closed?

Exercises

1. Insert the verbs in the Past Perfect tense. (Вставьте глаголы в Past Perfect.)

- I ... (to have) breakfast before I went to school.
- He went to meet his friends after he ... (to do) his homework.
- By 8 o'clock the rain ... (to stop).
- Alice was late because she ... (to miss) the bus.
- She went to the post-office after she ... (to write) the letter.
- He ... (to work) at the factory before he entered the college.
- He got a bad mark for his test because he ... (to make) a lot of mistakes in it.
- I went to bed after I ... (to finish) reading the book.
- The child ... (to fall) asleep before the parents came home.
- They ... (to marry) before they bought this house.

2. Use Past Perfect of the verbs in the box to complete the sentences.

to leave, to go, to die, to see, to live, to fly

- I didn't read the text in class because I ... my book at home.
- The children didn't want to go to the cinema because they ... already ... the film.
- Kate wasn't at home last week because she ... to visit her uncle.
- Linda never knew her father because he ... before she was born.
- I was excited when the plane took off because I... never ... before.
- My grandfather was always afraid of animals because he ... never ... in the country.

3. Insert the verbs in the Past Perfect tense. (Вставьте глаголы в Past Perfect.)

- Jill was afraid she _____ (forget) her key at home, but she found it in her handbag.

2. Dad wasn't at home when I came back. He _____ (go) out twenty minutes before.
3. I wasn't hungry because I _____ (just/have) breakfast.
4. Peter saw an urgent message on his table. Somebody _____ (leave) it the day before.
5. I apologized I _____ (not/phone) her.
6. He told me that he _____ (come back) a fortnight before.
7. I knew him at once though I _____ (meet) him many years before.
8. We spent the night in Klin, a town we _____ (often/hear of) but _____ (never/see).
9. They couldn't believe he _____ (give up) his job in the bank. He _____ (make) a good living there.
10. Mr. Jackson said that he _____ (already/buy) everything for lunch.
11. Alice asked her brother where he _____ (arrange) to meet his friends.
12. We had no car at that time because we _____ (sell) our old one.
13. They _____ (finish) painting the ceiling by two o'clock.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 47

Moscow

1. Read and translate the text.

Moscow is the capital of Russia and the most populous city in the country. Founded in 1147 on the Moskva River by Prince Yury Dolgoruky, the city grew rapidly and in the 16th century Moscow was made the capital of the country by Tsar Ivan the Terrible.

Today Moscow is the largest city in Europe and one of the largest cities in the world with the population of more than 10 million people. It is a major political, cultural, scientific, religious, financial, educational, and transportation centre of Russia.

Red Square with the Kremlin is the centre of Moscow. These are the most popular tourist destinations. Read Square is the place for parades and big national and international concerts.

St. Basil's Cathedral in Red Square is a masterpiece of Russian architecture. The Cathedral was erected to commemorate Russia's victory over the Kazan Kingdom in the 16th century. The monument to Minin and Pozharsky, the oldest monument in Moscow built in memory of the victory over the Polish invaders, can be seen in front of the Cathedral. The State History Museum, the museum of Russian history, is situated opposite St. Basil's Cathedral. It is one of the biggest museums in Moscow with the exhibitions that range from relics of the prehistoric tribes inhabiting present-day Russia to priceless artworks acquired by members of the Romanov dynasty.

On the territory of the Kremlin one can see ancient cathedrals that are real architectural masterpieces. The Bell Tower of Ivan the Great, the Cathedral of the Dormition, the Cathedral of the Annunciation, the Palace of Congress, the Tsar-Cannon and the Tsar-Bell, the biggest cannon and bell in the world can be seen there. The Spasskaya Tower, the tallest tower, is the symbol of the Kremlin. Alexander Garden is situated outside the Kremlin walls. It was one of the first urban public parks in the city. The park comprises three separate gardens, which stretch along the western Kremlin wall. The Tomb of the Unknown Soldier with the eternal flame is a memorial to the soldiers who died in World War II.

Moscow is a big cultural centre with plenty of cinemas, concert halls, numerous drama and musical theatres, including world-famous ones like the Bolshoi Theatre and the Maly Theatre, and clubs. The city is also proud of its museums and art galleries. Moscow's biggest museum is the Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts, which houses one of the world's largest collections of ancient, classical and oriental works of art. The Tretyakov Gallery is famous all over the world and contains a great collection of Russian artists' works.

Moscow has as a lot of green spots scattered around the city. There are 96 parks and 18 gardens in the city, including 4 botanical gardens. Gorky Park was founded in 1928. It borders on Neskuchny Garden, the oldest park in Moscow. The Garden has the Green Theatre, one of the largest open amphitheatres in Europe with the capacity of 15 thousand people.

Izmailovsky Park opened in 1931 is one of the largest urban parks in the world along with Richmond Park in London. Its area is six times bigger than that of Central Park in New York.

Sokolniki Park, named after the falcon hunting that often took place there in the past, is one of the oldest parks in Moscow. The centre of the park is marked with the fountain and the network of birch, maple and elm tree alleys that radiate from it.

Kuzminsky Park is another green spot of Moscow. The district is a family nest of the Golitsyn Princes, a summer house settlement in the past, which was famous for its great location, remarkable parks, and picturesque ponds. Today there is a museum there. This preserved nature complex of the city is of unique ecological, scenic, historical and cultural value.

Losiny Ostrov National Park is situated partly in Moscow, partly in Moscow Region. This is the first national park in Russia and is considered the largest forest in a city.

The Main Botanical Garden of the Academy of Science, founded in 1945, is the largest in Europe. It contains a collection of more than 20 thousand different plants from various parts of the world as well as a scientific research lab. There is also a rose garden with 20 thousand rose bushes in the Garden, a tree nursery, and an oak forest with the trees that are more than 100 years old.

Other popular attractions include the Moscow Zoo, a zoological garden of nearly a thousand animal species. Every year the zoo attracts more than 1.2 million visitors.

Moscow is a big sports centre too. There are various sports facilities in the city including sixty-three stadiums. Luzhniki Stadium is the 4th largest stadium in Europe (it hosted Summer Olympic Games in 1980). There are also seven horse racing tracks in Moscow, the largest of which is Moscow Central Hippodrome, founded in 1834.

The so-called "Seven Sisters", seven massive skyscrapers scattered throughout the city, are among the most famous buildings in the city. They stand at the equal distance from the Kremlin and are among the tallest constructions in central Moscow apart from the Ostankino Tower, which, when it was completed in

1967, was the tallest free-standing building in the world and today remains the world's fourth tallest tower after Burj Khalifa in Dubai, Canton Tower in Guangzhou and the CN Tower in Toronto.

Moscow is a large educational centre with plenty of schools, colleges, institutes and universities. The biggest and most famous university is Moscow State University on the Vorobyovy Hills. The University was named after Mikhail Lomonosov who helped to found it. Students from all over Russia and international students study at MSU.

2. Tell about Moscow.

3. Answer the questions.

1. Who founded Moscow and when?
2. When did Moscow become the capital of Russia? What Tsar did that?
3. What is Moscow like today?
4. What is Moscow centre famous for?
5. What interesting places can you see in the Kremlin?
6. What is Alexander Garden famous for?
7. Why is Moscow considered to be a large cultural centre of the country?
8. What are the biggest museums and art galleries in Moscow?
9. Have you ever been to any of them?
10. What can you tell about largest Moscow parks? What is Losiny Ostrov?
11. What botanical garden is the most famous in Moscow and what can you see there?
12. What's the place where you can see animal species from all over the world?
13. Why is Moscow called a big sports centre?
14. What are the most popular sports facilities in Moscow?
15. What are the "Seven Sisters" and what is interesting about them?
16. What is the tallest free-standing building in Moscow?
17. Can Moscow be called an educational centre of Russia? Why?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 48
Future Perfect Tense

Future Perfect – используется для обозначения действия, которое будет завершено до определенного момента или начала другого действия в будущем.

I will have found you by tomorrow. – Я найду тебя до завтра.

I will have found you before you leave. – Я найду тебя до того, как ты уедешь.

Иначе говоря: к такому-то времени у нас будет некий результат, который мы получим в результате действия, которое тоже произойдет в будущем.

He will have closed the gate by the time you arrive. – Он уже закроет ворота к тому времени, как ты приедешь.

In a week, I will have lived here for ten years. – Через неделю будет уже десять лет, как я здесь живу.

Как и **Past Perfect** эта форма больше свойственна письменной речи, но встречается даже реже.

Образование Future Perfect

1. Утвердительная форма

В утвердительной форме **Future Perfect** образуется с помощью **will have** и причастия прошедшего времени (**Past Participle**).

	Единственное число	Множественное число
1 лицо	I will have finished	We will have finished
2 лицо	You will have finished	You will have finished
3 лицо	He/She/It will have finished	They will have finished

Возможны сокращения: **I'll have, you'll have, he\she\it'll have, we'll have, they'll have.**

Примеры:

We will have cooked chicken by seven o'clock – Мы (уже) приготовим курицу к семи часам.

I will have cooked chicken when you come home – Я (уже) приготовлю курицу, когда ты придешь домой.

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание строится с помощью **not**:

	Единственное число	Множественное число
1 лицо	I will not have finished	We will not have finished
2 лицо	You will not have finished	You will not have finished
3 лицо	He/She/It will not have finished	They will not have finished

Возможны два варианта сокращения: **I'll not have (I won't have), you'll not have (you won't have), he\she\it'll not have (it won't have), we'll not have (we won't have), they'll not have (they won't have).**

Пример отрицания:

I'll not have finished this work by the time you come back – Я не закончу эту работу к тому времени, как ты вернешься.

3. Вопросительная форма

В вопросительной форме **have** ставится перед подлежащим:

	Единственное число	Множественное число
1 лицо	Will I have finished?	Will we have finished?
2 лицо	Will you have finished?	Will you have finished?
3 лицо	Will he/she/it have finished?	Will they have finished?

Пример:

Will you have cleaned the room by the time I come back? – Вы уберетесь в комнате к тому времени, когда я вернусь?

Exercises

1. Вставьте глагол во времени Future Perfect.

- I _____ a Londoner for five and a half years by next September. (be)
- By Tuesday Jill _____ these novels by O’Henry. (finish)
- Next year is Fred and Kate’s 10th wedding anniversary. They _____ happily married for ten years. (be)
- Molly thinks the film _____ by the time she gets to Fred’s. (to start)
- They _____ the plans by then. (to finish)
- Before his holiday Tom _____ all his money. (to spend)
- The train _____ by the time the couple get to the station. (to leave)
- I _____ dinner by then. (cook)
- I _____ my chemistry homework before Jillian comes home. (finish)
- Fernando _____ his operation by August and should be much fitter. (have)
- Before Lisa arrives, I _____ dinner. (finish)
- Johnny _____ this document by 7pm o’clock this afternoon. (translate)
- Helen _____ this awesome doll by her daughter’s birthday. (make)
- Steven _____ his lesson by tomorrow. (not/learn)
- This test is so arduous, that I _____ it in a day’s time. (not/complete)
- You _____ over half a thousand words when you finish this English book (learn).
- The commission _____ to a definite decision in a month. (come)
- I won’t see Molly on the 1st of August since I _____ to the South by that time. (go)

2. Ответьте, используя Future Perfect Tense и слова в скобках.

Example: Will Jill be busy at 6pm? (finish essay)

Oh, no, Jilly will have finished her essay by that time.

- Will the couple be at their hotel on Monday? (move to the old beach house)
- Will the committee be discussing the project at 2 o’clock? (make a decision)
- Will the pupils be writing their test at ten? (finish)
- Will Mike’s niece still be a pupil next autumn? (finish school)
- Will Greg still remember Molly in ten years? (forget)
- Will Greg be at home on Tuesday? (leave for China)

3. Составьте предложения во времени Future Perfect.

1. have / Jill / she / perfected / will / from / her / by the time / Japanese / comes / Tokyo.
2. promotion /Melody / have / By December / will / her / received.
3. get home / Helen's / cleaned / By the time / relatives / she / will / the house / have.
4. to communicate / Steven / he / learned / Will / have / well / Chinese / before / enough / flies to Beijing?
5. finishes / have / By the time / twenty / taken / Jillian's father / that course / he / will / online tests.

4. Translate into English using Future Perfect.

1. Майкл закончит этот отчет до завтра.
2. Студенты доделают работу к трем часам по полудню.
3. К июню мы сдадим сессию.
4. Строители построят школу к началу сентября.
5. Я напишу заявление к тому времени, как приедет секретарь.
6. Поезд уйдет, пока мы доберемся до станции.
7. Зоя переведет этот доклад к понедельнику.
8. К ночи Меган переведет эту длинную статью.
9. Стивен уже уедет в Париж, когда Молли вернется из Конго.
10. Зора не дочитает эту дурацкую книгу к концу года.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 49

Holidays and Traditions of Russia

1. Read and translate the text.

Russians enjoy their holidays and celebrate them with a lot of food, presents and in big companies of relatives and friends.

There are three types of holidays in Russia: family holidays, state or public holidays and religious holidays.

Family holidays include birthdays, weddings, anniversaries and other family celebrations. Different families have different traditions of celebrations.

State or public holidays in Russia include Constitution Day, New Year's Day, the International Women's Day, May Day, Victory Day and Independence Day. State organisations, banks and companies do not work on these days. People spend holiday time with their families and friends; they go to theatres or exhibitions, or go to city centre where there are usually folk festivals and concerts in the open air and celebrate with other people.

Russian religious holidays include Christmas, Easter and some others. There is also a pagan holiday - Shrovetide or Pancake Day.

New Year's Day is the major family holiday for many Russians. It is a national holiday in Russia, on which most businesses and public offices are closed. Schools and universities are closed as part of their winter holidays at this time of the year.

New Year's dinner usually starts late on December 31 and includes Russian salad, dressed herring, sparkling wine and other national food. Five minutes before the clock strikes midnight people watch the

president's speech on TV and raise a toast to the chiming of the Kremlin clock. After that Russians congratulate each other and exchange presents. Some people go outside to play snowballs, make a snowman or light fire crackers.

Some Russians celebrate this day at their friends' houses or attend the fireworks displays in their city. Celebrations for children include a decorated fir tree and Grandfather Frost, the Russian equivalent of Santa Claus who is believed to bring presents. Grandfather Frost often comes with his granddaughter, Snegurochka (Snow Girl).

Victory Day celebrated on May 9 is a very important historic holiday which marks Germany's surrender to the Soviet Union in 1945, ending one of the bloodiest wars in Russia's history. Public offices, schools and most businesses are closed for the celebrations. There may be changes in public transport routes due to parades and street performances.

A lot of people attend a local military parade and watch the fireworks display at night on this day. The biggest parade is in Moscow's Red Square, showcasing Russia's military forces. Veterans wear their medals as they head to the parade or an event organised by local veteran organisations. Another tradition is to give red carnations to veterans and to lay wreaths at the war memorial sites. Schools usually have concerts and performances, sing wartime songs and read poetry. At home, families gather around a festive table to honor surviving witnesses of World War II and remember those who passed away.

Orthodox Christmas is both a national and religious holiday in Russia so banks and public offices are closed on January 7th. Russians celebrate it by having a family dinner, attending a Christmas liturgy and visiting relatives and friends.

For many Russians, Christmas Day is a family holiday but it is not as important for many families as New Year's Day. Many people visit friends and relatives, as well as give and receive presents. Prior to Christmas Day, there is Christmas Eve, which marks the start of an old Slavonic holiday, Svyatki, during which young women used a mirror and candles to see the image of their future husbands.

Maslenitsa, also known as Pancake Week or Shrovetide, is a Russian pagan holiday celebrated during the last week before Great Lent (the seventh week before Easter). Maslenitsa is an ancient Slavonic holiday, dating back to the pagan culture. This is a festival, celebrating the approach of the spring, warmth and renovation of the nature. During the week Russians eat pancakes, have celebrations and every day of the Pancake Week has its own name and traditions.

For example, Sunday is called the Forgiveness Day when everybody should ask for forgiveness. Young married couples usually visit their relatives, give presents to parents and friends, pay visits to their godparents to give presents to them, too.

When asking for forgiveness people usually bow and normally hear the reply, God will forgive you. All the food that is left needs to be eaten up, followed by a piece of rye bread and salt, as a reminder of the upcoming Lent. This is also the last day of the week when pancakes are eaten.

Sunday evening is the time when Maslenitsa straw doll has to be burnt; after it has turned to ashes; young people walk over the fire, marking the end of the Maslenitsa festivities.

Nowadays foreign celebrations are becoming more and more popular in Russia. The most popular ones are Halloween and St. Valentine's Day.

At Halloween some clubs organise parties and masquerades, people dress up in costumes and may get access to some clubs for free if they come dressed-up. However, this celebration is banned in public schools.

St. Valentine's Day is mostly popular with teenagers and young people. They usually buy small presents for their girlfriends and boyfriends such as chocolate or sweets and make greetings cards in the shape of a heart.

As for me, I don't mind foreign celebrations, but I think that people of different countries should not borrow traditions and celebrations from other nations, even if they are interesting and fun.

My favourite family holiday is New Year's Day. A week before the celebration my mother and I decorate a New Year tree with colourful glass balls and toys. My family usually has the New Year dinner in the evening, long before midnight and just before the New Year comes, we have snacks, caviar and sparkling wine. When the clock strikes midnight, we give each other presents. Later, we watch TV and relax and go outside to watch fireworks displays.

Another celebration which I like is my birthday. It is in spring and usually my friends and I get together, have a party either at my flat or in a cafe and then go for a walk. I like getting presents and having fun. Once we went to the central park and rode on a big wheel. It was great! I also remember my birthday when my family and I went to a water park and spent a lot of time there swimming and sliding on waterslides of various shapes and sizes!

2. Tell about Russian's traditions and holidays.

3. Answer the questions.

1. What holidays do the Russians have?
2. What are the three types of Russian holidays?
3. What days are included in family holidays?
4. What celebrations are state or public?
5. What do religion holidays include?
6. When is New Year's Day celebrated?
7. What are the most popular traditions on this day?
8. How do you usually celebrate New Year's Day?
9. What is Victory Day and why is it important for the Russians?
10. When is it celebrated?
11. What are the traditions and activities on Victory Day?
12. When is Christmas celebrated in Russia?
13. What are the Christmas traditions?
14. How do you usually celebrate this holiday?
15. What is Maslenitsa? What other names does it have?
16. What are the traditions of this pagan holiday?
17. What foreign celebrations appeared in Russia?
18. What's your opinion about them?
19. Do you celebrate any of them?
20. What are your favourite Russian holidays?
21. Why do you like them?
22. What do you and your family usually do on these days?
23. Do you think holidays are important? Why (not)?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 50

The Political System of Russia

1. Read and translate.

The Russian Federation is a federal republic. The head of the state is the President, elected for a period of four years. The President is also the commander-in-chief of the armed forces. He signs all the important documents, appoints the Prime Minister and the members of the Cabinet. He also appoints the judges of the Supreme and Constitutional Courts.

The government of Russia consists of three parts — legislative, executive and judicial. They work in the regime of checks and balances.

Federal Assembly has all the legislative power in the country. It consists of the Federation Council and the Duma. The Federation Council is formed of the heads of the regions. The Duma is elected by the population.

The Duma examines and discusses different bills. The bill must be approved by the Duma and the Federation Council and signed by the President. Then it becomes a law.

The executive power belongs to the Government. The judicial power is vested on the judges of the Supreme and the Constitutional Courts.

We have a three-colored flag. The colors are red, white and blue.

The Hymn of the country is created by Alexandrov and Mikhalkov. The national coat of arms has been changed. It is the two-headed eagle. It was adopted in the ancient times as the symbol of Russia's position between the East and West.

The official language is Russian. Different religions are spread on the territory of the country, but the main is the Russian Orthodox Christian Church.

2. Answer the questions:

1. What kind of a state is Russia?
2. Who is the head of state in Russia?
3. What functions does the President have?
4. How many branches of power does Russia have?
5. Whom does the legislative power belong to?
6. What are the functions of the Duma?
7. Who possesses the executive power in Russia?
8. Whom is the judicial power vested on?
9. Name, please, the colors of the Russian flag.
10. Who are the authors of the Russian Hymn?
11. What is the Russia's coat of arms?
12. Do we have many religious confessions on the territory of Russia?
13. What is the official language of the country?

State Russian Symbols

1. Read translate and retell the text.

The state symbols of Russia are the Russian flag, the hymn of Russia and the coat of arms (герб). **The State Russian flag** is three-coloured. It has three horizontal stripes: white, blue and red. The white stripe stands for the earth, the blue one stands for the sky, and the red one stands for liberty.

The national emblem of Russia is the double-headed eagle. It is the most ancient symbol of Russia. Originally, it was one of the symbols of the Byzantine Empire. It was introduced in Russia in 1497 by Tsar Ivan III after he had married the niece of the last Byzantine Emperor, Sophia.

The Russian coat of arms consists of the double-headed eagle which has the figure of a horse rider who spears a viper upon its breast.

Another symbol of Russia is Spasskaya Tower, because the Kremlin clock is on it.

Russian State Flag

The existing three-color Russian national flag was adopted by the Order of President Boris Yeltsin of December 11, 1993, replacing its Soviet-time red predecessor. According to the Constitution, "The national flag of the Russian Federation consists of three equal horizontal stripes - white, blue and red."

This is the third time this three-color flag becomes the national symbol. The first to use it was Peter the Great, who on January 20, 1705 ordered to hoist this flag as a trade one on all Russian ships on Moscow, Volga and Dvina rivers. In those times the lower red stripe symbolized the Earth, the blue stripe - the sky, and the upper white stripe meant the world of God. At the same time, according to the Russian tradition, white color meant nobility, blue - honesty, red - courage and love.

But it still had to come through a tough competition with a black-yellow-white Emperor's banner, which was proclaimed the Russian national flag by the order of Alexander II, issued on June 11, 1858. For 25 years the red-blue-white flag was used, as in the XVIII-th century, only as a trade streamer. But after Alexander II was killed, the new Emperor, Alexander III, reconsidered the matter. Before the Coronation ceremony the Interior Minister, Count Tolstoy, produced to the Emperor both flags, and Alexander chose the red-blue-white one. So, this banner regained the status of the national flag and preserved it till the October Revolution of 1917.

After the Revolution it was replaced by the Soviet Red Banner. Russian Federation, as the part of the USSR, got its own flag, which was, however, very much alike - red with a thin blue vertical stripe, and gold star, hammer and sickle in the upper left corner. Only 76 years later the old three color flag became again the national flag of the Russian Federation.

Later, in the XIX-th century, the three stripes on the flag were thought to embody the commonwealth of three Slavonic nations - Russian, Ukrainian and Belorussian. Beginning from the middle of the century the three-color flag gradually acquire functions of the national symbol. In 1856 during the Paris Congress, while the peace treaty about the end of the Crimea war was being negotiated, the red-blue-white banner was used as the national flag of the Russian Empire.

Russian State Seal

As a state symbol two-headed eagle first appeared in Russia, those times Moscovia, in the XV-th century. It came from Visantium with Sophia Paleolog, member of the last Visantium Emperor dynasty, who became the wife of Ivan III, the Great Duke of Moscow.

Two-headed eagle remained the symbol of Russian Monarchy and Russian State for more than four hundred years, till the October Revolution of 1917, and regained its status in 1993 according to the order of President Boris Yeltsin of November 30, 1993.

There are different interpretations of this symbol. The most common version says that two heads of the eagle symbolize that Russia consists of two parts - European and Asian, and they are of equal importance for the country.

The State insignia survived some changes during the pre-revolutionary history of Russia, though these changes were not too much significant. When the old Rurik dynasty ended in the XVII-th century and Romanovs came to power, the two-headed eagle remained as the symbol of Russia, though three crowns were added above the eagle. They were to embody the unity of three nations - Russian, Ukrainian and Belorussian.

National Anthem of Russia

The National Anthem is one of the official state symbols of the Russian Federation.

The lyrics and music of the national anthem create a ceremonial composition intended as a symbol of state unity. The Anthem's words reflect feelings of patriotism and respect for the country's history and its system of government.

The National Anthem can be performed by an orchestra or choir, separately or jointly, or using other vocal and instrumental media. Audio and video recordings can also be made and used in performing the Anthem, as can television and radio broadcasts.

The National Anthem must be performed in strict accordance with the approved music and text. When the National Anthem is performed at official occasions, the audience is expected to stand and men must remove their hats.

If the National Anthem is played while the State Flag is being raised, the audience faces the flag. The new National Anthem of the Russian Federation was first officially performed on December 30, 2000, at a state reception in the Great Kremlin Palace.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 52

Revision

1. Из предложенного списка выберите неправильные глаголы и запишите их форму прошлого времени.

To ask, to bring, to collect, to bathe, to sleep, to keep, to read, to complete, to reply, to grow, to show, to say, to fly, to put, to relax, to cook, to shake, to leave, to act, to give, to protect, to cost, to blow, to move, to meet, to order, to lose, to forget, to play, to feel.

2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple*.

1. What your neighbours (to do) yesterday?
2. Mr. Smith (to fix) his car yesterday morning.
3. His wife (to water) plants in the garden.
4. Their children (to clean) the yard and then they (to play) basketball.
5. In the evening their boys (to listen) to loud music and (to watch) TV.
6. Their little girl (to cry) a little and then (to smile).
7. Her brothers (to shout) at her.
8. Mrs. Smith (to work) in the kitchen.
9. She (to bake) a delicious apple pie.
10. She (to cook) a good dinner.
11. She (to wash) the dishes and (to look) very tired.
12. The children (to brush) their teeth, (to yawn) a little and (to go) to bed.
13. Their mother (to change) her clothes and (to brush) her hair. Then she (to talk) on the phone.

14. Her husband (to smoke) a cigarette and (to talk) to his wife.
15. They (to wait) for the bus. The bus (to arrive) at 9 o'clock.
16. They (to visit) their friends.
17. They (to dance) a lot there.
18. Mr. and Mrs. Smith (to rest) very well last night. They really (to have) a wonderful time at their friends.

3. Перепишите следующий текст в прошедшем времени.

On Monday we have five lessons. The first lesson is Russian. At this lesson we write a dictation and do some exercises. Nick goes to the blackboard. He answers well and gets a «five». Pete does not get a «five» because he does not know his lesson. After the second lesson I go to the canteen. I eat a sandwich and drink a cup of tea. I do not drink milk. After school I do not go home at once. I go to the library and change the book. Then I go home.

4. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в *Past Simple*.

1. — ____ (you/play) basketball yesterday afternoon?

— No, I _____. I _____ (surf) the Net.

5. ____ (your cousin/visit) Germany last month?

— No, he _____. He _____ (visit) Prague.

3. — How old was Mozart when he ____ (die)?

— 35 years old.

4. — When ____ (you/finish) work yesterday?

— At 5:00. Then I ____ (walk) home with Jane.

5. — When ____ (your parents/call) you?

— They ____ (call) an hour ago.

5. Choose the correct variant.

1. ...Smiths have a dog and a cat.

a) ... b) The c) A

2. He knows how to work on ... computer.

a) a b) an c) ...

3. She was the first woman to swim across ... English Channel.

a) a b) ... c) the

4. Go down ... Kingston Street and turn left into Oxford Street.

a) the b) a c) ...

5. I don't like milk in ... tea.

- a) ... b) the c) a
6. At the end of... busy day, sleep is the best way to restore your energy.
- a) the b) a c) ...
7. We'll go for a walk if ... weather is fine.
- a) a b) ... c) the
8. Could you give me ... information I asked for in my letter?
- a) the b) ... c) a
9. ...war is a terrible thing.
- a) The b) ... c) A
10. I spent ... very interesting holiday in England.
- a) the b) a c) ...

6. Fill in the correct article.

1. "Is this your ... friend?" — "No, it isn't my ... friend, it is my sister".
2. I have ... sister. My ... sister is ... teacher. My sister's ... husband is ... pilot.
3. I have no ... car.
4. She has got ... terrible ... headache.
5. They have ... dog and two ... cats.
6. My ... cousin says he is going to be ... manager one ... day.
7. Would you like ... apple?
8. This is ... tree. ... tree is green.
9. I can see three ... children. ... children are playing in ... yard.
10. I have ... car. ... car is white. My ... friend has no ... car.

6 семестр (4 семестр)

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 53

Youth Problems

1. Read and translate.

There are a lot of problems in our world that people have to face and try to cope with. But I would like to talk about youth problems.

Adults think that it is very easy to be a teenager, but this is not true. Nowadays there are a lot of different things that young people want to try. They are alcohol, drugs, cigarettes and it is not easy to manage them, especially for teenagers. Most teenagers try such things because their friends do and if they do not, they are not considered to be cool. Some young people take drugs or drink alcohol because they are bored and they have nothing to do. Some of them do such things because their life is hard. One of the biggest problems among teenagers is the poor relationship with parents. My parents always tell me which clothes to wear, which music to listen and who I should spend my free time with. Parents call me a naughty child and do not give me pocket money if I do not listen to their advice. They always

ask me to pay more attention to my studies and they do not allow me to go to night clubs and discos. But at the same time we should understand that all they want is to have their child safe and sound. And I appreciate that. However, the only thing that I do not like about them is that they still consider me their child, but I am a young adult already and they should try to understand that.

Another problem is friendship. It is really hard to find a true friend now. Most of young people have friends because they are rich or clever. Some teenagers like showing off and children from poor families feel uncomfortable in their presence.

One of the problems is school. Teachers usually think that all we have to do is study hard. But sometimes it is so dull! We have a lot of homework and we do not have enough time to go for a walk or to spend time with our friends. But I know that education is very important for young people and this is another problem that I want to discuss.

Every teenager wants to have a good future, to get a good education and a good job afterwards. Everybody wants to lead a good life and have a lot of money. But if you are not bright or you do not have enough money to pay for your entrance exams you won't enter a good university. That is why some of my friends had to give up trying to pass entrance exams and they got a profession which they were not interested in.

Nowadays a lot of teenagers are looking for a job to get some money. They sell newspapers, wash cars and work as mail couriers. These people think about their future already and do not just sit at home or spend a lot of time outside with hooligans.

We are all teenagers and we should start thinking about our future. There are a lot of youth problems nowadays, but we need to do everything possible and impossible to solve them.

2. Study the vocabulary:

appreciate быть благодарным
bright [braɪt] умный, сообразительный
consider считать, считаться
cool [ku:l] (сленг) крутой
cope with справляться с
drug [drʌg] наркотик
dull скучный
entrance экзамен вступительный экзамен
especially особенно
face [feɪs] сталкиваться
give up бросать, сдаваться
hooligan хулиган
lead [li:d] вести
mail courier почтовый курьер
naughty ['nɔ:tɪ] непослушный
pocket money карманные деньги
relationship отношения
safe and sound цел и невредим
show off хвастаться
solve решать

uncomfortable неудобный

3. Answer the questions:

1. Is it easy to be a teenager? Why (not)?
2. What is the biggest youth problem now?
3. What can you say about friendship as a problem of teenagers?
4. Is it dull for you to study? Why (not)?
5. Do you work to get pocket money?
6. Do you have any problems as a teenager? What are they?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 54

Конструкция **used to**

Конструкция **Used to** описывает регулярные действия или состояния В ПРОШЛОМ и переводится «когда то, бывало, раньше».

Конструкция **Used to** используется только в прошедшем времени (Past Simple Tense), после нее используется инфинитив глагола с частицей **to**.

Данная конструкция употребляется, когда говорящий хочет показать, что действие-инфинитив в настоящем времени данное действие уже не происходит.

ПРИМЕР: I **used to go** swimming a lot. — Я **раньше** много плавал (а сейчас нет).

Конструкция **used to** используется с любым глаголом, в отличие от слова **would**, которое также используют в похожих случаях.

Отрицательные и вопросительные предложения с конструкцией **used to** строятся также как в прошедшем времени **Past Simple Tense**.

ПРИМЕРЫ

I **used to** get up at seven but now I get up later. – Раньше я вставала в 7 часов, но теперь я встаю позже.

He **didn't use to** wake up so early. – Раньше он не просыпался так рано.

What time did you use to wake up when you worked in a hospital? – В какое время ты просыпалась, когда работала в госпитале?

Exercises

1. Перепишите предложения, используя конструкцию **Used to**.

ОБРАЗЕЦ He played toy cars when he was a boy. = He used to play toy cars when he was a boy.

1. He studied French. = French.
2. He was proud of his team. = proud of his team.
3. Peter had more pocket money. = more pocket money.
4. They called him names. = him names.

5. When Grandpa was a student, he did sports. = when he was a student.
6. She went to the disco every Sunday. = to the disco every Sunday.
7. They were lucky. = lucky.
8. He argued with his classmates. = with his classmates.
9. Mary went shopping on Friday. = shopping on Friday.
10. She had a short holiday in spring. = a short holiday in spring.

2. Составьте предложения, используя конструкцию *used to* по таблице.

ОБРАЗЕЦ Mr Smith used to live in a small house but now he lives in a mansion. –

Когда-то мистер Смит жил в маленьком доме, а сейчас он живет в особняке.

Before

Now

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Mr Smith lived in a small house. | He lives in a mansion. |
| 2. Mr Smith worked as a clerk. | He doesn't work at all. |
| 3. He didn't go on holiday. | He travels every year. |
| 4. He had an old car. | He has a brand-new sports car. |
| 5. He spent all evenings at home. | He goes out every evening. |

3. Составьте несколько предложений о том, что вы делали, когда были ребенком.

ОБРАЗЕЦ In summer I used to go fishing with my dad.

4. Задайте 5 вопросов, используя конструкцию *used to*.

ОБРАЗЕЦ (where/ live?) – Where did you use to live **when you were a child?**

1. (where/ play?)
2. (who/ play with?)
3. (play toy cars?)
4. (play darts?)
5. (what/ collect?)

5. Переведите на английский.

1. Бывало, он разрешал нам приглашать друзей (to invite our friends).
2. Бывало, у нее были проблемы в школе.
3. Бывало, они обсуждали свои проблемы.
4. Бывало, мы ездили поездом.
5. Бывало, они проигрывали.

6. Бывало, я сердился на него.
7. Бывало, они пели английские песни.
8. Бывало, я встречал его в школе каждый день.
9. Бывало, наши уроки начинались в 7.30.
10. Бывало, они смотрели видеофильмы на уроках (in class).

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 55

Generation Gap

1. Read and translate.

Generation Gap: Reality or a Psychological Prejudice

To my mind generation gap is rather reality than a psychological prejudice. It has always been a topical problem and it still remains urgent nowadays.

So what does a generation gap mean? It is a popular term used to describe big differences between people of a younger generation and their elders. This can be defined as occurring 'when older and younger people do not understand each other because of their different experiences, opinions, habits and behavior'. The term first came into prominence in Western countries during the 1960s, and described the cultural differences between the Baby Boomers and their parents. Although some generational differences have existed throughout history, during this era differences between the two generations grew significantly in comparison to previous times, particularly with respect to such matters as musical tastes, fashion, drug use, culture and politics.

Nowadays you will hardly find a boy or a girl satisfied with their parents. Neither will you find a grown-up, a parent not grumbling over 'younger generation' of their children. Pop music, ultra-modern clothes, noisy parties and children's wish to have more freedom become a stumbling-block on the way of mutual understanding between adults and their offspring and help foster differences between parents and teenagers. So it seems that in most families parents don't understand their children and children don't understand their parents.

According to the older generation teenagers are lazy, carefree, ungrateful, impolite and rude. They wear ridiculous clothes, listen to awful music and all they think about is parties, dates, friends and entertainment. Teenagers have very little responsibility and very few problems. But is it really so? If we look inside the mind of a teenager, we will see a very different picture. Teenagers are greatly worried about a great number of things: their appearance, relations with friends, parents and teachers, the way other people (especially their peers) treat them. They suffer from pimples, bullies, problems at school, misunderstanding with their boyfriend/girlfriend, lack of self-confidence, etc. Teenagers often don't know what they are good at and their future seems to be rather vague. Every day they face a lot of stressful situations and feel depressed. Besides they have constant pressure from betters and elders as to how they should act, behave, look and feel.

There are a lot of books and films devoted to the problem of the generation gap. One of such films is 'Freaky Friday' (2003). The wide generation gap between Tess Coleman (Jamie Lee Curtis) and her teenage daughter Anna (Lindsay Lohan) is more than evident. They simply cannot understand each other's preferences. They have absolutely different views on clothes, hair, music, duties and even people. On a Friday morning the mother and the daughter switch bodies. As they adjust with their new personalities, they

begin to understand each other more and eventually they gain respect for the other's point of view. It is 'selfless love' that changes them back.

But of course there is no magic in real life, that's why there should be some other way to bridge the gap between parents and their children. To my mind communication is the best way to solve the problem. The more time adults and children spend together, the more they talk and discuss different things the better they understand each other. It is very important to be selfless and open-minded, patient and sincere. Despite the great changes in the electronic and technological environment in the last several decades, a defined gap does not separate today's generations as it did in the sixties and seventies. So the 'generation gap' can disappear. If we are a little wiser, children will find a key to the heart of their parents and vice versa.

2. Complete each sentence (A—H) with one of the endings (1—8):

- A. 'Generation gap' is a popular term used to describe
- B. The term first came into prominence
- C. Pop music, ultra-modern clothes, noisy parties and children's wish to have more freedom become
- D. According to the older generation teenagers are
- E. Teenagers are greatly worried about
- F. Besides they have constant pressure from betters and elders
- G. The more time adults and children spend together, the more they talk and discuss different things
- H. Despite the great changes in the electronic and technological environment in the last several decades

- 1. their appearance, relations with friends, parents and teachers, the way other people treat them.
- 2. the better they understand each other.
- 3. big differences between people of a younger generation and their elders.
- 4. a defined gap does not separate today's generations as it did in the sixties and seventies.
- 5. in Western countries during the 1960s.
- 6. lazy, carefree, ungrateful, impolite and rude.
- 7. a stumbling-block on the way of mutual understanding between adults and their offspring.
- 8. as to how they should act, behave, look and feel.

3. Explain in other words

- to come into prominence
- generational differences
- to grumble over
- a stumbling block
- to foster differences
- lack of self-confidence
- stressful situations
- to have constant pressure from smb
- to bridge the gap

4. Answer the questions

- 1) Why do generational differences exist?
- 2) How can you describe a typical teenager/grown-up?
- 3) What problems do teenagers usually face?

- 4) What books and films devoted to the problem of the generation gap do you know?
- 5) What are the ways to bridge the gap between parents and children?
- 6) Does a defined gap separate today's generations? Why?
- 7) How can you characterize your relationships with your parents and grandparents? Do you understand each other's opinions, habits, behavior and preferences?
- 8) Do you agree that children's job is 'to try their wings' and parents' job is 'to let them fly away'? Comment on your answer.

5. Read the letters written by the teens who have problems with their parents. Give them some tips

Kathie, 16.

My parents don't understand me! They treat me as if I were a kid though I am already 16! I want to go clubbing and bowling, I want to meet my friends and go to different parties. But they tell me to think more about school and my studies. When I go somewhere I have to be at home not later than 10 P.M. It's ridiculous and all my friends laugh at me. My father almost had a stroke when he learnt that I had a boyfriend. How can I make them understand that I'm not a child any more?

Ben, 15.

My classmates bully me. I don't know why. Maybe because I'm shy and a bit fat or wear spectacles. I told my parents about my problem but they said it was quite all right and that I had to patch things up myself. They seem to be absolutely indifferent to what's going on in my life. They don't care about what I feel or what I want. I'd like to become a computer programmer, but Dad says I must become a lawyer. But what about my dreams? I'm torn between wanting to take a stand, and not wanting to upset my parents.

Nelly, 14.

My parents are too hard on me. We have great difficulties with understanding each other. Every day I hear "Don't listen to this music", "Don't talk to this girl - she is spoilt", "Don't invite your friends" ... Sometimes I feel irritated and we quarrel. I'm really tired of such a don't-do-it way of upbringing. My parents are convinced that everything I do is wrong. Do I really deserve such an attitude?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 56

Types of Questions. General Question.

Вопросы в английском языке делятся на несколько видов. Способ образования вопроса и порядок слов в вопросе различается для разных видов вопросов.

Общие вопросы в английском языке

Общий вопрос – это вопрос, требующий ответа "да" или "нет". В вопросах такого вида на первое место ставится вспомогательный глагол, после которого следует обычный порядок слов.

Например:

Are you from Brazil? - Вы из Бразилии?

Возможные ответы: Yes, I am. / No, I am not.

Did you meet Andy? - Вы видели Энди?

Возможные ответы: Yes, I did. / No, I did not.

Was she at home yesterday? - Она вчера была дома?

Возможные ответы: Yes, she was. / No, she was not.

Exercises

1. Задайте общие вопросы к предложениям.

Н-р: Mary grows beautiful flowers in the garden. – Does Mary grow flowers in the garden?
The weather is cold today. – Is the weather cold today?

1. John was tired after work. (Джон устал после работы.)
2. We live in a small town. (Мы живем в маленьком городке.)
3. Summer has started at last. (Лето началось, наконец-то.)
4. They have already left. (Они уже ушли.)
5. My parents got married in Paris. (Мои родители поженились в Париже.)
6. She can lose her temper easily. (Она может легко выйти из себя.)
7. The party will start in time. (Вечеринка начнется вовремя.)
8. The dogs are sleeping. (Собаки спят.)
9. The umbrella was broken. (Зонт был сломан.)
10. He always gives money to homeless children. (Он всегда дает деньги беспризорным детям.)

2. Составьте для каждого утвердительного предложения по одному общему вопросу.

Пример: I like reading. **Ответ:** Do you like reading?

1. George is a nice boy.
2. We have a lot of interests.
3. She is going to have a pet.
4. You can do this task.
5. We were good friends.
6. Sarah and Michael went to the park yesterday.

3. Задайте общий вопрос и дайте краткий ответ

1. Ted's advice wasn't clever.
2. They had to go to school on Saturday.
3. He won't be able to speak Italian in two months.
4. They are not going to meet him.
5. She mustn't take these pills.
6. She won't have to write the exercise again.
7. He couldn't swim last summer.
8. She has to wear a uniform.
9. She will be able to make sandwiches tomorrow.

4. Give short answers to these general questions.

1. Did you go to the country last summer?
2. Did you go for a picnic last Sunday?
3. Can you see the sun now?
4. Can you see the stars now?
5. Does your pet sleep at night?
6. Do you like watching the clouds?

5. Измените предложения так. Чтобы они стали вопросительными. Make general questions.

1. The rabbit is hopping now.
2. Children are swimming now.
3. I am reading a book now.
4. Dave is riding his bike now.
5. We are planting some seeds now.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 57

Friendship

1. Read and translate.

Friendship: A Single Soul Dwelling in Two Bodies

Friendship is considered one of the central human experiences and for many people it may be as important as love. It is an essential component of many people's daily lives. It is rather difficult to describe the main features of friendship in one phrase. Friendship means devotion, faith, complete trust and unselfishness. A friend is a person who understands and supports you in times of need or crisis, shows kindness and sympathy, has similar tastes, interests and life philosophies.

Your friend is your helper, adviser and supporter. You can always trust him and share your hardships with him. Friends are absolutely disinterested and they help you without being asked to and without the expectation that you will have to repay them. A true friend can always acknowledge his fault if he is wrong and apologize. Besides, a true friend can forgive you if you have hurt his feelings or if you have given him a lot of trouble.

In Greek and Roman times, friendship was thought of as being an essential constituent of both a good society and a good life. It was supposed to nurture wisdom and happiness. Aristotle, a Greek philosopher and scientist, believed that friendship could fall into three categories: it could be based on utility, pleasure or goodness. In its latter state, Aristotle described it as being 'a single soul dwelling in two bodies'. During the time of the Roman Empire, Cicero had his own beliefs on friendship. He thought that in order to have a true friendship with someone there must be all honesty and truth. If there isn't, then this isn't a true friendship.

There are different types of friendship. For example not every friend is called your best or close friend. Your best friend is a person with whom you share strong interpersonal ties. Your soulmate is someone who is considered the ultimate, true, and eternal half of your soul. An acquaintance is a person with whom you don't share emotional ties, for example your coworker. A person with whom you share a 'postal' relationship and communicate through letters is your pen pal. Nowadays it is very popular to make friends online. Friendship that takes place over the Internet is called Internet friendship.

Most people have friends, regardless of gender, age, education, financial position and residency. But they tend to form friendships with representatives of their own social circle and with people of their own

age. There is often a gap between people with different educational level, life experience and financial standing. In other words most people understand friendship as a union of the equal. However some of us have friends who are much younger or older than we are, who are poorer or wealthier and whose level of education is much higher or lower than ours.

Some reserved and shy people find making friends rather difficult. Besides, friendship means rendering a service to your friend from time to time, telling the truth and exhibiting loyalty. It takes time and effort, but true friendship is worth of it. It is stressful to live in the world of strangers, that's why people need friends. They give us a sense of being protected, emotional comfort and moral support. Having no friends can be emotionally damaging in some cases. As the proverb says, 'A true friend is the best possession'.

2. Complete each sentence (A-H) with one of the endings (1-8):

- A. Friendship is considered
- B. Friendship means
- C. A friend is a person who understands and supports you
- D. Friends are absolutely disinterested and they help you
- E. In Greek and Roman times, friendship was thought of as being
- F. Most people have friends, regardless of
- G. Most people understand friendship as
- H. Friends give us

1. without being asked to and without the expectation that you will have to repay them.
2. a union of the equal.
3. an essential constituent of both a good society and a good life.
4. one of the central human experiences.
5. a sense of being protected, emotional comfort and moral support.
6. devotion, faith, complete trust and unselfishness.
7. gender, age, education, financial position and residency.
8. in times of need or crisis.

3. Give the definitions of the following words

- best friend
- soulmate
- acquaintance
- pen pal
- Internet friendship

4. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Explain your point of view.

- Friendship means complete trust and openness.
- Friends should have similar views, outlook and hobbies.
- A person can have only one friend.
- Friendship helps a person realize his or her individuality.
- Friendship between a man and a woman is impossible.
- It is easier to find a friend in a small town or village than in a big city.
- Friendship is possible only between people of the same generation and social status.
- When business relations start, friendship ends.

5. Answer the questions

- 1) Why is friendship an essential component of many people's daily lives?
- 2) Do you agree with Aristotle's/Cicero's ideas of friendship? Why?
- 3) Why do people tend to form friendships with representatives of their own social circle and with people of their own age?
- 4) Can you agree that friendship as a union of the equal? Why?
- 5) Why can having no friends be emotionally damaging?
- 6) What would your life be like without friends?
- 7) What traits of character should a person possess to become your friend?
- 8) What is your attitude to Internet friendship?

6. Read the following proverbs about friendship and explain their meaning. Try to find their Russian equivalents. Find other proverbs about friendship.

- Better an open enemy than a false friend.
- They are rich who have true friends.
- A friend in need is a friend indeed.
- Lend your money and lose your friend.
- A faithful friend is a medicine of life.
- Friendship cannot stand always on one side.
- A friend to all is a friend to none.
- A man is known by the company he keeps.
- Friendship, the older it grows, the stronger it is.
- Short reckonings make long friends.
- Before you make a friend eat a bushel of salt with him.
- Books and friends should be few but good.
- Life without a friend is like death without a witness.
- Be slow in choosing a friend, but slower in changing him.
- The best mirror is an old friend.

7. Points for discussion. Prepare a short speech on one of the following topics.

1. Friendship cannot be compelled.
2. Life without friends isn't worth living.
3. To have a friend, be a friend.
4. A good friend is my nearest relation.
5. A treacherous friend is worse than the most dangerous enemy.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 58

Types of Questions. Special Question. Subject Question.

Специальные вопросы в английском языке

Специальный вопрос используется, чтобы узнать какие-либо детали, подробности чего-либо. Специальные вопросы начинаются с вопросительного слова или группы слов, которые указывают, к какому члену предложения относится вопрос.

Например:

Where are you from? - Откуда вы?

How much money do you have? - Сколько у вас денег?

How old are you? - Сколько вам лет?

Обратите внимание, что в случае, когда вопросительное слово, вводящее специальный вопрос, является подлежащим в предложении, то порядок слов в таком вопросе соответствует порядку слов в повествовательном предложении.

Например:

Who will buy milk? - Кто купит молока?

What is on going on here? - Что здесь происходит?

Вопрос к подлежащему – это вопрос, начинающийся на **who** (кто) или **what** (что). Его цель – получить ответ о том, кто или что является подлежащим в предложении. Например:

Who took my phone? – Кто забрал мой телефон?

What is it? – Что это?

Вопрос к подлежащему в английском языке считается самым простым, потому что не требует перестановки слов, как общий или специальный вопрос.

Примечание: вообще, вопрос к подлежащему – это разновидность специального вопроса, но его часто выделяют отдельно из-за прямого порядка слов.

Строится он предельно просто: вместо подлежащего ставим вопросительное слово – на этом все. Разумеется, еще нужно добавить вопросительный знак и интонацию.

Who discovered America? – Кто открыл Америку?

То есть схема вопроса к подлежащему выглядит так:

Who/What	Сказуемое	Другие члены предложения
Who	discovered	America?

Нюансы: Who have или Who has? Who do или Who does?

Вопрос в следующем: в какой форме стоит глагол после **who** или **what**, в обычной форме (live, love, do, have) или в форме третьего лица единственного числа (lives, lives, does, has)?

Ответ: возможны оба варианта в зависимости от того, подразумевается ли под **who/what** некто или нечто в единственном числе или множественном.

Вариант 1:

My cat loves sleeping. – Who loves sleeping?

Здесь использована форма ед. числа мн. числа **loves**, потому что в вопросе подразумевается одна кошка (предположим, что я уже знал или догадывался об ответе).

Другие примеры:

Henry has a bad habit. – У Генри есть плохая привычка.

Who has a bad habit? – У кого есть плохая привычка.

Marta does a lot of work. – Марта много работает.

Who does a lot of work? – Кто много работает?

Вариант 2:

Tom and Jerry have a mutual friend. – У Тома и Джерри есть общий друг.

Who have a mutual friend? – У кого есть общий друг?

Здесь глагол **have** используется в обычной форме, а не **has**, потому что в вопросе подразумевается множественное число (вопрос об общем друге подразумевает, что в ответе назовут хотя бы два лица, иначе друг не был бы общим).

Другие примеры. В них в вопросе подчеркнуто, что под **who** понимается не один человек, а больше:

They want to see you. – Они хотят вас увидеть.

Who want to see you? – Кто хочет вас увидеть?

We do a good thing. – Мы делаем хорошее дело.

Who do a good thing? – Кто делает хорошее дело?

Если же контекст такой, что вы, задавая вопрос, не подразумеваете единственное или множественное число, то по умолчанию вопрос задают так, как если бы подразумевалось единственное число, то есть с глаголом в форме ед. числа, третьего лица. Например, я обращаюсь к компании друзей, предлагая спеть песню, при этом у меня нет установки “ожидают ответ от одного человека” или “ожидаю ответ от нескольких людей”, я просто спрашиваю:

Who wants to sing? – Кто хочет спеть?

Exercises

1. Задайте специальные вопросы к предложениям, начиная с вопросительных слов в скобках.

Н-р: I am interested in psychology. (**What...?**) (Я интересуюсь психологией.) – What are you interested in? (Чем ты интересуешься?)

A strange man came here last night. (**When...?**) (Странный человек приходил сюда прошлой ночью.) – When did the strange man come here? (Когда приходил сюда странный человек?)

1. The twins were born in June. (When...?) (Близнецы родились в июне.)
2. We had a great time in Disneyland. (Where...?) (Мы классно провели время в Диснейлэнде.)
3. Mr. Black can play chess very well. (How...?) (Мистер Блэк умеет играть в шахматы очень хорошо.)
4. The salad is not fresh. (Why...?) (Салат несвежий.)
5. My wife prefers juice to tea. (Who...?) (Моя жена предпочитает сок вместо чая.)
6. Tom orders Japanese food every Friday. (What...?) (Том заказывает японскую еду каждую пятницу.)
7. I meet a lot of people at work. (Where...?) (Я встречаюсь со многими людьми на работе.)
8. They will have lunch at home. (Where...?) (Они будут обедать дома.)
9. The film has just started. (What film...?) (Фильм только что начался.)
10. I have been to the doctor. (Where...?) (Я был у врача.)

2. Составьте специальные вопросы из предложенных слов.

1. are / this / at / Why / like / looking / you / me?
2. do / to / university / What / enter / you / want?
3. Nick / his / How / does / after / disease / feel?
4. How / were / people / there / the / many / street / in?
5. are / holidays / Where / for / you / going / your?

3. Ask special questions to the sentences beginning with the words given in brackets.

Example: I saw him yesterday. (where?)

Where did you see him?

1. Some children do stupid things. (why?)
2. I am looking for my watch (what?)
3. His penfriend lives in London. (where?)
4. We met after school yesterday. (when?)
5. She'll come to the party. (with whom?)
6. English is spoken in many countries. (what countries?)
7. He was not prepared for the test. (why?)
8. They were playing a game when I came. (what game?)
9. I have made some mistakes in this exercise (how many?)
10. He has given me his old camera. (what?)

4. Write questions to the sentences.

Example I'll change my hobby. (why)

Why will you change your hobby?

1. They didn't expect me when I came. (who, why)
2. You can find out the timetable of trains at the railway station (where, what)
3. They have practised the song for two days. (how long)
4. I will never scold my own children. (why)
5. Ted was lucky to join the basketball team. (who)

5. Write questions to the sentences.

Example He asked a silly question. (what)

What question did he ask?

1. He visited his aunt in summer. (when)
2. My father likes to travel by train. (how)
3. She has never been at a big railway station. (why)
4. We buy railway tickets at the booking-office. (where)
5. Some children go to school by bus. (by what)

6. Write questions to which the following sentences are answers.

1. A lesson lasts forty minutes.
2. We had only five lessons.
3. I am reading a rule now.
4. We haven't got examinations this year.
5. The holiday will start next month.
6. I was looking out of the window at that moment.
7. There are no problem children in my class.
8. All tests are prepared by the teachers.
9. My mother came to school.
10. I was given another text.

7. Write questions to the underlined words.

1. The sportsman has achieved good results.
2. Something has bitten me.
3. I can hardly do it in time.
4. There was a funny expression on her face.
5. We shall divide the cake between us.
6. The weather was nasty.
7. The rest of them stayed at home.
8. He can suggest a better plan.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 59

Multiracial Families

1. Read and translate.

In Western culture, a typical family usually consists of a couple with their biological children. But some couples can't have their own children for different reasons and they choose to build a family through adoptions. Infertility is the main reason why men and women want to adopt children. Some couples have compassion for poor parentless children and adopt them for humanitarian reasons. Some believe that it is more responsible to take care of indigent children than to give birth to their own children. Some have to resort to adoption because of health problems.

Adoption isn't just for childless people. Many families have biological children and choose to adopt as well. There are millions of children in the world in need of loving families and permanent homes.

Nowadays the growing number of men and women adopt children from other countries including Third World countries. In recent decades international adoptions have become increasingly popular. International

adoption means adopting a child from a foreign country. Many people are eager to adopt children and since there is more demand than supply within the country for adoptions, they are looking overseas to adopt. Adopting children from foreign countries couples hope that their children's natural parents will not interfere in their life. Most adopted children come from Ethiopia, China, Russia, Guatemala, South Korea and other countries. For example, Americans have adopted more than 200,000 children from overseas in the past 15 years.

There are still many people who are skeptical about adoption. Some people are concerned about the genetic quality of adopted children and they believe that adoptees are predisposed to drug and alcohol problems as well as to behavior problems. Some adopted children have histories of maltreatment, physical and sexual abuse. Other people think that the absence of biological ties complicates parent-child relationships.

The mass media is the primary source of information about adoption and it plays a role in the increased interest in international adoptions. Every time a Hollywood celebrity adopts a child, there is a great increase in enquires from people wishing to adopt. Among the celebrities who have adopted children from abroad are Josephine Baker, Mia Farrow, Dan Marino, Sharon Stone, Ewan McGregor, Meg Ryan, James Caviezel, and Julie Andrews. In the 2000s, the couples Angelina Jolie/Brad Pitt and Madonna/Guy Ritchie drew public attention by adopting several children from Third World countries.

In 2002, Jolie adopted her first child, seven-month-old Maddox Chivan. The star decided to apply for adoption after she had visited Cambodia twice. Jolie adopted a six-month-old girl from Ethiopia, Zahara Marley in 2005. In 2006 the famous actress gave birth to a daughter, Shiloh Nouvel, in Swakopmund, Namibia. In 2007, Jolie adopted a three-year-old boy from Vietnam, Pax Thien. Jolie gave birth to twins, a boy, Knox Leon, and a girl, Vivienne Marcheline in Nice, France in 2008. In her interview for People Magazine Angelina Jolie has said, 'Most of the night I just thought about how quickly I want to adopt again. It's a very special thing. There's something about making a choice, waking up and travelling somewhere and finding your family. ... There are so many wonderful places. There are many parts of Asia, Africa, South America, so sooner or later I'll end up everywhere, I'm sure.'

In 2006 Madonna decided to adopt a boy named David Banda Mwale from Malawi. The procedure was complicated by the fact that Malawian law requires prospective parents to reside in Malawi for one year before adopting. There was a storm of controversy as some people were sure that Madonna's application received special status because of her celebrity. The adoption was finalized in 2008.

Many families who adopt children should understand that love is not enough to make their family united and happy. They should also respect their children's cultural heritage and teach them the history, traditions and language of their native country.

Adoption has quite an impact on modern society changing its structure and people's attitude to racial barriers. Adam Pertman, an adoption expert, has said, 'Suddenly there are Jews holding Chinese cultural festivals at synagogues, there are Irish people with their African American kids at St Patty's Day. This affects whole communities, and as a consequence our sense of who we are, what we look like, as a people, as individual peoples. These are profound lessons that adoption is teaching us.'

2. Read the following sentences and circle TRUE or FALSE:

- 1) In Western culture, a typical family usually consists of a couple with their biological children. T|F|
- 2) Infertility is the main reason why men and women want to adopt children. T|F|

- 3) Adoption is only for childless people. T|F|
- 4) In recent decades international adoptions have lost popularity. T|F|
- 5) The Chinese have adopted more than 200,000 children from overseas in the past 15 years. T|F|
- 6) The mass media is the primary source of information about adoption T|F|
- 7) Adoption has quite an impact on modern society. T|F|

3. Complete each sentence (A-H) with one of the endings (1-8):

- A. There are millions of children in the world
- B. Nowadays the growing number of men and women
- C. Most adopted children
- D. Some adopted children have histories of
- E. Every time a Hollywood celebrity adopts a child,
- F. In the 2000s, the couples Angelina Jolie/Brad Pitt and Madonna/Guy Ritchie
- G. Angelina Jolie decided to apply for adoption after she
- H. Madonna's adoption was complicated by the fact that

1. there is a great increase in enquires from people wishing to adopt.
2. in need of loving families and permanent homes.
3. maltreatment, physical and sexual abuse.
4. had visited Cambodia twice.
5. Malawian law requires prospective parents to reside in Malawi for one year before adopting.
6. adopt children from other countries including Third World countries.
7. come from Ethiopia, China, Russia, Guatemala, South Korea and other countries.
8. drew public attention by adopting several children from Third World countries.

4. Agree or disagree with the following statements. Explain your point of view

Taking care of indigent children is more responsible than giving birth to your own children.

The absence of biological ties complicates parent-child relationships.

People who adopt children should respect their cultural heritage and teach them the history, traditions and language of their native country.

Celebrities' money and influence make the process of adoption easier and faster.

Any family willing to adopt a child must be helped and encouraged by the government.

5. Answer the questions

- 1) Why do many people choose to build a family through adoptions?
- 2) Why have international adoptions become increasingly popular in recent decades?
- 3) Why are many people skeptical about adoption?
- 4) Why do you think many celebrities adopt children from abroad?
- 5) How did Angelina Jolie explain her wish to adopt needy children? Do you approve of her deeds?
- 6) Why did David's adoption by Madonna cause controversy?
- 7) What effect does adoption have on modern society?
- 8) What is your personal attitude to adoption, including international adoption? Would you like to adopt a needy child from abroad? Why?

6. Read the article below. Discuss the major problem touched in it. What are the reasons for some

people's cruel attitude to adopted children?

US continues to investigate all facts pertaining to the death of a Russian six-year-old boy who had been adopted by an American family about a month ago.

Police has already determined that Alex Pavlis (named after his foster parents) has died as a result of a craniocerebral wound from a dull object. 911 doctors discovered traces of brutal physical abuse on the child's body. They immediately informed the police. The boy was hospitalized right away. Unfortunately, it was too late. He died on Friday, December 19th. The Pavlis were unable to conceive. Therefore, they decided to adopt Alex along with his five-year-old sister about a month ago. The family managed to find a private agency in Russia specializing in international adoptions. A representative from the Department of Children and Family Services has stated in his interview to CNN that Irma Pavlis had been preparing to become a mother for a long time. She devoted an entire year to studying Russian language. Department's employees claimed that everything was done in strict accordance with all necessary legal formalities. One month later, the new foster mom has confessed in physically abusing her child. She has also confessed in hitting him on the head. Irma Pavlis has been bailed out for \$3 million. According to the defendants, she confessed in killing the boy. Her lawyer however disputes such statement. According to him, Pavlis was simply incapable of killing the child. After undergoing two unsuccessful pregnancies, Irma Pavlis was extraordinary happy to adopt two Russian children. "There was little rational discipline in the children's upbringing," stated Pavlis' lawyer Stewart Goldberg. Irma Pavlis is scheduled to appear in court in January. In the meantime, the Department of Children and Family Services is working on transferring guardianship of Alex's little sister to another family.

(from english.pravda.ru, 23.12.2003)

7. Give the definitions of the following words.

- adoption
- infertility
- humanitarian
- indigent
- maltreatment
- controversy
- application
- heritage

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 60

Types of Questions. Alternative Question.

Альтернативные вопросы в английском языке

Альтернативный вопрос – это вопрос, в котором предлагается выбор вариантов ответа. Порядок слов в таких вопросах соответствует порядку слов общего вопроса.

Например:

Is your car red or blue? - Твоя машина красная или зеленая?

Will you have tea or coffee? - Вы будете чай или кофе?

Exercises

1. Задайте альтернативные вопросы к предложениям, используя предлагаемые в скобках варианты.

H-p: Nick wants to become a lawyer. (Ник хочет стать юристом.) (a waiter - официант) – Does Nick want to become a lawyer or a waiter? (Ник хочет стать юристом или официантом?)

There are five eggs in the fridge. (В холодильнике 5 яиц.) (ten – десять) – Are there five or ten eggs in the fridge? (В холодильнике 5 или 10 яиц?)

1. He will study French in Canada. (Он будет изучать французский в Канаде.) (German – немецкий)
2. They are football fans. (Они – футбольные фанаты.) (hockey – хоккей)
3. Her granny can tell fortunes from cards. (Ее бабушка умеет предсказывать по картам.) (candles – свечи)
4. I have made an apple-pie. (Я приготовила яблочный пирог.) (a banana cake – банановый торт)
5. Ann bought a nice dress yesterday. (Аня купила красивое платье вчера.) (a skirt – юбка)
6. This car was manufactured in Japan. (Эта машина была произведена в Японии.) (Germany – Германия)
7. They must pay for the taxi. (Они должны заплатить за такси.) (the lunch - обед)
8. The post-office opens at 9. (Почта открывается в 9.) (at 8 – в восемь)
9. Fiona and John paint their house every five years. (Фиона и Джон красят свой дом каждые 5 лет.) (their bedroom – их спальня)
10. She visited all the museums in Istanbul. (Она посетила все музеи в Стамбуле.) (the shops – магазины)

2. Поставьте альтернативный вопрос к выделенным словам:

1. He is going to **read** at the weekend. (to ride a bike)
2. I would like a **cup of tea**. (some juice)
3. His hobby is to **ride a horse**. (to play football)
4. Jim loves **Kelly**. (Jane)
5. The water is **boiling**. (not boil)
6. Kate spoke in a **very low** (loud)
7. Anne has been teaching us for **5 years**. (6 years)
8. The girl is from **London**. (Paris)
9. She must look after the **baby** because her parents are going out tonight. (grandmother)
10. We have talked about **Rita's** boyfriend for a long time. (Sue)
11. He could play the **piano** when he was a boy. (guitar)
12. Ferry and Joe **are coming** to the party. (not come)
13. On Saturday the **Parkers** had an excellent dinner at home. (Browns)
14. Jeremy usually goes to school **by car**. (bus)

15. We go to the cinema **once a week**. (twice)

3. Переведите:

1. Он вчера ходил в школу или в кино?
2. Ты видишь мою маму или бабушку?
3. Она спит или нет?
4. Они могут говорить по-немецки или по-французски?
5. Соня придет в понедельник или пятницу?
6. Он живет в доме или квартире?
7. Аэропорт большой или маленький?
8. Сколько человек в твоей семье – три или четыре?
9. В этом классе находятся студенты или учителя?
10. Ты на ужин ешь мясо или рыбу каждый день?
11. В спальне радио или телевизор?
12. Твоя жена предпочитает сама водить машину или чтобы ее возили?
13. Они видели эту церковь или нет?
14. Тим может дать эту книгу на 2 или 3 недели?
15. Твой отец пользуется компьютером на работе или дома?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 61

The Problem of Smoking

1. Read and translate.

Smoking is the best way to bad health. Today half the men and a quarter of the women in the world smoke on the average.

Some people think that there is not much sense in refraining from smoking, since the inhabitants of many cities and even villages breathe air contaminated with industrial and automobile wastes. They are very wrong. Vehicle exhaust gases are harmful in themselves, but a smoking driver is subjected to something far more dangerous.

Take another example: according to WHO (World Health Organisation) figures, the sick rate is higher among smoking workers of the heavy engineering, chemical, ceramic, mining, building, cement and rubber industries.

The harm of tobacco smoke on women should be especially emphasized. In particular, smoking may affect the course of pregnancy. Smoking women may bring into the world crippled or abnormal children.

The evidence that exposure to other people's smoke is dangerous to health is now incontrovertible. The exposure to secondhand smoke is a serious health risk to non-smokers, increasing their chance of contracting lung cancer and heart disease. The degree of risk depends on the extent and duration of exposure.

Particularly there is a high risk among workers in the hospitality industries (bar staff, casino workers and other employees in workplaces where smoking is routine). It is estimated that secondhand smoke causes one premature death a week.

In the past few years some measures have been taken to reduce smoking. There has been a growing awareness of the dangers of smoking throughout the world. The anti-smoking campaigns launched in a number of countries have brought about extensive public censure of this harmful habit and a decrease in the number of smokers among some groups of the population.

In our country the campaign to beat the cigarette habit has acquired a purposeful nature. Special legislative, medical and educational measures are being worked out.

Instructions forbid smoking among schoolchildren. Lessons on the harm of smoking have been included in courses of the anatomy, physiology and hygiene, the sale of cigarettes to minors is prohibited. Warnings against the harm of smoking are printed on packets of cigarette brands.

The ministries of railways, civil aviation, merchant marine and culture have worked out and now implement measures for regulating, limiting and restricting smoking in long-distance and suburban trains, planes, on sea vessels, in theatres, clubs, etc.

2. Answer the questions:

1. How many people do smoke in the world today?
2. Why do people think that there is not much sense in refraining from smoking?
3. Why are they wrong?
4. What are the industries where the sick rate among smoking workers is higher?
5. How may smoking affect the course of pregnancy?
6. Why is the exposure to secondhand smoke a serious health risk to non-smokers?
7. What does the degree of risk depend on?
8. Where is risk among workers exposed to secondhand smoking particularly high?
9. What measures have been taken to reduce smoking in the past few years?
10. What has been done to prevent smoking among schoolchildren?

3. Learn the words by heart:

health — здоровье

half — половина, одна вторая

quarter — четверть, четвертая часть

on the average — в среднем

to refrain — воздерживаться

inhabitant — житель

to breathe — дышать

to contaminate — пачкать, загрязнять

wastes — отбросы, отходы

exhaust gas — отработавший (выхлопной) газ

harmful — вредный, пагубный, губительный; тлетворный (to)

to subject — подвергать (воздействию, влиянию и т. п.; to)

according to — в соответствии с, согласно, по

rate — пропорция, отношение; коэффициент; степень; процент, доля
heavy engineering — тяжелое машиностроение
mining — угольный
harm — вред; убыток, урон, ущерб (in; to)
to emphasize — придавать особое значение; подчеркивать; акцентировать
in particular — в особенности, в частности
to affect — подвергать физическому воздействию, давлению; приносить вред, наносить ущерб
pregnancy — беременность
cripple — инвалид
abnormal — ненормальный, неправильный; аномальный; отклоняющийся от нормы
evidence — доказательство* подтверждение; свидетельство
exposure — подвержение какому-л. воздействию
dangerous — опасный; рискованный
incontrovertible — бесспорный, неопровержимый, неоспоримый, непререкаемый, несомненный
secondhand smoke — пассивное курение
to increase — возрастать, увеличивать(ся); расти; усиливаться)
to contract — мед. заразиться, заболеть
lung cancer — рак легких
heart disease — сердечное заболевание; порок сердца
degree — степень, уровень
to depend — зависеть, находиться в зависимости (от кого-л./ чего-л. — on, upon)
extent — пространство, протяжение, расстояние, протяженность
duration — длина, длительность, продолжительность
to estimate — оценивать; приблизительно подсчитывать
to cause — послужить причиной/поводом для чего-л.; мотивировать что-л.
premature death — безвременная смерть
to take measures — принимать меры
to reduce — ослаблять, понижать, сокращать, уменьшать
awareness — осведомленность, информированность
to launch — запускать, начинать (что-л., какие-л. действия)
throughout the world — по всему миру
censure — неодобрение, осуждение, порицание
decrease — уменьшение, убывание, понижение; убавление; снижение, сокращение, спад
campaign — кампания
to beat (прош. вр. — beat; прич. прош. вр. — beaten) — побеждать, побивать
to acquire — получать, приобретать
purposeful — целеустремленный; имеющий намерение; целенаправленный
legislative — законодательный
to work out — разрабатывать (план); составлять (документ)
to forbid (прош. вр. — forbad, forbade; прич. прош. вр. — forbidden) — запрещать; не позволять
to include — заключать, включать в себя, содержать в себе
to prohibit — запрещать
brand — Торговая марка, бренд
railway — железная дорога; железнодорожный путь
civil aviation — гражданская авиация
merchant marine — торговый флот

to implement — выполнять, осуществлять; обеспечивать выполнение, приводить в исполнение
to restrict — ограничивать

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 62

Types of Questions. Disjunctive Question.

Разделительные вопросы в английском языке

Разделительные вопросы известны также как вопросы с "хвостиком", или хвостатые вопросы. Данные вопросы - в основной части утвердительные (или отрицательные) предложения, к которым присоединяется "хвостик", состоящий из вспомогательного глагола, отрицания (если его не было в основной части) и подлежащего, выраженного, как правило, местоимением. Интонация зависит от того, какой ответ ожидается, и насколько говорящий уверен в истинности своего высказывания. Вопросы с "хвостиком" употребляются в том случае, когда говорящий ожидает от собеседника подтверждения высказанной мысли. В русском языке вопросам с "хвостиками" соответствуют вопросительные обороты "не правда ли?", "не так ли?" или усилительная частица "ведь" в составе вопросительного предложения.

Например:

They have just arrived, haven't they? - Они только что прибыли, *не так ли?*

He wasn't serious, was he? – Он *ведь* не серьезно?

Our team will win this match, won't it? - Наша команда выиграет этот матч, *не правда ли?*

Justin met her 3 years ago, didn't he? - Джастин познакомился с ней 3 года назад, *не так ли?*

You like her, don't you? – Она *ведь* тебе нравится?

Exercises

1. Выберите из правой колонки верное окончание разделительного вопроса. Переведите вопросы.

Н-р: 1 – e (Она необщительна, не так ли?)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. She isn't sociable, | a. mustn't they? |
| 2. Mark was satisfied, | b. do they? |
| 3. Your kids never argue with you, | c. didn't she? |
| 4. Let's dance, | d. do you? |
| 5. Tom can dive well, | e. is she? |
| 6. Our partners must keep their word, | f. won't it? |
| 7. Helen has washed up, | g. doesn't she? |
| 8. You don't trust me, | h. wasn't he? |
| 9. Your mum works as an accountant, | i. hasn't she? |
| 10. It will be cloudy tomorrow, | j. did they? |
| 11. Betty found a new job, | k. can't he? |

12. They didn't sell their car,

1. shall we?

2. Допишите хвостик разделительного вопроса.

1. They won't go to the party, _____?
2. This house is new, _____?
3. I'm your doctor, _____?
4. There is much snow there, _____?
5. There is no juice in the fridge, _____?
6. She never comes in time, _____?
7. They have got a new house, _____?
8. They had many tomatoes last summer, _____?
9. They had to buy a new desk, _____?
10. They had no time to discuss the problem, _____?

3. Add tags to make disjunctive questions.

Example You went to see the doctor, didn't you?

1. You were playing snowballs after the lessons, _____?
2. You play snowballs every winter, _____?
3. They were doing their homework yesterday after supper, _____?
4. You did your homework after school, _____?
5. They entered the classroom after the teacher, _____?
6. She was writing a letter when you phoned, _____?
7. Bob was playing the piano when we came, _____?

4. Допишите хвостик разделительного вопроса.

1. The boy wasn't taken home, _____?
2. Our homework was not checked by the teacher, _____?
3. The new rules were explained to you, _____?
4. The words were not written on the blackboard, _____?
5. The English Channel was crossed by many swimmers, _____?
6. The street was named after M. Bagdanovich, _____?
7. You were born in 1982, _____?
8. This coffee wasn't grown in India, _____?
9. All the children were given presents, _____?
10. All the mistakes were noticed by the teacher, _____?

5. Допишите хвостик разделительного вопроса

1. There was something you wanted, _____?
2. There was nobody in the room, _____?
3. He has never been to Asia, _____?
4. You have had the computer for two years, _____?
5. They had a good time there, _____?
6. I am a great singer, _____?
7. They went to Alaska ten years ago, _____?
8. They want to go to Siberia, _____?
9. This is the Mississippi River, _____?
10. These are your photos, _____?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 63

Children and Toxicomania

1. Read and translate.

Such products as glue, butane gas, solvents are made on solvent base. That is why they can be used for sniffing and then receiving post effects of visual hallucinations.

Solvents are usually commercial products, like glue, nail polish remover, aerosols, gas lighter fuel and petrol, which give off a vapour. When the vapour is inhaled, it can make you feel light-headed, happy, dizzy. The effects can last up to an hour, depending on what, and how much was inhaled. Solvents are depressant drugs.

It is estimated that one of five young people in Britain have used solvents. It is the second most commonly used drug for this age group. Talking about our country, there is no exact statistics concerning this fact, but it is not a secret that the number of «sniffers» is growing and yet has reached a tremendous index. It happens, because such substances are the most available and cheap.

Because solvents are often sniffed from a plastic bag, sometimes covering the head, there is a risk of suffocation, if the user becomes unconscious.

Solvent use is extremely dangerous. Nobody knows exactly how many children die in our country, because of solvent addiction. For example, in Great Britain in 1999 thirty nine young people died as a direct result of inhaling butane lighter fluid. This is ten times more than die from Ecstasy.

In Great Britain it is prohibited to sell solvent-based products to children under 18s. It is illegal there. Here, in our country, there is no such legislation concerning this problem, which is becoming worse day after day.

2. Answer the questions:

1. Why can solvents be used for receiving post effects of visual hallucinations?
2. What are solvents?
3. What are the effects of sniffing solvents?
4. Why is the the number of «sniffers» growing in our country?
5. Why is there a risk of suffocation for people sniffing solvents?

3. Learn the words:

glue — клей

to sniff — вдыхать через нос, нюхать

hallucination — галлюцинация

nail polish remover — жидкость для снятия лака

gas lighter fuel — газ для заправки зажигалок

vapour — пар

to inhale — вдыхать

to feel (past felt, p.p. felt) dizzy, light-headed — испытывать головокружение

tremendous — огромный

index — показатель
 substance — вещество, субстанция
 suffocation — удушье
 to become (past became, p.p. become) unconscious — потерять сознание
 extremely — крайне
 solvent addiction — токсикомания
 to prohibit — запрещать
 illegal — незаконный
 legislation — законодательство, законодательная деятельность

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 64

Direct and Indirect speech

В разговорной и письменной речи часто возникает необходимость передать слова другого человека, это можно сделать двумя способами:

Прямая речь – высказывание другого лица передается дословно, точной цитатой. В английском языке, как и в русском, прямая речь на письме заключается в кавычки.

Косвенная речь – слова передаются в пересказе, в виде [придаточных предложений](#).

Например:

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
He said, "I was in bad mood."	He said that he was in bad mood.
Он сказал: «Я был в плохом настроении».	Он сказал, что был в плохом настроении.

Прямая речь представляет собой отдельное [предложение](#), заключенное в кавычки. Оно может быть повествовательным, вопросительным, повелительным. В плане пунктуации, как вы можете видеть из примера выше, есть небольшие отличия от прямой речи в русском языке:

Перед прямой речью в английском языке ставится запятая, а не двоеточие.

В конце прямой речи точка ставится перед закрывающей кавычкой, а не после.

В английском языке используются “верхние кавычки”.

Переход прямой речи в косвенную (повествовательное предложение)

Для начала вспомним, как строится косвенная речь в русском языке.

В русском языке, когда мы хотим перевести прямую речь в косвенную, мы опускаем кавычки, добавляем союз «что» и как бы пересказываем от третьего лица содержание прямой речи.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
Виктория сказала: «Я так не думаю».	Виктория сказала, что она так не думает.

Как видите, мы заменили по смыслу местоимение «я» на «она», а глагол «думаю» на «думает», чтобы косвенная речь не звучала как цитата, как речь от первого лица.

В английском языке прямая речь переводится в косвенную примерно так же.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
Victoria said, "I don't think so."	Victoria said that she did not think so.

Главное отличие в том, что между главной и придаточной частью предложения соблюдается согласование времен.

Вот какие изменения происходят при переходе прямой речи в косвенную.

Опускаются кавычки, убирается запятая перед прямой речью.

Добавляется союз **that**, вводящий придаточное предложение с косвенной речью (she did not think so). В разговорной речи союз **that** часто опускается: Victoria said (that) she didn't think so.

Личное местоимение меняется по смыслу. В примере выше, например, мы заменили I на she, поскольку говорим о Виктории от третьего лица.

Если в главном предложении глагол, вводящий прямую речь, стоит в настоящем или будущем времени, то глагол в придаточном не меняется.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
He says, "I was wrong." Он говорит: «Я был неправ».	He says that he was wrong. Он говорит, что был неправ.
They will say, "We are glad to see you." Они скажут: «Мы рады вас видеть».	They will say that they are glad to see you. Они скажут, что рады вас видеть.

Если в главном предложении глагол, вводящий прямую речь, стоит в одном из прошедших времен, то в косвенной речи в придаточном предложении глагол изменяется в соответствии с правилами согласования времен, то есть принимает соответствующую форму прошедшего времени. То есть если в прямой речи было **Present Simple**, время меняется на **Past Simple**; если было **Present Perfect**, меняется на **Past Perfect**; если **Present Continuous**, меняется на **Past Continuous**.

Если же в прямой речи было будущее время, оно меняется с помощью глагола **would** на соответствующую форму «будущее в прошедшем» (**Future in the Past**).

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
<u>Present Simple</u> → <u>Past Simple</u>	
<p>Anna said, "I work as a sales manager."</p> <p>Анна сказала: «Я работаю менеджером по продажам».</p>	<p>Anna said that she worked as a sales manager.</p> <p>Анна сказала, что работает менеджером по продажам.</p>
<u>Present Continuous</u> → <u>Past Continuous</u>	
<p>Martin said, "I am working on an interesting project."</p> <p>Мартин сказал: «Я работаю над интересным проектом».</p>	<p>Martin said that he was working on an interesting project.</p> <p>Мартин сказал, что работает над интересным проектом.</p>
<u>Present Perfect</u> → <u>Past Perfect</u>	
<p>Lily said, "I have discussed my working schedule with my supervisor."</p> <p>Лили сказала: «Я обсудила график работы с моим руководителем».</p>	<p>Lily said that she had discussed her working schedule with her supervisor.</p> <p>Лили сказала, что обсудила график работы с ее руководителем.</p>
<u>Future Simple</u> → <u>Future in the Past</u> (will меняется на would)	
<p>He told me, "You will never get promoted."</p> <p>Он сказал мне: «Тебя никогда не повысят».</p>	<p>He told me that I would never get promoted.</p> <p>Он сказал мне, что меня никогда не повысят.</p>

Если глагол, вводящий прямую речь, употреблен в прошедшем времени, в косвенной речи **модальные глаголы must, can, may** меняются на соответствующие формы (или синоним, как **must**) прошедшего времени: **must – had to, can – could, may – might**. Глаголы **should, ought** не изменяются.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
-------------	----------------

My father said, “You should think of your future.”	My father said that I should think of my future.
Мой отец сказал: «Тебе следует подумать о моем будущем».	Мой отец сказал, что мне следует подумать о моем будущем.

Если глагол **to say** в главной части предложения используется без прямого дополнения, то в косвенной речи он не меняется. Если с дополнением, например “**she said to me**”, то в косвенной речи меняется на глагол **to tell**.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
She said to me, “You are lucky.”	She told me that I was lucky.
Она сказала мне: «Ты везучий».	Она сказала мне, что я везучий.

Как и в русском языке, в прямой речи меняются по смыслу [указательные местоимения](#) и [наречия времени](#), если этого требуют обстоятельства.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
this, these (этот, эти)	that, those (тот, те)
here (здесь)	there (там)
now (сейчас)	then (тогда)
today (сегодня)	that day (в тот день)
tomorrow (завтра)	the next day (на следующий день)
yesterday	the day before (задень)

Пример:

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
Maria said, “I lost my keys <i>here</i> .”	Maria said that she lost her keys <i>there</i> .
Мария сказала: «Я потеряла здесь свои ключи».	Мария сказала, что потеряла там свои ключи.

Exercises

1. Переведите из прямой речи в косвенную предложения с модальными глаголами.

1. He said, "I can drive a car."
2. She said to me, "You ought to call her."
3. She said, "He must stay here."
4. They said to me, "You should drive more carefully."

2. Заполните пропуски.

1. "He came yesterday." She said that he had come.....
2. "My parents will arrive today." He said that his parents would arrive.....
3. "I will contact you tomorrow." He said he would contact me.....
4. "I was there the day before yesterday." She said she was there.....

3. Превратите следующие предложения в косвенную речь, сделав все необходимые изменения.

Н-р: Jack said: "I am working hard." (Джэк сказал: «Я много работаю.») – Jack said (that) he was working hard. (Джэк сказал, что много работает.)

I told her: "You can join us." (Я сказал ей: «Ты можешь присоединиться к нам.») – I told her (that) she could join us." (Я сказал ей, что она может присоединиться к нам.)

1. Fred said: "I have invented a new computer program". (Фрэд сказал: «Я изобрел новую компьютерную программу.»)
2. Mary said: "I will help my sister." (Мэри сказала: «Я помогу своей сестре.»)
3. They told me: "We were really happy." (Они сказали мне: «Мы были очень счастливы.»)
4. She said: "I live in a big apartment." (Она сказала: «Я живу в большой квартире.»)
5. He told her: "I am going to the fish market." (Он сказал ей: «Я собираюсь на рыбный рынок.»)
6. Betty said: "I found my passport." (Бетти сказала: «Я нашла свой паспорт.»)
7. Mr. Ford said: "I don't like pork." (М-р Форд сказал: «Я не люблю свинину.»)
8. Little Tim told his mother: "I am sleepy." (Маленький Тим сказал маме: «Я хочу спать.»)

4. Преобразуйте следующие просьбы и советы в косвенную речь.

Н-р: The doctor said: "Please take a deep breath, Ann." (Доктор сказал: «Пожалуйста, сделай глубокий вздох, Аня.») – The doctor asked Ann to take a deep breath. (Доктор попросил Аню сделать глубокий вздох.)

Sara: "Don't forget to buy some juice." (Сара: «Не забудь купить немного сока.») – Sara reminded not to forget to buy some juice. (Сара напомнила не забыть купить немного сока.)

She said: "You should stop smoking so much, Mark." (Она сказала: «Тебе следует прекратить так много курить, Марк.») – She advised Mark to stop smoking so much. (Она посоветовала Марку прекратить так много курить.)

1. The policeman said: "Keep the silence, please." (Полицейский сказал: «Соблюдайте тишину, пожалуйста.») – The policeman asked
2. Mother said: "Kids, you should wash your hands before lunch." (Мама сказала: «Дети, нужно помыть руки перед обедом.») – Mother advised
3. The dentist told me: "Don't eat nuts anymore." (Дантист сказал мне: «Больше не ешь орехи.») – The dentist warned

4. Tom : “Could you lend me 20 dollars, please?” (Том: «Ты не мог бы одолжить мне 20 долларов?») – Tom asked
5. Mr. Walters told his sons: “You must stay away from the lake.” (М-р Уолтерс сказал сыновьям: «Вы должны держаться подальше от озера.») – Mr. Walters warned
6. John said: “You should see a lawyer, Ted.” (Джон сказал: «Тебе следует посетить адвоката.») – John advised
7. The teacher told the students: “Don’t talk during the test.” (Учитель сказал студентам: «Не разговаривайте во время контрольной.») – The teacher warned
8. The judge said: “Mr. Brown, you must pay a big fine.” (Судья сказал: «М-р Браун, вы обязаны заплатить большой штраф.») – The judge ordered

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 65

Drugs

1. Read and translate.

More people are abusing drugs today than in any other time in history of mankind, and many of those people are youth.

Understanding what drugs are is fundamental for understanding their potential abuse. Drugs are a psychoactive substance.

A psychoactive substance is something that people take to change the way they feel, think or behave. Some of these substances are called drugs and others, like alcohol and tobacco, are considered dangerous, but are not called drugs. The term drug also covers a number of substances that must be used under medical supervision to treat illnesses.

I am going to talk about drugs as those man-made or naturally occurring substances used without medical supervision, basically to change the way a person feels, thinks or behaves.

In the past, most drugs were made from plants. That is, plants were grown and then converted into drugs such as coca paste, opium and marijuana. Over the years, these crude products were further processed to drugs like cocaine and heroin and finally, in the 20th century, people found out how to make drugs from chemicals.

These are called man-made or synthetic drugs and include ecstasy, LSD, etc. These were initially manufactured for largely experimental reasons and only later were used for recreational purposes. Now, however, with the increased size and scope of the drug trade, people set out to invent drugs especially for human consumption.

For the first time in human history, a whole industrial complex creates and produces drugs that are meant to be used for the sole purpose of «having fun.» People use drugs just to escape the reality, to have fun. The majority of them are young, even very young, who do not understand what might happen to them because of drugs.

2. Answer the questions:

1. What is fundamental to understand the essence of drugs?
2. What are drugs?
3. What is a psychoactive substance?

4. What kind of drugs do you know?
5. What naturally occurring drugs do you know?
6. What synthetic drugs do you know?
7. Why do people use drugs?

3. Learn the words:

to abuse — злоупотреблять

drugs — наркотики

mankind — человечество

youth — молодежь

substance — вещество

to behave — вести себя, поступать, держаться

to consider — думать, полагать, считать

dangerous — опасный

to cover — включать, содержать

supervision — (зд.) лечение, предписание

to treat — лечить

illness — болезнь

plants — растения

crude — сырой

to find (past found, p.p. found) out — найти, изобрести

ecstasy — экстази (наркотик, вызывающий чувство эйфории, широко употребляемый на дискотеках)

LSD — сокр. от lysergic acid diethylamide ЛСД (наркотик, вызывающий галлюцинации)

initially — в начальной стадии, вначале

recreational — развлекательный, относящийся к сфере развлечений, отдыху

purpose — назначение, намерение, цель

to invent — изобрести

consumption — потребление

to escape — уходить от реальности, отключаться

majority — большинство

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 66

Direct and Indirect speech. (Imperative Mood)

Повелительное предложение в косвенной речи

Если прямая речь выражена повелительным предложением, при переводе ее в косвенную речь происходят изменения.

Если прямая речь выражает приказание, глагол **to say** (сказать) заменяется глаголом **to tell** («приказать»), «сказать» в значении «велеть») или **to order** (приказать).

Если прямая речь выражает просьбу, то **to say** заменяется на **to ask** (просить).

Перед глаголом в повелительном наклонении добавляется частица “to” (иначе говоря, повелительное наклонение заменяется инфинитивом). При отрицании добавляется частица “not” перед “to”.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
<p>She said to him, “Tell me the truth.”</p> <p>Она сказала ему: «Расскажи мне правду».</p>	<p>She told him to tell her the truth.</p> <p>Она сказала (велела) ему рассказать ей правду.</p>
<p>She said to him, “Tell me a story, please.”</p> <p>Она сказала ему: «Расскажи мне какую-нибудь историю, пожалуйста».</p>	<p>She asked him to tell her a story.</p> <p>Она попросила его рассказать какую-нибудь историю.</p>
<p>We warned them: “Do not feed the animals.”</p> <p>Мы предупредили их: «Не кормите животных».</p>	<p>We warned them not to feed the animals.</p> <p>Мы предупредили их, чтобы они не кормили животных.</p>

Exercises

1. Переведите предложения из прямой речи в косвенную.

Пример: She said to me, “Open the window!” – She told me to open the window.

1. My mother said to me, “Put on your coat!”
2. My friend said to us, “Don’t come today.”
3. He said to Mary, “Don’t forget to send me an e-mail.”
4. Karrie said to me, “Call me tomorrow.”
5. She said to me, “Don’t shout at me!”

2. Imagine that your mother gave you some instructions. Report them to your partner. Use the sentences below.

Example: Feed the cat.

She told me to feed the cat.

1. Come home straight after school.
2. Warm up your dinner.
3. Wash up the dishes after the dinner.
4. Buy bread, milk and sugar.
5. Start doing your homework before I come.
6. Take the dog for a walk.
7. Clean your room.
8. Wait for me at home.

3. Tell your partner what instructions you have got from different teachers today. Use the sentences below.

Don't be late for the lesson.

— She told us not to be late for the lesson

1. Don't stay outside after the bell comes.
2. Don't run along the corridor.
3. Don't make noise.
4. Don't look into your neighbor's exercise-book.
5. Don't lie on your desk.
6. Don't ask me silly questions.
7. Don't waste time at the lesson.
8. Listen to me attentively.
9. Write down the rule into your exercise-books.
10. Get down to work.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 67

Biological Weapons

1. Study the vocabulary:

warfare — война; приемы ведения войны; борьба, столкновение

disease-causing organism — патогенные (болезнетворные) организмы

toxin — токсин

to incapacitate — делать неспособным/непригодным; выводить из строя (for, from)

adversary — противник, враг; антагонист, неприятель, соперник

biological agents — биологический агент (вещество)

military purposes — военные цели

deliberate — хорошо обдуманый; намеренный, предумышленный

to practise — применять, осуществлять на практике; практиковать

repeatedly — повторно, часто, неоднократно

throughout — через; по всему (о физическом пространстве, объеме и т. п.); на всем протяжении (о времени); повсюду; на всем протяжении

B.C. — before Christ — от/до нашей эры

Assyrian — ассириец; ассириянка

well — родник; источник, кладезь (чего-л.)

fungus — гриб; плесень; древесная губка

delusional — бредовый

Hannibal of Carthage — Ганнибал из Карфагена

clay pot — глиняный горшок

poisonous snakes — ядовитые змеи

to throw (прош. вр. — threw; прич. прош. вр. — thrown) — бросать, кидать, метать

deck — палуба

account — счет, расчет; подсчет; отчет; сообщение; доклад

medieval Europe — средневековая Европа

carcass — туша

to infect — заражать (with)
water supplies — поставки воды
the Middle Ages — средние века; средневековые
victim — жертва
bubonic plague — бубонная чума
to fling(прош. вр.— flung; прич. прош. вр.— flung) — бросать, метать, кидать, швырять, запускать;
бросаться, кидаться, ринуться; бросаться, решительно приниматься (за что-л.)
corpse — труп
research — (научное) исследование; изучение; изыскание; исследовательская работа (in, into, on);
тщательные поиски (after, for)
to include — заключать, включать в себя, содержать в себе (among); включать, присоединять (among,
in)
employment — зд. использование, применение, употребление
largely — в значительной степени; почти, совершенно; весьма, значительно, сильно, чрезвычайно
delivery systems — системы поставки/доставки
outbreak — вспышка; внезапное появление, начало
in response to — в ответ на
to suspect — подозревать; сомневаться в истинности, не доверять
to initiate — начать, приступить, положить начало
weaponization — вооружение; процесс приемки на вооружение
anthrax — сибирская язва
brucellosis — бруцеллез
botulinum toxin — токсин ботулизма

considerable — значительный; существенный; большой, немалый
to perform — исполнять, выполнять (обещание, приказание и т. п.); делать, совершать
to accuse — винить, обвинять (кого-л.; of — в чем-л.)
superpower — сверхдержава; одна из наиболее мощных великих держав
the USSR — СССР
to sign — подписывать(ся), ставить подпись
to ban — налагать запрет; запрещать
to stockpile — накапливать, делать запасы; создавать резерв
amount — величина, количество
protective — защитный; оградительный, предохранительный, прикрывающий.
peaceful — мирный, миролюбивый; тихий, спокойный
to outlaw — объявлять (кого-л.) вне закона; изгонять за пределы страны; объявлять незаконным;
запрещать
conceivably — предположительно, возможно, вероятно, по-видимому
severe — жестокий, тяжелый (о болезни, утрате и т. п.); крупный, ощутимый (об убытке и т. п.);
трудный, тяжелый; труднопреодолимый; строгий, суровый
disruption — разрушение
oddly — странно
to implement — выполнять, осуществлять; обеспечивать выполнение, приводить в исполнение;
снабжать, обеспечивать инструментами
advancing army — наступающая армия, армия-агрессор
to prevent — предотвращать, предупреждать
spreading — распространение

ally — союзник
to invite — приглашать, звать
immediate — безотлагательный, незамедлительный; немедленный; неотложный, спешный
retaliation — воздаяние, возмездие, кара, отплата, расплата
nowadays — в наши дни; теперь; в наше время
disease — болезнь
to weaponize — брать на вооружение
Ebola — вирус Эбола
cholera — холера
tularaemia — туляремия
Q fever — лихорадка Кью
glanders — сап
melioidosis — сапоподобная болезнь, псевдохолера, ложный сап
Rocky Mountain spotted fever — сыпной тиф Скалистых гор
typhus — сыпной тиф
psittacosis — попугайная болезнь, пситтакоз
yellow fever — желтая лихорадка
Japanese B encephalitis — японский энцефалит Би
smallpox — оспа
ricin — рицин, рициновый (боевое отравляющее вещество)
SEB — себацинат
botulism toxin — ботулизмозовый токсин
mycotoxins — микотоксины

2. Read and translate the text.

Biological warfare is the use of any bacteria, virus or other disease-causing organism or toxin found in nature, as a weapon of war to incapacitate or kill an adversary.

The use of biological agents for military purposes is not new, but before the 20th century, biological warfare took two main forms. The first is deliberate poisoning of food and water with infectious material and the second is the use of microorganisms, toxins or animals, living or dead, in a weapon system.

Biological warfare has been practised repeatedly throughout human history. During the 6th Century B. C., the Assyrians poisoned enemy wells with a fungus that would make the enemy delusional. In 184 BC, Hannibal of Carthage had clay pots filled with poisonous snakes and instructed his soldiers to throw the pots onto the decks of enemy ships, etc.

Historical accounts from medieval Europe detail the use of infected animal carcasses by Mongols, Turks and others, to infect enemy water supplies. During the Middle Ages, victims of the bubonic plague were used for biological attacks, often by flinging their corpses and excrement over castle walls using catapults.

Modern research and production of such weapons include human experimentation on thousands, mostly Chinese led by the Japanese army during the Second World War. They used biological weapons on Chinese soldiers and civilians. This employment was largely viewed as ineffective due to inefficient delivery systems. There is a report of over 600,000 victims, largely due to plague and cholera outbreaks.

In response to suspected biological weapons development in Germany and Japan, the United States, United Kingdom, and Canada initiated a biological weapon development programme in 1941 that resulted in the weaponization of anthrax, brucellosis, and botulinum toxin. Considerable research on the topic was performed by the Soviet Union. China and North Korea accused the United States of large-scale field testing of biological weapons against them during the Korean War in 1950-53.

In 1972, two superpowers — the U.S. and the USSR — signed the Biological and Toxic Weapons Convention, which banned development, production and stockpiling of microbes or their poisonous products except in amounts necessary for protective and peaceful research.

So, the creation and stockpiling of biological weapons is outlawed by the 1972 Convention, signed by over 100 states, because a successful attack could conceivably result in thousands, possibly even millions, of deaths and could cause severe disruptions to societies and economies. Oddly enough, the convention prohibits only creation and storage, but not usage, of these weapons.

The main problem for those who'd like to use such weapons in military purposes is that a biological warfare attack would take days to implement, and therefore, unlike a nuclear or chemical attack, would not immediately stop an advancing army.

As a strategic weapon, biological warfare is again militarily problematic, because unless it is used to poison enemy civilian towns, it is difficult to prevent the attack from spreading, either to allies or to the attacker, and a biological warfare attack invites immediate massive retaliation, usually in the same form.

That is why biological weapon is militarily of little use except in the context of bioterrorism. And that is the main concern nowadays.

The most common diseases known to be weaponized are anthrax, Ebola, bubonic plague, cholera, tularaemia, brucellosis, Q fever, glanders, melioidosis, Rocky Mountain spotted fever, typhus, psittacosis, yellow fever, Japanese B encephalitis, and smallpox. Naturally-occurring toxins that can be used as weapons include Ricin, SEB, Botulism toxin, and many Mycotoxins, etc.

3. Answer the questions:

1. What is Biological warfare?
2. Why are biological weapons militarily of little use?
3. What are the most common diseases to weaponize?
4. Is the use of biological weapons for military purposes new?
5. Why did the United States, the United Kingdom, and Canada initiate a biological weapon development programme in 1941?
6. When was the creation and stockpiling of biological weapons outlawed?
7. When was the Biological and Toxic Weapons Convention signed? Who signed it?
8. Who researched and developed biological weapons during the Second World War?
9. How did they use biological weapons in the ancient times?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 68

Direct and Indirect speech. (Questions)

Вопросительное предложение в косвенной речи

Если прямая речь является вопросительным предложением, то в косвенной речи оно становится придаточным, при этом в нем используется прямой порядок слов и опускается вопросительный знак.

Общие вопросы (начинающиеся с вспомогательного или модального глагола) вводятся в предложение союзом **if** или **whether**, оба союза соответствуют в данном случае частице «ли» в русском языке.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
Jane asked me, "Can you do me a favour?" Джейн спросила меня: «Ты не мог бы оказать мне услугу?»	Jane asked me if (whether) I could do her a favour. Джейн спросила меня, могу ли я оказать ей услугу.
He asked me, "Do you speak Spanish?" Он спросил меня: «Вы говорите по-испански?»	He asked me if (whether) I spoke Spanish. Он спросил меня, говорю ли я по-испански.

Если ответ краткий (yes, I do), он присоединяется союзом **that** без слов **yes** и **no**.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
He asked her, "Do you like cats?" She answered, "No, I don't." Он спросил у нее: «Вы любите кошек?» Она ответила: «Нет, не люблю».	He asked her if (whether) she liked cats. She answered that she didn't. Он спросил у нее, любит ли она кошек. Она ответила, что не любит.

Специальные вопросы (начинающиеся с вопросительных слов) вводятся вопросительными словами.

Прямая речь	Косвенная речь
He asked me, "What is your name?" Он спросил меня: «Как вас зовут?»	He asked me what my name was. Он спросил меня, как меня зовут.
He asked Monica, "Where do you live?" Он спросил Монику: «Где вы живете?»	He asked Monica where she lived. Он спросил Монику, где она живет.

Exercises

1. Переведите вопросительные предложения из прямой речи в косвенную.

Пример: He asked me, “Do you know my sister?” – He asked me if I knew his sister.

1. She asked John, “When are you going to come?”
2. He asked her, “Who is your favourite actor?”
3. A man asked me, “Do you have a car?”
4. My father asked me, “Where were you yesterday?”
5. Helen asked him, “Will you be at home?”

2. Измените вопросы на косвенную речь.

Н-р: “Where does your niece live?” («Где живет твоя племянница?») – He wanted to know where the niece lived. (Он хотел знать, где живет племянница.)

“Can you type?” («Ты умеешь печатать?») – The manager asked if I could type. (Менеджер спросил, могу ли я печатать.)

1. “Where has Jim gone?” («Куда ушел Джим?») – Maria wanted to know
2. “What did the workers eat?” («Что ели рабочие?») – They asked
3. «Have you ever been to China, Sam?» («Ты когда-нибудь был в Китае, Сэм?») – I asked
4. “Are you French or Italian?” («Вы француз или итальянец?») – She wanted to know
5. “When will the next train arrive?” («Когда придет следующий поезд?») – I asked
6. “Do you grow flowers in your garden, Mrs. Smith?” («Вы выращиваете цветы в своем саду, миссис Смит?») – She wondered

3. Imagine that you saw your doctor yesterday because you had a bad headache. Tell your partner what questions the doctor asked.

Example: Do you sleep well? — The doctor asked me if I slept well.

1. Is anything wrong with you?
2. Do you sometimes have headaches?
3. Are you taking any medicine now?
4. Do you spend much time out- of-doors?
5. Do you do sports?
6. Have you a good appetite?
7. Do you usually go to bed late?
8. Will you follow my advice?

4. Imagine that a reporter from the local newspaper came to your school yesterday. Report his questions.

Example: How long have you studied at this school?

— He asked me how long I had studied at that school.

1. What do you like about your school?
2. What school activity did you have last?
3. What good habits have you formed at school?
4. What is your favorite subject?

5. What is more important for you at school?
6. How often do you go on school trips?
7. What is your school record?

5. Report the questions.

Example: Are you glad to be back?

— He asked me if I was glad to be back.

1. How are you?
2. How long have you been away?
3. Are you going away again?
4. What will you do in future?
5. Why did you come back?
6. What are you doing now?
7. Have you made new friends?
8. Where are you living now?

6. Report the questions.

Example: Are you English? — She asked him if he was English.

1. Can Molly speak English?
2. What impressed you most in England?
3. When did Rick come home yesterday?
4. Does Megan like travelling?
5. Will you come to my place on Friday?
6. Is it your second visit to England?
7. Why have you come to Scotland?
8. Will Molly stay at the hotel long?

7. Write reported questions.

Example: “Who is he?” she asked. — She asked who he was.

1. “Why is she working so late?” he asked.
2. “Is she British?” he asked.
3. “What’s her name?” he asked.
4. “What did she buy?” he asked.
5. “Will you have something to eat?” she asked.
6. “Have they got any money?” she asked.
7. “How did you do that?” she asked.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 69

Drinking: Alcoholism

1. Read, translate and study the text.

Getting the Facts

For many people, the facts about alcoholism are not clear. What is alcoholism, exactly? How does it differ from alcohol abuse? When should a person seek help for a problem related to his or her drinking? This information will explain alcoholism and alcohol abuse, symptoms of each, when and where to seek help, treatment choices, and additional helpful resources.

A Widespread Problem

For most people, alcohol is a pleasant accompaniment to social activities. Moderate alcohol use--up to two drinks per day for men and one drink per day for women and older people (A standard drink is one bottle of beer or wine, one glass of wine) - is not harmful for most adults. Nonetheless, a substantial number of people have serious trouble with their drinking. Currently, nearly 30 million Russians - abuse alcohol or are alcoholic. Several million more adults engage in risky drinking patterns that could lead to alcohol problems. In addition, approximately 53 percent of men and women in Russian Federation report that one or more of their close relatives have a drinking problem. The consequences of alcohol misuse are serious--in many cases, life-threatening. Heavy drinking can increase the risk for certain cancers, especially those of the liver, esophagus, throat, and larynx (voice box). It can also cause liver cirrhosis, immune system problems, brain damage, and harm to the fetus during pregnancy. In addition, drinking increases the risk of death from automobile crashes, recreational accidents, and on-the-job accidents and also increases the likelihood of homicide and suicide.

What Is Alcoholism?

Alcoholism, which is also known as "alcohol dependence syndrome," is a disease that is characterized by the following elements:

- Craving: A strong need, or compulsion, to drink.
- Loss of control: The frequent inability to stop drinking once a person has begun.
- Physical dependence: The occurrence of withdrawal symptoms, such as nausea, sweating, shakiness, and anxiety, when alcohol use is stopped after a period of heavy drinking. These symptoms are usually relieved by drinking alcohol or by taking another sedative drug.
- Tolerance: The need for increasing amounts of alcohol in order to get "high."

Alcoholism has little to do with what kind of alcohol one drinks, how long one has been drinking, or even exactly how much alcohol one consumes. But it has a great deal to do with a person's uncontrollable need for alcohol. This description of alcoholism helps us understand why most alcoholics can't just "use a little willpower" to stop drinking. He or she is frequently in the grip of a powerful craving for alcohol, a need that can feel as strong as the need for food or water. While some people are able to recover without help, the majority of alcoholic individuals need outside assistance to recover from their disease. With support and treatment, many individuals are able to stop drinking and rebuild their lives.

Many people wonder: Why can some individuals use alcohol without problems, while others are utterly unable to control their drinking? Yet it is important to recognize that aspects of a person's environment, such as peer influences and the availability of alcohol, also are significant influences. Both inherited and environmental influences are called "risk factors." But risk is not destiny. Just because alcoholism tends to run in families doesn't mean that a child of an alcoholic parent will automatically develop alcoholism.

What Is Alcohol Abuse?

Alcohol abuse differs from alcoholism in that it does not include an extremely strong craving for alcohol, loss of control, or physical dependence. In addition, alcohol abuse is less likely than alcoholism to

include tolerance (the need for increasing amounts of alcohol to get "high"). Alcohol abuse is defined as a pattern of drinking that is accompanied by one or more of the following situations within a 12-month period:

- Failure to fulfill major work, school, or home responsibilities;
- Drinking in situations that are physically dangerous, such as while driving a car or operating machinery;
- Recurring alcohol-related legal problems, such as being arrested for driving under the influence of alcohol or for physically hurting someone while drunk;
- Continued drinking despite having ongoing relationship problems that are caused or worsened by the effects of alcohol.

While alcohol abuse is basically different from alcoholism, it is important to note that many effects of alcohol abuse are also experienced by alcoholics.

What Are the Signs of a Problem?

How can you tell whether you, or someone close to you, may have a drinking problem? Answering the following four questions can help you find out. (To help remember these questions, note that the first letter of a key word in each of the four questions spells "CAGE.")

- Have you ever felt you should Cut down on your drinking?
- Have people Annoyed you by criticizing your drinking?
- Have you ever felt bad or Guilty about your drinking?
- Have you ever had a drink first thing in the morning to steady your nerves or to get rid of a hangover (Eye opener)?

One "yes" response suggests a possible alcohol problem. If you responded "yes" to more than one question, it is highly likely that a problem exists. In either case, it is important that you see your doctor or other health care provider right away to discuss your responses to these questions. He or she can help you determine whether you have a drinking problem and, if so, recommend the best course of action for you.

Even if you answered "no" to all of the above questions, if you are encountering drinking-related problems with your job, relationships, health, or with the law, you should still seek professional help. The effects of alcohol abuse can be extremely serious--even fatal--both to you and to others.

The Decision To Get Help

Acknowledging that help is needed for an alcohol problem may not be easy. But keep in mind that the sooner a person gets help, the better are his or her chances for a successful recovery. Any reluctance you may feel about discussing your drinking with your health care professional may stem from common misconceptions about alcoholism and alcoholic people. In our society, the myth prevails that an alcohol problem is somehow a sign of moral weakness. As a result, you may feel that to seek help is to admit some type of shameful defect in yourself. In fact, however, alcoholism is a disease that is no more a sign of weakness than is asthma or diabetes. Moreover, taking steps to identify a possible drinking problem has an enormous payoff - a chance for a healthier, more rewarding life.

When you visit your health care provider, he or she will ask you a number of questions about your alcohol use to determine whether you are experiencing problems related to your drinking. Try to answer these questions as fully and honestly as you can. You also will be given a physical examination. If your health care professional concludes that you may be dependent on alcohol, he or she may recommend that

you see a specialist in diagnosing and treating alcoholism. You should be involved in making referral decisions and have all treatment choices explained to you.

Getting Well

Alcoholism Treatment

The nature of treatment depends on the severity of an individual's alcoholism and the resources that are available in his or her community. Treatment may include detoxification (the process of safely getting alcohol out of one's system); taking doctor-prescribed medications, such as disulfiram or naltrexone, to help prevent a return to drinking once drinking has stopped; and individual and/or group counseling. There are promising types of counseling that teach recovering alcoholics to identify situations and feelings that trigger the urge to drink and to find new ways to cope that do not include alcohol use. Any of these treatments may be provided in a hospital or residential treatment setting or on an outpatient basis.

Because the involvement of family members is important to the recovery process, many programs also offer brief marital counseling and family therapy as part of the treatment process. Some programs also link up individuals with vital community resources, such as legal assistance, job training, child care, and parenting classes.

Alcoholics Anonymous

Virtually all alcoholism treatment programs also include meetings of Alcoholics Anonymous (AA), which describes itself as a "worldwide fellowship of men and women who help each other to stay sober." While AA is generally recognized as an effective mutual help program for recovering alcoholics, not everyone responds to AA's style and message, and other recovery approaches are available. Even those who are helped by AA usually find that AA works best in combination with other elements of treatment, including counseling and medical care.

Can Alcoholism Be Cured?

While alcoholism is a treatable disease, a cure is not yet available. That means that even if an alcoholic has been sober for a long while and has regained health, he or she remains susceptible to relapse and must continue to avoid all alcoholic beverages. "Cutting down" on drinking doesn't work; cutting out alcohol is necessary for a successful recovery.

However, even individuals who are determined to stay sober may suffer one or several "slips," or relapses, before achieving long-term sobriety. Relapses are very common and do not mean that a person has failed or cannot eventually recover from alcoholism. Keep in mind, too, that every day that a recovering alcoholic has stayed sober prior to a relapse is extremely valuable time, both to the individual and to his or her family. If a relapse occurs, it is very important to try to stop drinking once again and to get whatever additional support is needed to abstain from drinking.

Help for Alcohol Abuse

If your health care provider determines that you are not alcohol dependent but are nonetheless involved in a pattern of alcohol abuse, he or she can help you:

- Examine the benefits of stopping an unhealthy drinking pattern.
- Set a drinking goal for yourself. Some people choose to abstain from alcohol, while others prefer to limit the amount they drink.

- Examine the situations that trigger your unhealthy drinking patterns, and develop new ways of handling those situations so that you can maintain your drinking goal.

Some individuals who have stopped drinking after experiencing alcohol-related problems choose to attend AA meetings for information and support, even though they have not been diagnosed as alcoholic.

New Directions

Genetic research: Scientists are now studying 3,000 individuals from several hundred families with a history of alcoholism in order to pinpoint the location of genes that influence vulnerability to alcoholism. This new knowledge will help identify individuals at high risk for alcoholism and also will pave the way for the development of new treatments for alcohol-related problems. Other research is investigating the ways in which genetic and environmental factors combine to cause alcoholism.

New medications: Studies have led to the Food and Drug Administration's approval of the medication naltrexone for the treatment of alcoholism. When used in combination with counseling, this prescription drug lessens the craving for alcohol in many people and helps prevent a return to heavy drinking. Naltrexone is the first medication approved in 45 years to help alcoholics stay sober after they detoxify from alcohol.

Together, these investigations will help to prevent alcohol problems; identify alcohol abuse and alcoholism at earlier stages; and make available new, more effective treatment approaches for individuals and families.

Alcohol Availability.

The availability and accessibility of alcohol may influence employee drinking. More than two-thirds of the 984 workers surveyed at a large manufacturing plant said it was "easy" or "very easy" to bring alcohol into the workplace, to drink at work stations, and to drink during breaks. Twenty-four percent reported any drinking at work at least once during the year before the survey. In a survey of 6,540 employees at 16 worksites representing a range of industries, 23 percent of upper-level managers reported any drinking during working hours in the previous month. Restricting workers' access to alcohol may reduce their drinking.

Supervision.

Limited work supervision, often a problem on evening shifts, has been associated with employee alcohol problems. In one study of 832 workers at a large manufacturing plant, workers on evening shifts, during which supervision was reduced, were more likely than those on other shifts to report drinking at work.

Alcohol Policies.

There is wide variation in the existence of alcohol policies, in employees' awareness of them, and in their enforcement in workplaces across the country. Researchers found that most managers and supervisors in one large manufacturing plant had little knowledge of the company's alcohol policy. In addition, supervisors were under constant pressure to keep production moving and were motivated to discipline employees for drinking only if the drinking was compromising production or jeopardizing safety. Workers' knowledge that policies were rarely enforced seemed to encourage drinking.

Effects of Employee Drinking

Alcohol-related job performance problems are caused not only by on-the-job drinking but also by heavy drinking outside of work. Ames and colleagues found a positive relationship between the frequency of being "hungover" at work and the frequency of feeling sick at work, sleeping on the job, and having problems with job tasks or co-workers. The hangover effect was demonstrated among pilots whose performance was tested in flight simulators. Yesavage and Leirer (20) found evidence of impairment 14 hours after pilots reached blood alcohol concentrations (BACs) of between 0.10 percent and 0.12 percent. Morrow and colleagues found that pilots were still significantly impaired 8 hours after reaching a BAC of 0.10 percent. Drinking at work, problem drinking, and frequency of getting "drunk" in the past 30 days were positively associated with frequency of absenteeism, arriving late to work or leaving early, doing poor work, doing less work, and arguing with co-workers.

Preventing Alcohol Problems in the Workplace

Health promotion programs offered in the workplace may reduce employees' alcohol-related problems. An employee health promotion program delivered in three 2-hour sessions at one manufacturing plant was designed to increase participants' awareness of the health risks related to stress and drinking. More than one-half of the 294 workers attended the sessions. Researchers based their results on data from 120 employees who completed prestudy and poststudy evaluations. After 6 months, 76 percent of the heaviest drinkers reportedly reduced their alcohol consumption. Moderate drinkers also reduced their consumption, and participants reported changes in their attitudes toward drinking and drinking and driving, knowledge about problem drinking, and recognition of signs of a drinking problem.

A 15-session worksite coping-skills intervention designed to reduce work- and family-related risk, to enhance protective factors, and to reduce negative health outcomes was conducted among 136 female secretaries. Six months later, participants reported less work-related stress, higher social support, and less alcohol use compared with a control group. Twenty-two months later, participants reported greater use of coping strategies and less drinking.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 70

Gerund

Герундий – это неличная форма глагола, она называет действие и совмещает в себе признаки [глагола](#) и [существительного](#).

Как и глагол, герундий называет действие, имеет различные формы. Как и существительное, герундий может употребляться с [предлогом](#). В русском языке нет герундия, поэтому он переводится то существительным, то глаголом, в зависимости от контекста:

Reading is my hobby. – Чтение – это мое хобби (Читать – это мое хобби).

Children finished **reading**. – Дети закончили **чтение** (Дети закончили читать).

Всего есть четыре формы герундия: две в форме Simple и две в форме Perfect. В большинстве случаев используется простой герундий (напр., "asking").

	Active	Passive
--	--------	---------

Simple (Indefinite)	asking	being asked
Perfect	having asked	having been asked

Отрицательная форма герундия образуется с помощью частицы **not**, которая ставится перед герундием: **not asking, not being asked, not having asked, not having been asked.**

Рассмотрим формы герундия подробнее.

1. Герундий в форме Simple (в активном и пассивном залоге)

Выражает действие, которое происходит:

- Одновременно с действием, выраженным глаголом в личной форме.

He likes **inviting** his friends to his house. – Ему нравится приглашать друзей к себе домой.

He likes **being invited** by his friends. – Ему нравится, когда его приглашают друзья.

- Относится к будущему времени.

I think of **taking** English classes next month. – Я думаю пойти на уроки английского в следующем месяце.

She intends **selling** her house. – Она намеревается продать свой дом.

- Безотносительно ко времени его совершения

Running is a good hobby. – Бег – это хорошее увлечение.

Reading makes you smarter. – Чтение делает тебя умнее.

2. Герундий в форме Perfect (в активном и пассивном залоге)

Употребляется, когда действие предшествует действию, выраженному глаголом.

Lizzy mentioned **having read** the article in a magazine. – Лиззи упомянула, что прочла статью в журнале.

I don't remember **having seen** you before. – Я не помню, что видел вас раньше.

Примечание:

В некоторых случаях герундий в форме Simple используется вместо Perfect - герундия, несмотря на то, что герундий выражает предшествующее действие.

1. После предлогов **on \ upon** – по, после и **after** – после.

After **leaving** the room, he laughed. – Выйдя из комнаты (после того, как он вышел из комнаты), он рассмеялся.

On receiving the positive answer, we agreed to cooperate. – После получения положительного ответа мы согласились сотрудничать.

2. В случаях, когда нет необходимости подчеркнуть, что действие, выраженное герундием, предшествовало действию, выраженному глаголом:

Thank you for **coming**. – Спасибо за то, что пришли.

He apologized for **leaving** the door open. – Он извинился за то, что оставил дверь открытой.

Герундий без предлога

Случаи употребления герундия можно разделить на две группы: герундий без предлога и герундий с предлогом. Сначала рассмотрим более простые случаи, когда перед герундием нет предлога.

1. Герундий в роли подлежащего

В роли подлежащего герундий обычно обозначает обобщенные понятия.

Hunting wolves is dangerous. – Охотиться на волков – опасно.

Flying makes me nervous. – Полеты заставляют меня нервничать.

Brushing your teeth is important. – Чистить зубы – важно.

Knowing is power. – Знание – сила.

Learning is an easy part. **Practicing** is what makes it hard. – Изучение – это легкая часть, практика – вот, что представляет трудность.

2. Герундий как часть составного сказуемого

1. Сказуемое состоит из to be + герундий:

One of his duties is **attending** meetings. – Одна из его обязанностей – посещение собраний.

One of life's pleasures is **having** breakfast in bed. – Одно из удовольствий в жизни – это завтрак в постели.

В этом случае вместо герундия может использоваться **инфинитив**:

One of his duties is **to attend** meetings.

One of life's pleasures is **to have** breakfast in bed.

2. Сказуемое состоит из глагола + герундий.

Особенно часто в этом сочетании используются глаголы:

avoid – избегать,

finish – заканчивать,

stop, give up – прекращать,

keep (on) – продолжать,

put off, postpone, delay – откладывать, переносить.

need – нуждаться,

require – требовать,

want – хотеть,

enjoy – наслаждаться, получать удовольствие.

Примеры:

I avoid **going** to the dentist. – Я избегаю визитов к дантисту.

I have finished **working**. – Я закончил работать.

I can't give up **smoking**. – Я не могу бросить курить.

John **keeps watching** TV all the time. – Джон постоянно смотрит телевизор.

The windows need **washing**. – Окна нужно помыть.

I enjoy **reading**. – Я обожаю читать (букв.: получаю удовольствие от чтения).

Примечания:

1. Сочетание “**keep (on) + герундий**” значит “продолжать делать что-то, постоянно делать что-то”. Это довольно полезное и употребительное сочетание.

She **kept rereading** his letters. – Она продолжала перечитывать его письма.

John **keeps watching** TV all the time. – Джон постоянно смотрит телевизор.

Есть несколько популярных шаблонов с ним, которые часто встречаются в фильмах:

Keep **moving**! – Вперед! (букв.: продолжайте двигаться)

Keep **smiling**! – Улыбайтесь! (букв.: продолжайте улыбаться)

Let's keep **going**. – Пойдем (букв.: давайте продолжать идти).

2. После некоторых глаголов в качестве второй части сказуемого может употребляться инфинитив.

I like **swimming** – I like to swim (Мне нравится плавать).

He started **complaining** – He started to complain (Он начал жаловаться).

3. После глагола **stop** может использоваться инфинитив, но тогда значение **stop** будет не “прекращать”, а “останавливаться”:

She stopped **crying**. – Она прекратила плакать.

She stopped **to cry**. – Она остановилась, чтобы поплакать.

3. Герундий после глаголов **mention, remember, mind**

Герундий употребляется как прямое дополнение после глаголов **mention** – упоминать, **remember** – помнить, **mind** – возражать

I don't **mind having** a drink. – Я не против того, чтобы выпить.

I **remember locking** the door. – Я помню, что запер дверь.

Did I **mention going** to see Vicky on the Sunday? – Я упоминал, что встречаюсь с Вики в воскресенье?

Примечание:

После глагола **remember** может использоваться инфинитив, но смысл изменится:

I remember **locking** the door = Я помню, что запер дверь.

I remember **to lock** the door. – Я помню, что дверь нужно запереть.

Герундий после предлога

Герундий может использоваться после предлога, перед которым стоит [глагол](#), [причастие](#), [прилагательное](#) или [существительное](#).

Схема оборота:

Глагол \ Прич. \ Прилаг \ Сущ. + Предлог + Герундий

Обратите внимание, предлог может управлять только существительным, местоимением и герундием – наиболее близкой к существительному форме глагола. Глагол, инфинитив или причастие не может управляться предлогом – после предлога любой глагол принимает форму герундия.

1. Герундий в роли дополнения

После глаголов, причастий и прилагательных герундий используется как предложное косвенное [дополнение](#).

I was surprised **at seeing** them together. – Я был удивлен увидеть их вместе.

Who is responsible **for taking** a wrong way? – Кто в ответе за то, что был выбран неверный путь?

Anna is interested **in working** with her sister. – Анна заинтересована в том, чтобы работать со своей сестрой.

I'm afraid **of doing** a wrong thing. – Я боюсь поступить неправильно.

Среди этих глаголов, причастий и прилагательных можно выделить несколько употребительных:

be disappointed at – быть разочарованным в,

be surprised at – удивляться чему-то,

be responsible for – быть ответственным за что-то,

prevent from – препятствовать, мешать сделать что-то,

consist in – заключаться в,
persist in – упорно продолжать что-либо,
result in – приводить к чему-либо,
spend in – тратить на что-либо,
succeed in – преуспевать в чем-либо,
be interested in – быть заинтересованным в чем-либо,
accuse of – обвинять в,
approve of – одобрять,
suspect of – подозревать в,
hear of – слышать о,
think of – думать о,
be afraid of – бояться чего-либо,
be (in-) capable of – быть (не) способным на что-либо,
be fond of – любить, обожать что-либо,
be proud of – гордиться чем-либо,
count on – рассчитывать на
insist on – настаивать на,
object to – возражать против,
get used to – привыкать к

Примечания:

1. После всех этих слов в роли дополнения могут использоваться также существительные и местоимения (обычно они и используются):

I am fond of pasta. – Я без ума от пасты.

I'm proud of you. – Я горжусь тобой.

2. После некоторых из перечисленных слов может использоваться инфинитив, но предлог тогда убирается. Предлог не может стоять перед инфинитивом.

I'm surprised at seeing you – I'm surprised to see you.

I'm proud of being with you – I'm proud to be with you.

В данном случае “to” – это не предлог, а частица, относящаяся к инфинитиву.

2. Герундий в роли определения

Как **определение**, герундий употребляется после существительных, обычно с предлогом **of**.

There are many methods **of teaching** English. – Есть много методов преподавания английского языка.

I study the art **of cooking**. – Я изучаю искусство кулинарии.

Stop the process **of dissolving**. – Прекратите процесс растворения.

She didn't show any interest **in joining** our conspiracy. – Она не проявила интереса в присоединении к нашему заговору.

Выделим несколько существительных, после которых часто употребляется герундий:

astonishment, surprise at – удивление,

dissappointment at – разочарование,

apology for – извинение,

plan for – план,

preparation for – приготовление, подготовка,

reason for – причина,

experience in – опыт,

interest in – интерес,

skill in – навык, мастерство,

art of – искусство,

chance of – возможность,

fear of – страх,

habit of – привычка,

hope of – надежда,

idea of – мысль, идея,

importance of – важность,

intention of – намерение,

means of – средство,

method of – метод,

necessity of – необходимость,

objection to – возражение,

pleasure of – удовольствие,

possibility of – возможность,

problem of – проблема,

process of – процесс,

right of – право,

way of – путь, способ

Примечание: после этих существительных могут использоваться существительные, а не только герундий:

What's the method of delivery? – Какой способ доставки?

They have long experience in real estate. – У них большой опыт в работе с недвижимостью.

3. Герундий в роли обстоятельства

Герундий может в сочетании с разными предлогами выступать в роли **обстоятельства** времени, причины, образа действия и др.

В этом случае герундий выражает:

1. Время:

Предлоги: **on, upon, after** – после, **before** – перед, **in** – в то время, как

After saying goodbye, she closed the door. – попрощавшись, она закрыла дверь.

On finding that the structure was wrong, Dr. Adams changed his opinion. – обнаружив, что структура была неверна, доктор Адамс изменил свое мнение.

Check your bag before leaving. – Проверь свою сумку перед тем, как уйти.

In saying this, I'm not making excuses for the past. – Говоря так, я не оправдываюсь за прошлое.

2. Причину:

Предлоги: **for** – за, **owing to** – благодаря, по причине

The player was punished for cheating. – Игрок был наказан за жульничество.

The player lost owing to cheating. – Игрок проиграл из-за жульничества.

3. Образ действия:

Предлоги: **by** – при помощи, посредством

The writer improved his script by adding two lines of dialogue. – Писатель улучшил сценарий, добавив две строчки диалога.

The wizard demolished the shield by using a powerful spell. – Волшебник разрушил щит при помощи использования могущественного заклинания.

4. Сопутствующие обстоятельства:

Предлоги: **besides, apart from** – кроме, **instead of** – вместо, **without** – без

Ask someone to help you instead of working alone. – Попросите кого-нибудь помочь вам вместо того, чтобы работать в одиночку.

What do you like doing besides playing football? – Что ты любишь делать, помимо игры в футбол?

She left without saying a word. – Она ушла, не сказав ни слова.

5. Цель:

Предлоги: **for the purpose of** – с целью

The robot was reprogrammed for the purpose of selling. – Робот был перепрограммирован с целью продажи.

The meeting is for the purpose of solving problems. – Собрание предназначено для решения проблем.

6. Условие:

Предлоги: **without** – без, **in case of** – в случае

You'll never speak English without practicing. – Ты никогда не будешь говорить по-английски без практики.

Take this pill in case of feeling worse. – Примите эту таблетку в случае, если почувствуете себя хуже.

Exercises

1. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на способы перевода герундия:

2. He always suggested staying here.
3. The job involves travelling to Germany once a month.
4. I proposed having party at the beach.
5. I promised to care for the cat but I'm not much good at babysitting.
6. He is capable of standing on his head and playing the saxophone.
7. You'd better start digging the garden.
8. Writing letters is more boring than phoning.
9. It is not worth helping him do this job.
10. My wife apologized for being late.
11. I'm very excited about attending tomorrow's game.
12. She ran away without looking behind her.
13. He has a habit of smoking in the morning.
14. My sister has got a talent for learning languages.

15. I insisted on taking the dog for a walk myself.

16. She is scared of being alone at night.

2. Используйте в предложениях герундий:

1. There is no sense in ... (earn) more money than you can spend.
2. Do you mind ... (work) overtime?
3. Normally I enjoy ... (go) out but today I'd prefer ... (stay) indoors.
4. The film was really worth ... (see).
5. Brent is looking forward to ... (take) a short break next month.
6. She is fond of ... (have) picnics.

3. Используйте в предложениях герундий:

1. I can't remember ... (see) him before.
2. Everybody enjoys ... (work) with him.
3. The boy hates ... (scold).
4. I am sorry for ... (disturb) you.
5. The windows need ... (clean).
6. It is no good ... (force) him to go with us.
7. I hate ... (ask) stupid questions.
8. I don't like ... (cheat).

4. Переведите предложения, используя герундий:

1. Мой дядя бросил курить и сейчас предпочитает есть.
2. Пожалуйста, прекратите шептаться.
3. Мне нравится быть одному. Я никогда не чувствую себя одиноко.
4. Я перешел дорогу, не посмотрев.
5. Подумай хорошо (carefully), прежде чем принять решение.
6. Попробуй нажать на кнопку!
7. Как насчет последнего стаканчика?
8. Она закончила красить свою квартиру.
9. Ты можешь представить свою жизнь без ТВ?
10. Я правда не могу терпеть ждать автобус.
11. Я не мог не засмеяться.
12. Мы попытались открыть окно, но на улице было так жарко, что это не помогло.
13. Вам следует прекратить курить, это плохо для Вашего здоровья.
14. Я сожалею, что рассказал Джулии свой секрет; она рассказала всем.
15. Он всех поблагодарил за то, что пришли.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 71

Revision

1. Перепишите предложения в прошедшем времени:

1. Nobody knows what she means.
2. Christy says he will tell you the truth.
3. I think he came in a taxi.
4. They are sure we will be waiting for them in the bar.
5. She says she will let me know when they come.
6. He doesn't suppose she speaks so much.
7. We hope they have noticed us.
8. I don't know where she is.
9. She is sure we will be glad to meet her.
10. They think she is driving to the country.
11. I can't believe she has done it.
12. Harry doesn't know when his cousin will come.
13. John says he knows how I feel.
14. We think that he is joking.

2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глагол в нужной форме:

1. Her brother said he never (to see) this film before.
2. We wanted to know if they (to enjoy) the meal.
3. I asked her when she (to give) me this book to read.
4. Sophia knew her aunt (to be) glad to visit her in two days.
5. She supposed she (to like) the hotel.
6. My doctor thinks I (to be) allergic to pineapples.
7. It is remarkable that you (to come) at last.
8. I didn't think they still (to discuss) this problem.
9. Andy said he just (to buy) a new car.
10. Jean promised she never (to speak) to me again.
11. She apologises she (to arrive) so late.
12. I am afraid they (not to come) yet.
13. He wanted to know if the station (to be) away.
14. Erica doesn't know who (to phone) her at six o'clock.

3. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глагол в нужной форме:

1. When I opened the window, I saw the sun (to shine).
2. We are sure that Simon (to marry) her some time later.
3. She is very upset: she (to break) her watch.
4. I knew he (to pass) his examination at that time.
5. We thought she still (to be) in hospital.
6. Bill said he (to feel) ill.
7. My cousin promised he (to visit) me in a week.
8. We didn't know they (to be) tired.
9. Helen thought her husband (can) repair her car himself.
10. I am afraid I (not can) answer your question.
11. We wanted to know what (to happen) to John.

12. He can't remember where he (to put) his glasses.
13. George thought the restaurant (to be) expensive.
14. Jane asked me if I (to invite) Ann to the party.

4. Переведите, используя правила согласования времен там, где это необходимо, обращая внимание на время в главном предложении:

1. Дэвид сказал, что его мама учитель.
2. Мы увидели, что дети играли в настольный теннис.
3. Она надеется, что я не буду работать по воскресеньям в следующем году.
4. Я не знала, что они сегодня заняты и не смогут мне помочь.
5. Я думал, что он болеет.
6. Мы надеялись, что они придут вовремя.
7. Я не знал, что его сестра учит немецкий язык.
8. Я была уверена, что они учили французский в школе.
9. Он уверен, что закончит работу до вечера.
10. Мой друг говорит, что уже перевел эту статью.
11. Никто не верит, что они говорят правду.
12. Я уверена, он не лжет.
13. Мы хотим знать, когда она приходит.
14. Они хотели знать, когда она пришла.

5. Найдите предложения, в которых глагол в скобках может стоять в настоящем времени.

1. Our neighbour said his name (be) Fred. (Наш сосед сказал, что его зовут Фред.)
2. He said he (be) tired. (Он сказал, что устал.)
3. I thought you (call) the doctor. (Я думал, что ты вызвал врача.)
4. We met the woman who (live) next door. (Мы встретили женщину, живущую рядом.)
5. Jane said she (can't afford) to buy a new car. (Джейн сказала, что не может позволить себе покупку новой машины.)
6. She asked me how many books I (read) last month. (Она спросила меня, сколько книг я прочитал в прошлом месяце.)
7. Bob said he usually (go to bed) before midnight. (Боб сказал, что обычно ложится спать до полуночи.)
8. I wondered why Sam (leave) without saying a word. (Мне было интересно, почему Сэм ушел, не сказав ни слова.)
9. Cavendish discovered that water (consist of) hydrogen and oxygen. (Кавендиш открыл, что вода состоит из водорода и кислорода.)
10. Alice and Henry said that they (be) from Florida. (Алиса и Генри сказали, что они родом из Флориды.)

6. Выберите верный вариант глагола и переведите предложения.

1. I knew that my sister ... (have/has/had) a problem.
2. I know that my sister ... (have/has/had) a problem.
3. I knew that my sister ... (will have/would have/had) a problem soon.
4. He said he ... (lived/has lived/had lived) in Moscow since 2005.
5. She asks me if the flight ... (has been cancelled/had been cancelled/been cancelled).
6. She asked me if the flight ... (has been cancelled/had been cancelled/was cancelled).
7. Nobody knew what ... (will happen/would happen/happens) next.
8. Mike said that he ... (hasn't met/didn't meet/hadn't met) Helen since they parted.
9. Kelly said that she ... (didn't want/doesn't want/hadn't wanted) to wear her hat.
10. We didn't expect that he ... (showed/will show/would show) us the film.

7. Open the brackets. Remember that you should use the rules of the Sequence of Tenses. Вам полезно будет прочесть материал.

1. He said that he still (to be) fond of collecting stamps and coins.
2. She said that her parents (to divorce) two years ago already! – Oh, how awful! I can't believe it's true!
3. I met him at the disco yesterday and he told me that I (to dance) very well and I answered that it (to be) no wonder because dancing (to be) my hobby for many years!
4. She said her mother's hobby (to be) ballet and she (to dance) pretty well in her youth. Can you imagine? – No, hardly.
5. My great-grandparents (to be) engaged for a whole year before they (to get) married. – I believe it's impossible nowadays.

7 семестр (5 семестр)

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 72

Fashion

1. Read and translate.

Fashion is a part of our daily life and a perfect way of self-expression. There are a number of factors that can influence the way teenagers dress. First of all, young people tend to imitate their idols. Some celebrities are considered to be trendsetters for most teenagers. For instance, Paris Hilton launched her trendy clothing line. At the event, Paris personally helped to style each of her fans. Another motivating factor is fashion magazines. Teens want to look like glamorous cover-girls and muscular sun-tanned guys. Moreover, children are reflections of their parents. That is why most of teenagers adopt the same style of garments that their parents wear. It is necessary to mention that many teenagers rebel against their parents by wearing outrageous clothes and hairstyles. This is especially true for scandalous clothing and piercings. Besides, by wearing a style associated with a particular group, many teenagers feel they belong to that group. For instance, one of the latest teenagers' trends in fashion is the EMO style which is characterized by a mixture of gothic and punk styles. Emos have black dyed hair with brightly colored highlights and piercings on weird places like lips, tongue or eyebrows. They prefer brightly colored clothes, which help them to stand out in a crowd.

Nowadays there are many styles of clothing. So, clothes and colors should fit the occasion when they are worn. In the wardrobe of every teenager there should be casual clothing, school uniforms, sportswear, house wear, sleeping garments and Sunday wear. For instance, school uniforms should be simple and comfortable. Students must shine with their knowledge and exert themselves rather than organize a fashion show. School uniforms prevent bullying among peers, because all the students are wearing the same outfit and no one is left standing out. So, if your parents can't afford to spend 16,000 rubles on a pair of brand-name jeans, there is no reason for worries anymore.

As far as I am concerned, I prefer casual style in clothes. I tend to wear jeans, T-shirts, sneakers and rompers. The most important thing for me is to look stylish, no matter how much money I can spend for my clothes. As is known, accessories have played a key role in fashion since ancient times. So, if you want to be a standout, simply put on attractive and appropriate fashion accessories, such as bracelets, rings, necklaces or watches. Besides, if you have a good hand in mixing different colors and know much about latest trends in fashion, you can create unique and chic fashion look yourself without the help of a professional stylist.

2. Learn the words:

- 1) self-expression — самовыражение
- 2) trendsetter — законодатель моды
- 3) motivating factor — мотивирующий фактор
- 4) cover-girl — девушка с обложки
- 5) garments — одежда
- 6) outfit ['autfit] — полный комплект одежды
- 7) to rebel against somebody — бунтовать, протестовать против кого-либо
- 8) outrageous clothes — странная, броская одежда
- 9) outrageous hairstyle — странная, шокирующая причёска
- 10) to stand out in a crowd — выделяться из толпы
- 11) sleeping garments — одежда для сна
- 12) Sunday wear — выходной наряд
- 13) to exert oneself — проявлять себя
- 14) romper — комбинезон
- 15) necklace — ожерелье
- 16) footwear — обувь
- 17) sneakers — кеды
- 18) trainers — кроссовки
- 19) boots — сапоги
- 20) pumps — туфли-лодочки
- 21) jumper — джемпер
- 22) coat — пальто
- 23) fur-coat — меховая шуба
- 24) trousers — брюки
- 25) skirt [skɜ:t] — юбка
- 26) t-shirt — футболка
- 27) shirt — рубашка
- 28) suit [s(j)u:t] — костюм
- 29) sportswear — спортивная одежда
- 30) leather jacket — кожаная куртка
- 31) accessories — аксессуары
- 32) brooch — брошь
- 33) chain — цепочка
- 34) ring — кольцо
- 35) to be in — быть в моде
- 36) to go out of fashion — выйти из моды
- 37) trendy — модный, стильный
- 38) must-have — обязательная модная вещь в гардеробе
- 39) old-fashioned — старомодный
- 40) to look good in — хорошо смотреться в чем-либо
- 41) sense of style — чувство стиля
- 42) to keep up with the latest fashion — следовать последним модным тенденциям

Prepositions of time

Предлоги времени **in, at** и **on**.

Эти три предлога – самые употребляемые и являются многозначными.

In

с месяцами	in November – в ноябре
с сезонами	in summer – летом
с временем суток кроме night	in the morning – утром
с годами	in 1985, in 2015
с десятилетиями	in the 1980s
с веками	in the 18th century
с другими периодами времени	in the first week – на первой неделе
	in the third trimester – в третьем триместре
в течение (за какое время)	in 2 hours – за два часа
через +промежуток времени	in 4 hours – через 4 часа

At

при указании конкретного времени	at 5 o'clock – в 5 часов, at 7:30 pm
с Христианскими праздниками, не содержащими в названия слова day	at Christmas, at Easter
со словом weekend (Br E)	at weekends
со словами night, dawn, midnight, midday, sunrise, sunset	at dawn – на рассвете
	at night – ночью
	at midday – в полдень
со словами beginning и end в значении начало и конец периода (обязательно с of)	at the end of the conference – в конце конференции
во время приема пищи	at breakfast – за завтраком
	at lunch – во время ланча
со словом moment (в данный момент)	at the moment

	at bedtime – во время сна
с составными словами с time	at dinnertime – во время ужина

On

	on Tuesday — во Вторник
с днями недели или временем суток в конкретный день	on Tuesday evening – во вторник вечером
с датами	On the 5th of December – 5 декабря = on 5, December
с праздниками, если есть слово Day	on Victory Day – В День Победы on his birthday – в его День Рождения
с еврейскими и мусульманскими праздниками	on Eid-UI-Fitr
со словом weekend (Am E)	on the weekend
с каникулами, отпусками	on vacation – в отпуске

Предлоги времени before, after и past.

Before – до

After – после

Past — за, после

Предлоги **past** и **after** очень похожи. Так какой употреблять — past или after?

Past – если вы называете время (указываете, сколько минут прошло после определенного часа).

ten past three (3:10),

a quarter past six (6:15)

After или **Past** (любое из них, но чаще употребляется after) – если вы говорите после какого времени:

after 5pm – после 5 вечера

past 5pm – после 5 вечера

after midday – после полудня

past midnight – после полуночи

Prepositions of time: from, till, by and to

From – с, от, начиная от

Предлог времени **from** указывает на исходный момент начала действия.

Greg wanted to involve his son into business from the outset. – Грег хотел вовлечь сына в бизнес с самого начала.

Expectations of an upsurge in gas prices started from January 1. – Ожидания повышения цены на газ появились с 1 января.

Предлоги **till, by** и **to** выражают временной предел, окончание срока и переводятся **к, до**.

She stayed with Mr. Harley till past ten. – Она просидела у Гарли до начала одиннадцатого.

By then, she would think of a way. – К тому времени она найдет выход.

Molly fancied up to the end that the two were whispering together about her. – До конца Молли казалось, что те двое шептались про нее.

Большой разницы в значении этих предлогов нет. Однако, стоит отметить, что предлог **to** со временем употребляется реже, чем **till** и **by**.

Вместе с **from** лучше употреблять **till**, когда мы говорим о времени, и **to**, когда о расстоянии:

Предлоги времени for и since.

Предлоги **for** и **since** часто путают, хотя разница в значении между ними очевидна.

For – на протяжении, в течение, в продолжение / на (определённый момент)

Since – с, начиная с / после

Hold in this position for a few seconds. – Задержитесь в этой позиции на несколько секунд.

Monitoring tests were carried out for 3 months. – Контрольные исследования проводились в течение 3 месяцев.

The fog was driven apart for a moment. – На мгновение туман рассеялся.

Разница между during и within.

Within – в течение, не позднее

During – в течение, во время

Send these documents within a day. – Отошли эти документы в течение дня.

The minutes of a meeting must be drawn up within 2 days from the date of this meeting. – Протокол заседания составляется не позднее 2 дней после его проведения.

During и **within** очень похожи и практически всегда взаимозаменяемы, но разница между ними есть. Рассмотрим ее.

У нас есть 2 предложения:

I will come within a week.

I will come during the week.

Оба будут переводиться Я приду в течение недели. Разница лишь в том, какой смысл вложил говорящий в это предложение. В первом случае смысл такой:

Я приду в течение недели (не позже).

Во втором – такой:

Я приду в течение недели (но точно не знаю в какой день).

Предлог времени over.

Предлог **over** указывает на период, в течение которого происходило действие.

Over – за, в, в течение

Have you got anything written over the last couple of days? – Ты что-нибудь написал за последние пару дней?

Exercises

1. Complete the questions. Add in, on or at.

1. Do you sometimes watch TV ____ the mornings?
2. Are you usually at home ____ 7 o'clock ____ the evenings?
3. Do you sometimes work ____ night?
4. What do you usually do ____ weekends?
5. Do you usually go shopping ____ Saturdays?
6. Do you go skiing ____ the winter?
7. Do you have a holiday ____ December?
8. Is there a holiday in your country ____ 6, January?

2. Do we use these time expressions with in, on or at?

1. ____ ten o'clock, ____ 2.15
2. ____ Monday, ____ Tuesday
3. ____ Monday morning, ____ Tuesday afternoon
4. ____ the weekend, ____ weekends
5. ____ Christmas, ____ Easter
6. ____ January, ____ February
7. ____ 1st May, ____ 7th June
8. ____ 1930, ____ 1992, ____ 2001
9. ____ the summer, ____ the winter

3. Practice prepositions of time.

1. He's usually at home ____ four o'clock.
2. What do you usually do ____ the evening?
3. When do you come home? ____ half past one.

4. When do you take a shower? _____ the morning.
5. I rarely watch TV _____ the afternoon.

4. Переведите на английский

на семь недель, за неделю, через час, за последние три месяца, во время войны, в ходе работы, до работы, после работы, с двух часов, до четырех часов, к трем часам, с 1980-го года, в 1945 году, в августе, в четыре часа, в понедельник, первого мая, утром, в полдень, ночью, в десять минут восьмого, в без десяти семь

5. Вставьте английские предлоги времени перед праздниками.

1. Does Molly paint eggs _____ Easter?
2. Did your girlfriend play any jokes _____ April 1st?
3. Do Molly and Sally wear funny costumes _____ Halloween?
4. Does Greg send cards _____ Valentine's Day
5. Fred got a lot of funny presents _____ Christmas.
6. School begins _____ September 1st.
7. Do you play jokes _____ April Fool's Day?

6. Insert prepositions of time.

1. Was Easter _____ May last year?
2. Is your birthday _____ summer?
3. I'm going to have a party _____ the weekend.
4. I usually come home _____ three o'clock.
5. I usually take a shower _____ the evening.
6. I usually tidy my room _____ Sunday.
7. I usually wash the dishes _____ the afternoon.
8. I usually go to bed _____ 10.30.
9. I play basketball _____ Tuesday and _____ Friday.
10. Who was born _____ March?
11. My friend was born _____ October.
12. My school starts _____ 8.00.
13. He was born _____ the fifth of June.
14. We have Art _____ Monday and _____ Friday.
15. The first lesson _____ Wednesday is Music.
16. I get up _____ 7 o'clock.
17. We have New Year _____ the first of January.
18. _____ end of the year we'll have no exams.
19. I have studied English _____ four years.
20. We are going to meet _____ half past three.
21. The telephone rang _____ midnight.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 74

Music

1. Read and translate the text.

We come into contact with music throughout our lives. Music plays a significant role for us. We hear it everywhere: in streets, in shops, in cafes and at home. Music follows us from childhood and we can't live

without it. When we are little, we listen to lullabies sung by our mothers or grandmothers and soon we try to sing some songs ourselves. We listen to music when we are happy or sad, we dance to it and we learn to play music too. Music is not just a combination of sounds, it is a real art. There are a lot of different genres of music that people enjoy: classical music, jazz, popular music or pop music, rock and club music. Music reflects our life, our emotions and feelings.

At any time of the day we can listen to music of all genres on the radio. Young people buy CDs by their favourite singers and composers or download the music they like from the Internet. They often watch music channels on TV. One of the most popular channels is MTV. You can also see many people wearing earphones in the streets or in the underground and listening to music using MP3-players or mobile phones. Big and small cities and towns provide opportunities for people of all ages to enjoy music at concert halls, clubs or at music festivals. Young people usually go to clubs to listen to their favourite groups or dance to club music: trance, techno or house.

Those who have a musical talent can develop it by learning to play a musical instrument. Many children start playing the piano or wind instruments, such as the flute or the saxophone. Others like string instruments, for example, the violin. However, under the influence of pop music broadcast by the radio and TV tastes may change. Teenagers often start to play the guitar, the drums or the keyboard and many of them dream of making a group and giving concerts to a large audience. At the age of 16 or 17 many young people also take dancing lessons and develop a liking for dance music.

As for me, I prefer European pop music. I have no favourite musical genre, I can listen to various kinds of music and the choice depends on my mood. My sister loves rock music. Her favourite rock groups are 30 Seconds to Mars and Muse.

My father likes jazz. His favourite jazz singer and musician is Louis Armstrong. Sometimes he listens to classical music too.

As for my mother, she is fond of Paul McCartney. She can listen to his songs all day. She says that he is a really great singer and his voice makes her forget everyday problems.

No one knows when music appeared first, but it is clear that if there was no music, our life would be extremely boring and sad

2. Retell the text.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Вступление (what role music plays in our life, where we can hear it, when we start listening to music, what popular genres of music there are, etc.).
2. Рассказать о том, где и как обычно можно послушать музыку (radio/TV/CDs/MP3-players/mobile phones/concert halls/clubs/music festivals, etc.).
3. Рассказать о возможностях развивать музыкальный талант и музыкальные предпочтения в подростковом возрасте (learning to play a musical instrument, tastes change with age, organising a group, dancing lessons, etc.).
4. Рассказать о своих музыкальных предпочтениях и о музыкальных предпочтениях родственников и друзей (as for me, I prefer...; my brother/sister/mother/father likes...; etc.).
5. Заключение (No one knows when music appeared first, but it is clear that if there was no music, our life would be extremely boring and sad.).

3. Answer the questions.

1. What role does music play in our life?
2. Where can we hear music?
3. When do we first meet with music?
4. Have you ever heard lullabies?
5. When do we usually listen to music? When do you listen to music?
6. What genres of music do you know?
7. What are your favourite genres of music?
8. Have you got an MP3-player?
9. Do you listen to music on CDs or on the radio?
10. What music channels are there in Russia? Which of them do you watch?
11. What opportunities are there for people to enjoy music in towns and cities?
12. Where do young people usually go to enjoy music?
13. Do you go to clubs or concerts?
14. How can you develop your musical talent?
15. Have you ever attended a music school?
16. Can you play any musical instruments?
17. Which instrument would you like to play?
18. In what way can music tastes change?
19. Can you dance? Would you like to learn to dance?
20. Which music do you prefer?
21. What music do your friends/relatives listen to?
22. Can you imagine life without music? Why (not)?
23. Would you like to become a musician? Why (not)?
24. Do you like electronic music? Why (not)?
25. Have you ever thought of becoming a DJ?
26. What are your favourite music bands? Why do you like them?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 75

Prepositions of place

Основные предлоги места: in/at/on

Три главных предлога места в английском — in, at, on. Они наиболее распространены и встречаются в большом количестве конструкций.

Значения предлогов in/at/on:

In — в, в пределах: in the car — в машине

At — в определенной точке, около ориентира: at the table — за столом

On — на поверхности: on the table — на столе

Различие в использовании этих предлогов места в английском языке не всегда можно вывести из их основных значений. Некоторые употребления зафиксированы в языке, и их нужно запомнить.

Чтобы разобраться, когда используется каждый из предлогов, посмотрим подробнее на случаи их употребления.

Предлог **in**

Предлог **in** указывает на нахождение объекта внутри определенных границ. Обозначим, в каких ситуациях используется этот предлог:

- **Местность или пространство, в которой находится объект:**

In the woods — в лесу

In the sky — на/в небе

- **Нахождение в помещении:**

In the building — в здании

I don't feel comfortable in your room — Я чувствую себя неуютно в твоей комнате.

- **С названиями стран, регионов и сторон света:**

In Russia — в России

In Moscow — в Москве

In the west — на западе

Английский предлог места **in** отсылает к содержанию бумажных изданий, фотографий, картин:

In the photo — на фотографии

In the newspaper — в газете

Отражение в зеркале:

In the mirror — в зеркале

Устойчивые выражения:

In the mood — в настроении

Be in the pink — быть в расцвете сил

Предлог **at**

Предлог **at** может иметь значение «в» или «около». Этот английский предлог места указывает на выбранную точку или ориентир расположения.

Предлог **at** используется с посещением учреждений, когда необходимо обозначить не нахождение внутри помещения, а определить принадлежность к определенному роду деятельности:

At school — в школе

At university — в университете

At work — на работе

At the library — в библиотеке

Речь может идти не только об учреждении, но и о мероприятиях:

At a lecture — на лекции

At a conference — на конференции

At a concert — на концерте

Предлог **at** имеет также значение близости к объекту:

At the door — у двери

At the table — за столом

At фиксирует точку местонахождения:

At the bus station — на автобусной остановке

Этот английский предлог места употребляется в устойчивых словосочетаниях:

At the top of — на вершине, наверху

At the bottom of — внизу

Предлог **on**

Основное значение предлога **on** — указание на поверхность:

On the floor — на полу

Способ передвижения и транспорт:

On the bus — в автобусе

On foot — пешком

Предлог **on** употребляется также при указании на дорогу или путь:

On the road — на дороге

On my way — в пути

Страницы:

On the page — на странице

Списки и карты:

On the map — на карте

On the menu — в меню

С мультимедийными средствами информации:

On television — по телевизору

On the radio — по радио

Словосочетания «слева» / «справа»:

On the left — слева

On the right — справа

Другие выражения:

On holiday — в отпуске

On sale — в продаже

On business — по делу

Различия между **at/in/on**

Часто эти предлоги места в английском языке употребляются в схожих контекстах. На такие случаи нужно обратить особое внимание.

Например, в следующих словосочетаниях предлоги различаются:

In the armchair — в кресле

On the chair — на стуле

Также нужно запомнить следующую пару слов:

In bed — в постели, в кровати

On the sofa — на диване

Выражение **in bed** (в постели) используется не только в буквальном значении, но и как указание на постельный режим:

Не всегда учреждения обязательно используются с предлогом **at**, существуют также выражения с **in**:

In hospital — в больнице

In prison — в тюрьме

Различается использование английских предлогов места, и когда мы говорим о доме в значении здания или как об определенном роде территории:

At home — дома

In the house — в доме (то есть в здании, в помещении)

Для описания средства передвижения употребляется предлог **on**:

on the plane — на самолете

On the train — на поезде

Но когда необходимо подчеркнуть местонахождение внутри, используется предлог **in**:

I left my bag in the bus — Я забыл свою сумку в автобусе.

Когда мы говорим о содержании страницы, то употребляем предлог **on** (on the page — на странице). Но если речь идет о странице книги как о физическом объекте, то употребляется предлог **at**:

Другие предлоги места в английском

Возможности указать на расположение предмета в пространстве не ограничиваются **at, in** и **on**. Предлоги места в английском языке гораздо более разнообразны. Чтобы было удобнее в них разобраться, разобьем список предлогов на группы с близкими или противоположными значениями.

Над / под:

Above — выше уровня

Below — ниже уровня

Over — над

Under — под

Спереди / сзади:

Before — перед

Behind — за, позади

Между, среди:

Among — среди

Between — между

Сходные английские предлоги места **among** и **between** имеют различное употребление. **Between** обозначает нахождение между двумя объектами, а **among** — среди множества объектов.

Близко / далеко:

By — у, рядом с

Near — вблизи, около

Beside — рядом с, возле

Next to — рядом, вблизи

Beyond — за, по ту сторону

Напротив:

Across — на другой стороне

Opposite — напротив

In front of — перед, напротив

Внутри / снаружи:

Inside — внутри, в

Outside — вне, за пределами

Направление и траектория

Предлоги места в английском языке могут описывать не только положение предмета в пространстве, но и направление движения. Разница в описании «где» или «куда» чаще всего определяется глаголом, а предлог остается неизменным. Например, словосочетание **on the table** в изолированном виде может переводиться как «на столе» или «на стол»:

Однако существуют специальные предлоги, которые указывают на направление действия:

To — к

Towards — в направлении к

Into — внутрь

Onto — на, наверх

From — из, с, от (направление из исходной точки)

Существуют также предлоги траектории, которые указывают на характер передвижения:

Across — через, сквозь, поперек

Through — через, по

Exercises

1. Вспомним постановку предлогов в адресах. Complete the sentences. Use on, at or in

1. Gary Clench lives ____ Brighton.
2. He lives ____ Clifton Street.
3. He lives ____ 33 Clifton Street.
4. His flat is ____ the second floor.
5. Carlos lives ____ Barcelona.
6. I live ____ Main Street.
7. I live ____ 109 Main Street.

2. Вставьте подходящий предлог места.

1. There's a strange woman standing ____ a tree. (под)
2. There's a motorbike ____ the car (перед) and a bicycle ____ it (позади), so the car is ____ the yellow motorbike and the bicycle.
3. There's a bus waiting ____ a bus stop.
4. There's a briefcase ____ the desk. (под)
5. Can you see a camera ____ the drawer?
6. There's a large picture ____ the wall ____ two small

7. There are two bedrooms _____ the flat.
8. Santa Monica is _____ Southern California.
9. I've got a poster of Kevin Costner _____ my wall.
10. Heidelberg is _____ the River Neckar.

3. Вставьте подходящий предлог места.

1. There's nobody waiting _____ the bus stop.
2. Meet me _____ the bus station.
3. I often have a coffee _____ the Calypso Cafe.
4. I'm a student _____ Brighton College.
5. Molly is _____ work at the moment.
6. He saw a nest ... the tree.
7. How many misprints are there ... this book?
8. Don't sit ... the window.
9. Is the post-office close ... your house?
10. What subjects do you study ... school?

4. Заполни пропуски предлогами in, on, at, under.

I am _____ the classroom. I am not _____ the blackboard. I am _____ the desk. There is a book _____ my desk. My pens and pencils are _____ my pencil-box. The pencil-box is _____ my bag. The bag is _____ the desk.

We've got flowers _____ our school park. Two pupils are sitting _____ the tree _____ this park now.

In, at, at, on, in, in, under / near / beside, in, under, in

5. Переведите на английский.

рядом с его домом, среди нас, между двумя большими домами, вокруг стола, у окна, у двери, далеко от школы, перед нашим офисом, под кроватью, по ту сторону реки, напротив ее дома, позади меня, над ее головой, над столом, под землей, в школе, в доме, вне дома. на столе, на стене

6. Complete the sentences with Prepositions of time.

1. What did you do ... your history lesson?
2. How many pupils are there ... your class?
3. Is there anybody ... the classroom?
4. Would you like to live ... another country?
5. We sometimes stay ... school late.
6. There were 20,000 people ... the football match.
7. My mother is not ... home, she is ... work.
8. Were there many familiar people ... the concert?
9. I have seen a brilliant play ... the theatre.
10. My friend won the first place ... the 400-metres race.
11. You can watch hockey match ... TV today.
12. Glasgow is ... the River Clyde ... Scotland.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 76

Cinema

1. Read and translate.

Cinema plays an important role in the life of modern society. Besides entertainment, movies can also educate, inform and influence the public opinion. Some movies make people think and look at their life in a new way. Sometimes movies help people find answers to disturbing questions and to feel happy.

As far as I am concerned, I am a keen cinema-goer. So, I often catch the latest movie. What can be better than watching an interesting film after a hard working day? Frankly speaking, I don't like to wait in lines at the box office. That's why I usually book tickets in advance. Before watching a film I always buy some popcorn and soft drinks in the lobby. There are different genres of films: thrillers, comedies, dramas, horror films, adventures, action films and so on. As for me, I like deep thoughtful movies that have an intricate plot and an unexpected ending. Hence, if I am somewhat intrigued by posters of a movie or trailers, it makes no difference whether to watch box-office hits or low-cost films.

As for my favorite film I have watched recently, it is undoubtedly "You are not you", starring Hilary Swank. It is a drama centered on a classical pianist who has been diagnosed ALS and the college student who becomes her caregiver. The film touches many issues, such as betrayal, friendship, compassion and love. It is the story about two people of completely different personalities who literally become lifelong friends. There were some touching moments in this film which made me cry. I really liked the scene when the central character let out a scream of pain, frustration and despair. It was very powerful and thought-provoking. Although there were no special effects in this film, but the soundtrack was really amazing. Besides, I watched this film in the original. I think that it is the best role of Hilary Swank. Her acting and dramatic ability are breathtaking. I highly recommend everyone to watch this movie. It is unquestionably a masterpiece.

2. Learn the words.

- 1) entertainment — увеселительное мероприятие, развлечение
- 2) cinema-goer — киноман
- 3) to catch the latest movie — смотреть кинопремьеры
- 4) box office — касса
- 5) to book tickets in advance — заранее бронировать билеты
- 6) lobby — фойе
- 7) horror film — фильм ужасов
- 8) adventure — приключения
- 9) action film — боевик
- 10) thoughtful — наводящий на размышления
- 11) intricate plot — запутанный сюжет
- 12) plot — сюжет
- 13) unexpected ending — неожиданная развязка
- 14) to be intrigued by — быть заинтригованным
- 15) box-office hit — кассовый фильм
- 16) low-cost film — низкобюджетный фильм
- 17) starring — в главных ролях
- 18) caregiver — сиделка
- 19) betrayal — измена, предательство
- 20) compassion — сочувствие, сострадание, жалость
- 21) scene [si:n] — сцена, эпизод
- 22) central character — главный герой (фильма)

- 23) scream of pain — крик боли
- 24) frustration — отчаяние, чувство разочарования, крушение надежд
- 25) despair — безнадежность, безысходность
- 26) special effects — спецэффекты
- 27) acting — актерская игра
- 28) breathtaking — захватывающий дух
- 29) director — режиссер
- 30) screen-writer — сценарист
- 31) movie trailer — трейлер к фильму

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 77

Conditional Sentences. (First Conditional)

Условные предложения в английском языке – это предложения, состоящие из условия и следствия (результата), как правило, соединенных союзом **if** (если). Иначе говоря, условные предложения – это примерно то же самое, что предложения с глаголом в сослагательном наклонении в русском языке.

Условное предложение – одна из разновидностей сложноподчиненных, соответственно оно состоит из главной и придаточной части, в которых выражаются следствие и условие.

Условное предложение = следствие + условие

Например:

If you forgive me (условие), I will never forget it (следствие). – Если ты простишь меня, я никогда этого не забуду.

Обычно выделяют три вида условных предложений, отличающихся степенью вероятности действия. Иногда (особенно в иностранных учебниках) выделяют нулевой тип условных предложений (zero conditional).

Первый тип условных предложений

Условные предложения первого типа выражают реальные, осуществимые предположения, относящиеся к будущему времени:

В условии глагол употребляется в **Present Simple**, в следствии – в **Future Simple**.

If you forgive me, I will never forget it. – Если ты простишь меня, я никогда этого не забуду.

If the movie is boring, we'll go home. – Если фильм будет скучным, мы пойдем домой.

If you are late again, you'll get fired. – Если ты еще раз опоздаешь, тебя уволят.

Условие и следствие могут меняться местами, смысл от этого не меняется.

We'll go home, if the movie is boring. – Мы пойдем домой, если фильм будет скучным.

Обратите внимание, что по-русски мы ОБА глагола употребляем в будущем времени, а по-английски только глагол в главной части (следствие). Часто по ошибке обе части ставят в будущем времени – это неправильно.

Неправильно: If you will give me a lift, I will pay you. – Если вы меня подвезете, я вам заплачу.

Правильно: If you give me a lift, I will pay you. – Если вы меня подвезете, я вам заплачу.

Exercises

1. Раскройте скобки в условных предложениях I типа и поставьте глаголы в правильную форму.

Н-р: If it ... (rain), we ... (stay) at home. (Если пойдет дождь, мы останемся дома.) – If it rains, we shall stay at home.

1. If he ... (practice) every day, he ... (become) a champion. (Если он будет тренироваться каждый день, он станет чемпионом.)
2. She ... (help) us if we ... (ask). (Она поможет нам, если мы попросим.)
3. If they ... (have) enough money, they ... (open) a restaurant next year. (Если у них будет достаточно денег, они откроют ресторан в следующем году.)
4. I ... (not talk) to you anymore if you ... (insult) me. (Я не буду с тобой больше разговаривать, если ты обидишь меня.)
5. If Bob ... (not keep) his word, Anna ... (be angry) with him. (Если Боб не сдержит слово, Анна разозлится на него.)

2. Выберите подходящую форму глагола в каждом предложении.

1. If we ... (will leave/leave/leaves) at 7 o'clock, we ... (will arrive/arrive/arrives) on time.
2. If Bob ... (will get/get/gets) a good job, he ... (will buy/buy/buys) a new car.
3. If you ... (won't drink/don't drink/doesn't drink) wine, you ... (won't feel/don't feel/doesn't feel) sleepy.
4. The child ... (will start/start/starts) crying if the toy ... (will break/break/breaks).
5. We ... (will go/go/goes) to the beach if the weather ... (will be/is/be) sunny tomorrow.
6. I ... (will be/am/be) late for the concert if I ... (won't find/don't find/doesn't find) a taxi.
7. If he ... (will become/become/becomes) Prime Minister, he ... (will raise/raise/raises) taxes.
8. If you ... (will be/are/is) more careful, you ... (won't make/makes/make) so many mistakes.

3. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в необходимую форму.

1. If you ... (not help) me, I ... (not pass) the exam tomorrow.
2. We ... (buy) this car if you ... (give) us a discount.
3. If my dad ... (find) his tools, he ... (be able) to repair my bike.
4. If David ... (not give up) smoking, Liza ... (not marry) him.
5. Mary ... (meet) her friends from Italy if she ... (come) to the party.
6. If you ... (lend) me the money, I ... (pay) you back next month.

7. They ... (not let) you into the cinema if you ... (lose) your tickets.

8. If my sister ... (travel) to Japan, she ... (buy) a kimono for me.

4. Перепишите предложения, начиная с данных слов и не изменяя смысл.

Н-р: In the snowy weather they don't go to school. (В снежную погоду они не ходят в школу.) - If the weather ... (If the weather is snowy, they won't go to school. – Если погода будет снежной, они не пойдут в школу.)

1. Make me strong coffee, and I'll go and buy some milk. – If you

2. Unless you leave us alone, we'll call the police. – If you

3. Your baby can fall down, and we won't be able to catch him at once. – If your baby

4. I can help you carry the bags if they are too heavy. – If the bags

5. Take the map, otherwise we will get lost in the city. – If you

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 78

Theatre

1. Read and translate.

People live a very busy life nowadays, so they have little time to spare. Still they try their best to make use of those rare hours of leisure. Some people find it a pleasure to go to the theatre. The theatre is one of the most ancient kinds of arts. For centuries people have come to the theatre for different aims: to relax, to be amused and entertained, to have a good laugh, to enjoy the acting of their favourite actors and actresses.

Some people like drama, others are fond of musical comedy. The subtlest theatre-lovers prefer ballet and opera. In our country there are a lot of theatres: big and small, new and old, famous and not very well known. The Bolshoi Theatre in Moscow is among the most famous theatres in the world. Wonderful operas and ballets are staged in this theatre. The names of Ulanova, Plisetskaya, Maximova, Vasiliev, Arkhipova, Sotkilava and others are known worldwide.

The other most popular Moscow theatres are the Maly Theatre, the Satire Theatre, the Vachtangov Theatre, the Variety Theatre and others. Young spectators attend the Children's Musical Theatre and the Puppet Theatre more willingly. All these and lots of other theatres present a great variety of shows. That makes a spectator feel somewhat at a loss what theatre to choose. In this case it may turn out useful to consult a billboard and find out what and where is on. Sometimes you may face a difficulty of another kind: that is of getting tickets. If you don't feel like standing in a queue for tickets at the box-office, you may book them beforehand.

Ticket prices vary according to the seats. The better seats at the theatre are in the stalls and in the dress circle. They are rather expensive seats. Boxes, of course, are the best seats and the most expensive, too. Those people, who are short of money, take seats in the gallery, in the balcony or in the upper balcony. Tickets for afternoon performances are cheaper than those for evening performances.

2. Read, translate and learn the dialogue.

- Are you a frequent theatregoer?
- I can't say I am. But still I try not to miss an opportunity to see the plays that are spoken of and are worth seeing.
- When did you visit the theatre first?
- It was some years ago. My mother took me to a morning performance of the ballet "The Sleeping Beauty".
- What were your impressions?
- It was great! The acting, the costumes, the music of the ballet were superb! The performance was a great success with the public.
- Have you ever been to the Bolshoi Theatre?
- Unfortunately, I haven't. But my mother happened to be there. She listened to the opera "The Queen of Spades" there. I can't tell you what a treat it was for her.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 79

Conditional Sentences. (Second Conditional)

Второй тип условных предложений

Условные предложения второго типа выражают маловероятные или невероятные предположения, относящиеся к настоящему или будущему (но не к прошедшему) времени.

В условии глагол употребляется в **Past Simple**, в следствии – **would** + **инфинитив** (без частицы to). Не забывайте, что у **неправильных глаголов** форма прошедшего времени образуется особым образом.

Приведем примеры маловероятных предположений.

If we won the lottery, we would buy new house. – Если бы мы выиграли в лотерею, мы бы купили новый дом.

Имеется ввиду, что лотерея еще не разыграна, предположение относится к будущему, но говорящий считает выигрыш маловероятным.

If we received the fuel tomorrow, we would return by Friday. – Если бы мы получили топливо завтра, мы бы вернулись к пятнице.

Маловероятно, что мы завтра получим топливо, но если бы получили, то уж точно бы поспели обратно к пятнице.

Примеры невероятных предположений:

If your friend had time, he would help us. – Если бы у твоего друга было время, он бы помог нам.

Предположение невероятно, потому что у друга времени нет.

If Anna knew your email, she would forward you my message. – Если бы Анна знала ваш email, она бы переслала вам мое сообщение.

Но она не знает, а поэтому не перешлет.

Конструкция If I were you...

Ко второму типу условных предложений относится употребительная конструкция **If I were you...** (я бы на твоём месте...) В этой конструкции используется глагол **to be** в сослагательном наклонении – **were** (форма сослагательного наклонения совпадает с формой множественного числа прошедшего времени were).

If I were you, I would not ask too many questions. – Я бы на твоём месте не стал задавать слишком много вопросов.

If I were you, I would take an umbrella. – Я бы на твоём месте взял зонтик.

Exercises

1. Раскройте скобки в условных предложениях II типа и поставьте глаголы в правильную форму.

Н-р: If Susan ... (move) to Tokyo, she ... (live) near her sister. (Если бы Сюзан переехала в Токио, она бы жила рядом со своей сестрой.) – If Susan **moved** to Tokyo, she **would live** near her sister.

1. If you ... (have) a driving license, you ... (get) this job. (Если бы у тебя были водительские права, ты бы получил эту работу.)
2. My dog ... (be) 20 years old today if it ... (be) alive. (Моей собаке исполнилось бы 20 лет сегодня, если бы она была жива.)
3. I ... (go) to the police if I ... (be) you. (Я бы обратился в полицию на твоём месте.)
4. If people ... (not buy) guns, the world ... (become) safer. (Если бы люди не покупали оружие, мир стал бы безопаснее.)
5. Tom ... (not eat) much "fast food" if his wife ... (cook) at home. (Том не ел бы много «фастфуда», если бы его жена готовила дома.)

2. Поставьте глаголы из скобок в необходимую форму.

1. If he ... (be) my friend, I ... (invite) him to the party.
2. If I ... (be) taller, I ... (become) a basketball player.
3. If an asteroid ... (hit) our planet, it ... (cause) an ice age.
4. John ... (travel) around the world if he ... (win) a lottery prize.
5. We ... (go) to Spain this winter if we ... (have) enough money.
6. She ... (not mind) if you ... (borrow) her car.
7. If you ... (move) to another city, I ... (phone) you every day.
8. They ... (laugh) at me if I ... (sing) this song.
9. If we ... (have) free time, we ... (start) a new hobby.
10. If I ... (know) her secret, I ... (not tell) it to anyone.

3. Составьте условные предложения II типа, используя данные слова в необходимой форме. Переведите.

Н-р: the questions be so easy/ all of us pass the test. – If the questions were so easy, all of us would pass the test. (Если бы вопросы были такими легкими, мы все сдали бы тест.)

1. he be slim/ he be more attractive.
2. I pick the children up/ I am not busy.
3. you drink much wine/ you feel sleepy.
4. I am married/ I have lunch at home.
5. Peter live in a house/ he have a dog.

4. Замените условные предложения I типа (реальное условие) на условные предложения II типа (нереальное условие).

Н-р: If we make a fire, we will frighten away the wolves. (Если мы разожжем костер, мы спугнем волков.) – If we made a fire, we would frighten away the wolves. (Если бы мы разожгли костер, мы бы спугнули волков.)

1. If you leave the child alone, he will hurt himself.
2. We'll make nice pictures if Paola brings a camera.
3. If it snows, the kids will make a snowman.
4. I'll buy this laptop if I have enough money.
5. If our granny puts on her glasses, she will see the flowers.
6. If you are too busy, we'll leave you alone.
7. I will plant the tomatoes tomorrow if it rains.
8. If Bob finds his relatives, he will live with them.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 80

Outstanding people of Russia

1. Read and translate.

Russia has a very rich history and has a lot of outstanding people most of whom are world famous, and it is almost impossible to tell about all of them. It was our country that gave birth to such people as Alexander Pushkin, Dmitry Mendeleev, Konstantin Tsiolkovsky, Yuri Gagarin, Ilya Repin and many others. Today, Russia also has got famous people who work in various fields. They are pop stars, sportsmen and sportswomen, actors and actresses, world famous doctors and physicists, writers and politicians. I would like to tell you about some of Russian outstanding people of the past and of today.

Mikhail Lomonosov

Mikhail Lomonosov was a Russian polymath, scientist and writer, who made important contributions to literature, education, and science of the country. Lomonosov is considered to be the "father" of Russian science.

Mikhail Lomonosov was born in 1711 in a small village of Arkhangelsk Region. He always wanted to study and when he was nineteen he joined a caravan travelling to Moscow. He entered the Slavic-Greek-Latin Academy and six years later was sent to Germany to complete his studies in Chemistry and mining. Lomonosov returned to Russia in 1741 and a year later he was named adjutant to the Russian Academy of Science at the Physics Department. In May 1743, Lomonosov was arrested and held under house arrest for eight months, after he supposedly insulted a few people who worked at the Academy. He was released and pardoned in January 1744 after apologising to all people involved.

Later Lomonosov was made a full member of the Academy, and named professor of Chemistry. He established the Academy's first chemistry laboratory. Eager to improve Russian educational system, Lomonosov joined his patron Count Ivan Shuvalov in founding the Moscow State University which is now named after him.

Lomonosov made research in electricity, gravity and the character of colour. He was also the author of several odes and poems and published a lot of scientific works, including the first book on Russian grammar. 300 years passed since Lomonosov's birth and there were a lot of events in his memory all over Russia in 2011.

Leonid Roshal

Professor Leonid Roshal is a world-famous Russian doctor, whose reputation continues to grow as the years pass.

Roshal was born in Livny, a small town in Oryol Region. From the time he was a small boy, he knew that he would grow up to become a doctor.

After finishing secondary school, he entered a medical institute where he decided to join the pediatric faculty partly because of his love for children. After graduating, however, he realised that he wanted to continue his studies and went on to become a pediatric surgeon.

Roshal's many prestigious titles and awards include Doctor of Medicine, Professor, Director of the Moscow Research Institute of Child Surgery and Traumatology and President of the national Charity Fund set up to help child victims of disasters and catastrophes.

In spite of his very heavy workload as the director of the Moscow Research Institute, Professor Roshal still devotes much time to his patients both as a medical doctor and a surgeon.

Of all the honours that Roshal has received throughout his career, he insists that the title of Children's Doctor of the World, given to him in 1996, has pleased him the most.

Boris Akunin

Boris Akunin is the pen name of Grigory Shalvovich Chkhartishvili. He was born in Zestafoni, and is an expert on Japan, an essayist, a translator and a writer of detective fiction. He is best known for his historical mysteries set in Imperial Russia with tsarist-era detectives.

Akunin used to work as an assistant to the Editor-in-Chief of the Foreign Literature magazine but left to pursue a career as a fiction writer.

Under his given name of Grigory Chkhartishvili, he serves as the Editor-in-Chief of the 20-volumed Anthology of Japanese Literature and Chairman of the board of a large Pushkin Library. He has also contributed literary criticism and translations from Japanese, American and English literature under his own name.

Under the pseudonym Boris Akunin, he has written a lot of works of fiction, mainly novels and stories in the series The Adventures of Erast Fandorin, The Adventures of Sister Pelagia, The Adventures of the Master (following Nicholas Fandorin, Erast's grandson).

With more than a dozen crime novels published, Akunin has been named the champion of Russian crime fiction. His novels have been translated into many languages.

Dima Bilan

Dima Bilan, born Victor Belan, is a famous Russian pop singer. At the age of two he moved to his grandmother's place in Naberezhnye Chelny, Tatarstan Republic. When he was six, his family moved to Kabardino-Balkaria where he went to school with his sister. He took part in school performances, recited poems and sang songs.

Dima graduated from the Gnesins Academy of Music as a classical vocal performer. Bilan made his debut when he took fourth place at the Russian-Latvian festival New Wave in 2002.

In 2003, Bilan released his debut album titled Night Hooligan. Bilan represented Russia at the famous Eurovision Song Contest 2006 with Never Let You Go, finishing second, and he won the contest in 2008 in Belgrade, with the song Believe. He still has concert and club performances and has several Russian No 1 hits.

2. Retell the text.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ

1. Вступление (Russia has a very rich history and has a lot of outstanding people most of whom are world-famous, and it is almost impossible to tell about all of them. It was our country that gave birth to such people as ... and many others. Today, Russia also has got famous people who work in various fields. They are pop stars, sportsmen and sportswomen I would like to tell you about some of Russian outstanding people of the past and of today.).

2. Рассказать кратко об известных людях России по следующей схеме: occupation (writer/singer/actor/politician, etc.), date of birth/place of birth, childhood and family, achievements (awards/famous books/roles, etc.), your personal opinion about him/her.

3. Answer the questions.

1. What world-famous writers, inventors and poets did Russia give birth to?
2. Who was Mikhail Lomonosov and what is he famous for?
3. What can you tell about Lomonosov in brief?
4. Have you read any books or watched the films about Lomonosov?
5. Is the name Leonid Roshal familiar to you?

6. What can you tell about Leonid Roshal? What is he famous for?
7. Who is Boris Akunin and what is he famous for?
8. Have you ever read any of Akunin's books? What are your impressions?
9. What do you know about Dima Bilan? Do you like his songs? Why (not)?
10. Have you watched the Eurovision Song Contest in 2006 and 2008 where Bilan performed? What can you say about his performance?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 81

Conditional Sentences. (Third Conditional)

Третий тип условных предложений

Условные предложения третьего типа выражают предположения, относящиеся к прошедшему времени, а поэтому являющимися невыполнимыми – это те действия, которые могли бы произойти, но они не произошли.

В условии используется **Past Perfect**, а в следствии – **would have + Past Participle**.

If I had made more money, I would have bought a better house. – Если бы я заработал (но я не заработал) больше денег, я бы купил дом получше.

If you had been smarter, you would have chosen another college. – Если бы ты был поумнее, ты бы выбрал другой колледж.

If you had died, I would have killed you. – Если бы ты умер, я бы тебя убила.

Exercises

1. Найдите к каждому началу предложения его окончание. Переведите получившиеся предложения.

1. You could have done much better in the exam ...

2. If the weather had been nice ...

3. I wouldn't have bought that book ...

4. She would have gone to Japan last summer ...

5. If I hadn't taken an umbrella ...

6. That building wouldn't have fallen down ...

a) ... if she had spoken Japanese quite well.

b) ... if it hadn't been so old.

c) ... if I'd known how dull it was.

- d) ... I would have got wet.
- e) ... we could have gone horse-riding.
- f) ... if you had taken private lessons.

2. Поставьте глаголы из скобок в необходимую форму.

1. If I ... (save) more money, I ... (go) to Australia.
2. If our parents ... (not argue), we ... (spend) the weekend together.
3. They ... (not allow) him to enter the office if he ... (not put on) a tie.
4. If the storm ... (not break out), the ship ... (not sink).
5. I ... (take) you to the airport if I ... (have) a car.
6. You ... (not visit) the doctor if you ... (not drink) cold milk.
7. She ... (not lose) her bag if she ... (be) more careful.
8. If the driver ... (not take) the wrong turning, we ... (not arrive) late.

3. Раскройте скобки в условных предложениях III типа и поставьте глаголы в правильную форму.

Н-р: John ... (not have) a car accident if he ... (choose) another road. (Джон не попал бы в автомобильную аварию, если бы выбрал другую дорогу.) – John **wouldn't have had** a car accident if he **had chosen** another road.

1. I ... (visit) Sarah yesterday if I ... (know) that she was ill. (Я бы навесил Сару вчера, если бы знал, что она больна.)
2. If you ... (go) with me to Paris last month, you ... (see) the Eifel Tower too. (Если бы ты поехал со мной в Париж в прошлом месяце, ты бы тоже увидел Эйфелеву башню.)
3. We ... (not get wet) if you ... (take) an umbrella. (Мы бы не промокли, если бы ты взяла зонт.)
4. If Mum ... (not open) the windows, our room ... (not be) full of mosquitoes. (Если бы мама не открыла окна, наша комната не была бы полна комаров.)
5. Nick ... (not be) so tired this morning if he ... (go to bed) early last night. (Ник не был бы таким уставшим этим утром, если бы рано лег спать прошлой ночью.)

4. Раскройте скобки и поставьте приведенные в них глаголы в правильную грамматическую форму в соответствии с типом данного условного предложения. Назовите соответствующий тип условного предложения.

1. If Ann (to be) busy, Jennifer (to wait) for her in the lobby. – Если Энн будет занята, то Дженнифер подождет ее в холле.
2. If Jack (to meet) her parents, I (to inform) you about it. – Если бы Джек встретил ее родителей (= завтра, сегодня), я бы проинформировал тебя об этом.
3. Jenny (to have) underweight unless she (to stop) smoking. – У Дженни будет недостаточный вес до тех пор, пока она не прекратит курить.
4. If Elisabeth's children (to be) there, they (to enjoy) this unusual party. – Если бы дети Элизабет тогда (= раньше) были здесь, они смогли бы получить удовольствие от этой необычной вечеринки.

5. If Henry (to drink) milk there, he (to eat) your fish now. – Если бы Генри попил там молока, он бы сейчас не ел твою рыбу.
6. If Jane (to learn) these German phrases, she (to be able) to explain her wishes. – Если Джейн выучит эти немецкие выражения, то она будет в состоянии объяснить свои пожелания.
7. If Linda (to be) in the club a day before yesterday, we (to see) her there. – Если бы Линда была позавчера в клубе, то мы бы ее там увидели.
8. If our children (to be) afraid of thunderstorm, we (to ask) Mary`s sister to stay with them. – Если наши дети будут бояться грозы, мы попросим сестру Мэри побыть с ними.
9. Peter (not to catch) the bus unless he (to hurry). – Петер не успеет на автобус, если не поспешит.
12. If Jane had bought enough vegetables yesterday, she should have made more different salads. – Если бы Джейн купила вчера достаточно овощей, то она бы приготовила больше разных салатов (ранее).

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 82

Outstanding people of Britain

1. Read and translate.

Great Britain is famous for its poets, writers, musicians and scientists. It gave birth to such famous people as William Shakespeare, Robert Burns, Charles Dickens, Arthur Conan Doyle, Alexander Bell, Princess Diana, Sir Sean Connery, Joanne Rowling and many others. The Beatles band was also founded in Britain. However, it is very important to know contemporary British outstanding people and celebrities. This group includes writers, artists, actors, singers, sports people and politicians.

Joanne Rowling

Joanne Rowling is one of the most famous English writers in the world. Her Harry Potter series has been translated into many languages. Joanne Kathleen Rowling was born on the 31st of July in 1965, in Bristol, England. In her childhood she dreamt of becoming a writer. At the age of six Joanne wrote her first book about a rabbit. Like Hermione Granger, one of the characters of Harry Potter books, she was a know-it-all and a bookworm and her favourite subjects at school were English and foreign languages. After graduating from Exeter University, she worked as a secretary and then went to Portugal to teach English. Rowling had busy afternoons and evenings, but free mornings when she could write. In Portugal she married a TV-journalist, but the marriage wasn't successful, so she returned to Britain with her 4-month-old daughter. Joanne settled in Edinburgh, Scotland. The idea of a book about a young magician occurred to her in 1990, when she was going by train from Manchester to London. She quickly invented the main plot and some of the characters and in July 1997, Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone was published. It became an immediate success and was published in eight countries. There are seven Harry Potter books, five films based on the novels, Harry Potter computer games and a lot of goods with the Harry Potter trademark.

Sean Connery

Sir Thomas Sean Connery is an Academy Award-, Golden Globe-winning Scottish actor and producer who is best known as the first actor to have played James Bond in cinema, starring in seven Bond films. Sean Connery was born on August 25, 1930 in Fountainbridge, Edinburgh, to the family of a cleaning lady and a factory worker and truck driver. Connery's first job was as a milkman in Edinburgh, then he joined the Royal Navy, but was later discharged on medical grounds. Afterwards, he worked as a lorry

driver, labourer, artist's model for the Edinburgh College of Art, coffin polisher, and bodybuilder. According to Connery's official website, he placed third in the 1953 Mr. Universe bodybuilding contest which led Connery to stage, television, and film work. Connery's breakthrough came with the role of secret agent James Bond. He acted in seven Bond films including *Dr. No*, *From Russia with Love*, *Goldfinger*, *Thunderball*, *You Only Live Twice*, *Diamonds Are Forever* and *Never Say Never Again*. In 1987, he won the Academy Award for the Best Supporting Actor for his role in *The Untouchables*. Sir Sean Connery was knighted by Queen Elizabeth II in July 2000. Connery is known for keeping his Scottish accent in films, regardless of the nationality of the character played. Despite being older than most contemporary actors, he has repeatedly been named as one of the most attractive men alive by various magazines due to his good looks.

David Beckham

David Robert Joseph Beckham is an English footballer, who is playing for and is the captain of Major League Soccer's Los Angeles Galaxy. Beckham was born on May 2, 1975 in England. His career began when he signed a professional contract with Manchester United, making his first-team debut in 1992 aged 17. He left Manchester United to sign for Real Madrid in 2003, where he remained for four seasons. While at Madrid, Beckham became the first British footballer to play 100 Champions League matches. In January 2007, it was announced that Beckham would leave Real Madrid and sign a five-year contract with the Los Angeles Galaxy. Beckham's new contract with the Galaxy, effective on July 1, 2007, gave him the highest salary of any Major League Soccer player in history. He has twice been runner-up for FIFA World Player of the Year, and in 2004 was the world's highest-paid footballer. Beckham was captain of England National Team from November 15, 2000 to July 2, 2006. Alongside with his career as a footballer, Beckham has become famous through his marriage to former Spice Girls member, Victoria Beckham, leading to various sponsorship deals and advertising campaigns and an estimated joint wealth of £112 million. The couple has 3 sons and 1 daughter and currently live in California, USA.

Robbie Williams

Robbie Williams, born on February 13, 1974 in Stock-on-Trent, England, is a Grammy Award-nominated, 15-time British Record Industry Trust Awardwinning English singer and songwriter. His career started as a member of the pop band Take That in 1990. He left the band in 1995 to start his solo career, after selling 25 million records with the group. His album sales stand at over 55 million, with singles sales over 17 million. Williams entered the Guinness Book of World Records when in just one day he sold more than 1.6 million tickets for his 2006 world tour. He has been the recipient of many awards, including fifteen BRIT and six ECHO awards. In 2004, he officially became a member of the UK Music Hall of Fame, after being voted as the greatest artist of the 1990s. Robbie Williams is the artist who is currently featured the most in the UK *Now That's What I Call Music!* TV-show.

Andrew Lloyd Webber

Andrew Lloyd Webber is a highly successful British composer of musical theatre. Webber started composing at the age of 6 and published his first piece at the age of 9. Lloyd Webber has received great popular success, with several musicals that have run for more than a decade both in the West End and on Broadway. He has composed 13 musicals, a song cycle, a set of variations and two film scores. He has also gained a number of honours, including a knighthood in 1992 followed by a peerage, three Grammy Awards,

an Oscar, an International Emmy, a Golden Globe and many others. Several of his songs, notably Don't Cry for Me, Argentina from the musical Euita, Memory from Cats, and The Music of the Night from The Phantom of the Opera have been widely recorded and were hits outside of their parent musicals. His company, the Really Useful Group, is one of the largest theatre operators in London.

Margaret Thatcher

Margaret Thatcher is a British politician, who used to be Prime Minister of the United Kingdom from 1979 to 1990 and Leader of the Conservative Party from 1975 to 1990. She is the first and only woman to hold either post. Thatcher's term as Prime Minister was the longest continuous period in office since the tenure of Lord Liverpool who was Prime Minister in the early 19th century. She was the first woman to lead a major political party in the UK, and the first of only three women to have held any of the four great offices of state. Among other things, she defiantly opposed the Soviet Union, and her tough-talking rhetoric gained her the nickname the "Iron Lady". She currently has a life peerage as Baroness Thatcher, of Kesteven in the County of Lincolnshire, which entitles her to sit in the House of Lords. Not long ago a film was shot about Thatcher's life and career (The Iron Lady).

2. Retell the text.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ

1. Вступление (Great Britain is famous for its poets, writers, musicians and scientists. It gave birth to such famous people as William Shakespeare, Robert Burns, Charles Dickens, Arthur Conan Doyle, Alexander Bell, Princess Diana, Sir Sean Connery, Joanne Rowling and many others. The Beatles band was also founded in Britain. However, it is very important to know contemporary British outstanding people and celebrities. This group includes writers, artists, actors, singers, sports people and politicians.).
2. Рассказать кратко об известных людях Великобритании по следующей схеме: occupation (writer/singer/actor/politician, etc.), date of birth/place of birth, childhood and family, achievements (awards/famous books/roles, etc.), your personal opinion about him/her.

3. Answer the questions.

1. What world-famous writers, inventors and poets did Britain give birth to?
2. Who is Joanne Rowling and what is she famous for?
3. What can you tell about Rowling in brief?
4. Have you read Harry Potter books or watched the films?
5. Which did you like more: books or films? Why (not)?
6. What can you tell about Sir Sean Connery?
7. Do you like this actor? What films have you seen with Sean Connery, if any?
8. Who is David Beckham and what is he famous for?
9. Have you ever watched a football match with Beckham playing?
10. What do you know about Robbie Williams? Do you like his songs? Why (not)?
11. Who is Andrew Lloyd Webber?
12. What are Webber's achievements?
13. Who is Margaret Thatcher and what do you know about her?
14. What are Thatcher's achievements?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 83

Modal verbs **may, can/could, must** and its equivalents.

Таблица значений **can/could**

1. Умение, способность: = be able to, be capable of. 2. Разрешение: = be allowed to, be permitted to (can менее формален, чем may) 3. Возможность, создаваемая обстоятельствами 4. Сомнение, неуверенность (в вопросительных предложениях) и невероятность (в отрицательных предложениях) 5. Эмоциональные состояния недоумения, нетерпения, изумления и т.д.	1. He can speak English but he can't write it very well. 2. Can/May I smoke in here? 3. Anybody can make mistakes. 4. Can she really have been at home all this time? She can't be telling lies. 5. Where could he have gone?
---	--

Употребление модального глагола **may / might**.

Модальный глагол **may** переводится на русский язык как **могу**, может, можешь. Основное значение этого глагола - выразить возможность выполнения действия, когда эта возможность связана:

- либо с отсутствием препятствий для выполнения указанного действия;
- либо с чьим-то разрешением выполнить указанное действие.

Как и большинство модальных глаголов, **may** используется в паре со смысловым глаголом, который:

берется в неопределенной форме [инфинитиве](#)

ставится сразу после глагола **may**, без частицы **to**.

He may spend his money. - Он может тратить свои деньги.

You may ask your questions. - Вы можете задавать свои вопросы.

Might I call you at night? - Могу я позвонить вам ночью?

Отличия модальных глаголов **may** и **can**.

[Глагол can](#) используется тогда, когда мы говорим о физической или умственной возможности сделать что-либо.

А модальный глагол **may** используется, когда мы говорим, что нет внешних препятствий для выполнения действия или есть разрешение на выполнение действия.

Другие значения **may / might**.

Теперь, вы имеете общее представления о глаголе **may / might**. Настало время копнуть глубже. На самом деле, модальный глагол **may** имеет несколько значений:

1) Первым и самым часто употребляемым значением глагола **may** является выражение возможности, связанной с внешними обстоятельствами, когда нет никаких препятствий для выполнения действия. В этом значении глагол используется только в утвердительных предложениях.

You may buy drink and food in the supermarket. - Вы можете купить напитки и еду в супермаркете.

You may order a ticket by phone. - Вы можете заказать билет по телефону.

2) С помощью глагола **may** можно выразить просьбу или дать разрешение на выполнение какого-либо действие. Причем, в данном случае, вместо **may** можно использовать **might** (форма прошедшего времени глагола **may**) и тогда фраза будет звучать более формально.

You may take my car. - Ты можешь взять мою машину.

3) С помощью глагола **may** можно высказывать предположение, в котором сомневаетесь, или говорить о вероятности какого-либо события. В этом случае, на русский язык **may** переводится как "может быть, возможно". Для этой цели можно использовать как **may**, так и **might**. Причем, если вы используете **might** вместо **may**, то это говорит о большем сомнении/меньшей вероятности.

She may be beautiful. - Она наверное красивая.

This car may be very expensive. - Эта машина, вероятно, очень дорогая.

TO BE ABLE TO – заме-ни-тель **CAN** в буду-щем вре-ме-ни; может при-ме-нять-ся во всех дру-гих временах.

Modal verb **must** and its equivalents

Must

Глагол **must** выражает *необходимость, моральную обязанность* и соответствует в русском языке словам *должен, нужно, надо*. Глагол **must** имеет только одну форму настоящего времени:

You mustn` t talk about it outside this room.	Вы не должны говорить об этом за пределами этой комнаты.
We must keep it confidential.	Мы должны хранить это в тайне.

Наряду с глаголом **must** взамен его недостающих форм употребляются его эквиваленты **to have** (*должен в силу обстоятельств*) и **to be** (*должен в силу запланированности, намеренности действия*), а следующий за ними инфинитив имеет частицу **to**:

But we think they'll have to take a similar step very soon.	Мы думаем, что им придется (должны будут) предпринять такие же меры очень скоро.
We are to go to take exams in June.	Мы должны сдавать экзамены в июне.

Must может также выражать *уверенное умозаключение* и передавать значение *должно быть, по всей вероятности*.

He must be too old to wander about the city so long.	Он, должно быть , слишком стар для того, что так долго бродить по городу.
---	--

Модальный глагол **Must** и его эквиваленты

Формы глагола	Значение	Перевод на русский язык	Эквиваленты	Примеры
Must	obligation, necessity (обязанность, необходимость)	должен	have to (в силу обстоятельств) be to (согласно плана, графика, расписания)	We must be at the airport by seven. He has to take medicine every day. When am I to get off the tram?
Mustn't	prohibition (запрет в отриц. предложении)	не должен, нельзя	may not not be allowed to can't	You mustn't leave your mobile on.
Must	certainty (уверенность, убежденность)	должно быть, очевидно	surely, no doubt	He`s not answering his phone. He must be in a meeting.

Exercises

1. Переведите предложения и определите значение модального глагола (способность или неспособность делать что-либо, выражение сомнения, недоумения, запрет или разрешение, вежливая просьба).

1. You can't be rude to your sister.
2. Could you drive me to work?
3. Could Greg have said this?
4. Next year I'll be able to speak English fluently.
5. I'm sorry but I can't come to the party.
6. You can take my dictionary if you need it.
7. My old grandparents are not able to look after themselves.
8. Can she still be having a shower?
9. Could you close the door?
10. I will be able to play billiards with you tonight.

2. Преобразуйте предложения в прошедшее время *Past Simple*. Сделайте необходимые изменения.

Н-р: Sally can speak on the phone for hours. – Sally could speak on the phone for hours.

1. I can dance a waltz round the room right now. (last night)
2. My little son can read 100 words a minute. (when he was six)
3. No, he can't be in London now. (yesterday)
4. Cindy can't carry this heavy box.

3. Преобразуйте предложения в будущее время *Future Simple*. Сделайте необходимые изменения.

Н-р: I can join you today. (next Sunday) – I will be able to join you next Sunday.

1. He can't lend you his bike. (tomorrow)
2. We can buy some aspirin at the chemist's.
3. Dad can sell his car now. (when he reduces the price)
4. Our managers can solve the problem. (next week)

4. Заполните пропуски модальными глаголами *can, could, be able to* в необходимой форме.

1. Rita ... cook perfect steaks as the meat was fresh.
2. You ... work as a waiter until you are 18.
3. I don't believe the latest news. It ... be true!
4. When he lived in Canada he ... speak French quite well.
5. We ... see the ballet better if we buy the first row tickets.
6. Mary is depressed, she ... stop crying.
7. Mother caught a taxi because she had a terrible backache, and she ... walk.
8. ... you speak slower, please?
9. I ... play the violin now but I ... play it two years ago.
10. You ... get to the station in half an hour.

5. Вставьте пропущенные слова *can* или *could*.

1. John is a strong man, he lift a horse!
2. When I was at your age, I party all night.
3. You help your friend but did not do that.
4. I'm sorry but you park here. Parking here is not allowed.
5. He said that he see a UFO in the sky.

6. Вставьте пропущенные слова *can* или *could*.

1. I help you if you want. What should I do?
2. My neighbor Nina sing but she sings every day. It's horrible.
3. I run much faster and longer just thirty years ago.

4. She see you from there. Come closer.
5. Michael find his dog and asked me to help him.

7. Вставьте пропущенные слова *can, could* или *be able to*.

1. You will walk properly after the surgery.
2. Sorry, I hear you.
3. James cook very well, he is a chef in an Italian restaurant!
4. You lived in England. You must speak English like a native speaker.
5. My mother told me that my uncle dance like a professional when he was younger.
6. When I was a child I used to touch my toes, but I can't now.
7. We have purchased more timber, but I thought I should talk to you first.

8. Вставьте пропущенные слова *may* или *might*.

1. I lend your pen for a second?
2. Take some money, you spend it as you want.
3. Sarah told her son that he stay at home.
4. You not play in the school library.
5. I thought you have known my parents.
6. Maria told him it rain.
7. In our school kids not use their mobile phones at the classrooms.

9. Вставьте модальные глаголы *may* или *can*.

1. You ____ come in when you have taken off your boots.
2. Be careful: you ____ spill the milk if you carry it like that.
3. Most children ____ slide on the ice very well.
4. I don't think I ____ be here by eleven o'clock tomorrow, but I ____ be.
5. ____ you see anything in this inky darkness?
6. You ____ go when you have finished your compositions.
7. What shall we do if the train is late? It ____ be late, you know, after the terrible snowstorms we've had.
8. When ____ you come and see me? — Let me see: I ____ not come tomorrow, for I must be at the meeting, but on Sunday I'll find time. Yes, you ____ expect me on Sunday about three o'clock. Will that be all right?

10. Поставьте *must* или *mustn't*.

1. You look pale. I think you ... see the doctor.
 1. It's very slippery outside. You ... run there.
 2. You ... throw litter on the pavement.
 3. Children ... look neat and clean at school.
 4. You ... make noise in the library.
 5. You ... brush your teeth before going to bed.
 6. You ... fasten your seatbelt in a car.
 7. Children ... watch TV a lot.
 8. You ... light a fire in the forest.
 9. You ... be friendly to other people.

11. Составьте вопросительные предложения, начиная с предлагаемых в скобках слов.

1. We must hurry. (Why ...?)
2. They must meet as soon as possible. (Where ... ?)
3. I had to work hard last week. (When ... ?)
4. Sally will have to explain the details. (Why ... ?)
5. Granddad must stay in bed for a few days. (How long ... ?)
6. She has to be careful with that device. (Why ... ?)
7. They have to tell me the truth. (What ... ?)
8. Mum will have to make a lot of snacks for the party. (How many ... ?)
9. We had to stay in hospital till midnight. (Where ... ?)
10. He has to go to Paris next week. (Who ... ?)

12. Поставьте *mustn't* или *don't have to*.

1. You ... leave your kids unattended at the airport.
2. You ... be late for the interview.
3. You ... eat the soup if you don't want to.
4. You ... shout at us.
5. We ... run. We have plenty of time before the concert.
6. You ... pay now. You can pay online later.
7. This museum is free. We ... buy any tickets.
8. This is my dad's pen. You ... lose it.
9. You ... make much noise. Little Tim is sleeping.
10. It's Sunday tomorrow. I ... get up early.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 84

Outstanding people of the USA

1. Read and translate.

The United States of America is a relatively young country, but it has got a lot of outstanding people. Due to the world's biggest cinema-production in Hollywood, there are a lot of well-known American actors, actresses and film directors. The USA is also famous for its writers, scientists, sportsmen, pop stars and politicians.

Albert Einstein

Albert Einstein is one of the most famous American scientists in the world. He was born in a middle-class family in Germany. At the age of 15, his family moved to Switzerland where Einstein graduated from the Polytechnic Academy of Zurich. After that he got a job at a patent agency and spent his free time studying philosophy, mathematics and science. In 1905 he formulated the Theory of Relativity which was published in 1915. Einstein also proved that every planet has a gravitational field and this work made him world-famous. Another work was called Photoelectric Law.

In 1922 Einstein got the Nobel Prize for this discovery. In 1933 he moved to the United States as the protest against fascism and died there in 1955. Einstein's discoveries were a great contribution to science.

Ernest Hemingway

Ernest Hemingway is considered one of the greatest American writers. Hemingway was born in Illinois in 1899. He was a great sportsman as he went in for sport in his childhood. He was also one of the brightest students at school and wrote poetry and prose for a school magazine.

When World War I began in 1917, Hemingway joined the Army and was sent to Italy where he was badly wounded. After that he was awarded a silver medal by the Italian government. The war affected his future works greatly.

In 1920 Hemingway returned to the USA and found a job as a foreign journalist in a newspaper. His dream though was to write novels. He travelled a lot to collect material for his works. In 1929 *A Farewell to Arms*, his first novel, was published and it made Hemingway famous. In this novel he protests against war. In 1936 Hemingway went to Spain and took part in the Civil War there. After that he wrote another novel called *For Whom the Bell Tolls*, devoted to American people who died in the war for Spain.

In 1954 Hemingway was awarded the Nobel Prize for literature for his last novel *The Old Man and the Sea* which was called the best of his works. Ernest Hemingway died in 1961 in Cuba where he spent his last years.

Michael Phelps

Michael Phelps is an American swimmer who has, overall, won 16 Olympic medals, becoming the most successful Olympic athlete in history. Phelps holds the record for the most gold medals won in a single Olympics. Furthermore, he holds the all-time record for most individual gold Olympic medals, at nine.

Phelps was born on June 30, 1985 in Towson, located just outside of Baltimore, Maryland. Phelps' father used to be a football player in high school; his mother is a school principal. Phelps began swimming at the age of seven and by the age of 10, he held a national record for his age group. At the age of 15 Phelps qualified for the 2000 Summer Olympics and became the youngest male to make a US Olympic swim team in 68 years.

Phelps's international titles and record breaking performances have earned him the World Swimmer of the Year award six times and American Swimmer of the Year award eight times. He has won a total of sixty-six medals in major international competitions. His unprecedented Olympic success in 2008 earned Phelps Sports Illustrated magazine's "Sportsman of the Year" award.

After the 2008 Summer Olympics, Phelps started the Michael Phelps Foundation, which focuses on swimming and promoting healthier lifestyles.

Lady Gaga

Lady Gaga (Stefani Joanne Angelina Germanotta) is an extremely popular pop singer. She was born in 1986. Gaga could play the piano by ear from the age of four and later said her musical inspiration was the classical composer Johann Sebastian Bach. Gaga always loved performing and dreamt of fame from an early age. At the age of 17, she became one of the youngest students at the Tisch School of Performing Arts in New York. After that, she followed her dream the hard way, moving out of her parents' home to a cheap flat, while trying to earn a living as a singer-songwriter. It wasn't easy. Gaga spent a few years performing in clubs without success. Then, her luck started to change.

She began writing songs for successful artists like Britney Spears and The Pussycat Dolls and music executives quickly spotted her talent for writing pop hits. Meanwhile, Gaga was developing her own image and performance style, wearing outrageous costumes, wigs and make-up.

Lady Gaga created her own website, as well as MySpace, Twitter, YouTube and Facebook profiles to promote her music. This was the turning point in her career. She grabbed the attention of the world. She even made her songs available as free downloads. Lady Gaga also used these social media sites to chat with fans about various things such as her latest fashion statement or the lyrics of a new song. Lady Gaga shows no sign of slowing down. She writes songs, she sings and she dances, surprising audiences with her unusual clothes. Her talent and hard work have made her a reigning icon of today's pop culture.

2. Retell the text.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ

1. Вступление (The United States of America is a relatively young country, but it has got a lot of outstanding people. Due to the world's biggest cinema production in Hollywood, there are a lot of well-known American actors, actresses and film directors. The USA is also famous for its writers, scientists, sportsmen, pop stars and politicians.).

2. Рассказать кратко об известных людях США по следующей схеме: occupation (writer/scientist/sportsman, etc.), date of birth/place of birth, childhood and family, achievements (awards/famous books/roles, etc.), your personal opinion about him/her.

3. Answer the questions.

1. Who is Albert Einstein and what is he famous for?
2. What can you tell about Einstein's life in brief?
3. What can you tell about Ernest Hemingway?
4. Have you ever read Hemingway's novels? What are your impressions?
5. Who is Michael Phelps?
6. Have you ever watched Phelps' performance at the Olympic Games?
7. Who is Lady Gaga?
8. How did Gaga's career start?
9. Do you listen to her songs? If you do, why do you like them?
10. What other famous Americans do you know?
11. What can you tell about them?
12. Who is your favourite American famous person? What is he/she famous for?
13. Do you think that it's much easier to become popular in America than in Russia? Why (not)?

Modal verbs **have to, need, should**

Модальный глагол should.

Модальный глагол **Should** используется для выражения долженствования в форме рекомендации.

Пример

You should visit a doctor. — Вы должны (вам следует) сходить к врачу.

Should — не такой «жесткий» глагол, как **must**. В отличие от **must**, он оставляет возможность выбора.

1. Рекомендация, совет, мнение о том, что необходимо сделать.

Пример

You look bad, so you should take a medicine. — Вы плохо выглядите, вам нужно принять лекарство. Здесь **should** выражает совет, рекомендацию.

I think you should work hard. — Я думаю, что вы должны упорно работать.

Should часто используется наряду с фразами типа **I think**.

2. Ожидание того, что должно произойти

Пример

It should rain tonight. — Вечером должен пойти дождь.

Мы ожидаем, что вечером пойдет дождь. Должно быть, так и будет!

3. Эквиваленты should

had better
ought to
be supposed to

Фразы **had better, ought to, be supposed to** в описанных выше ситуациях можно использовать как эквиваленты **should**.

Примеры

Mary **should** work hard. — Мэри должна упорно работать.

Mary **had better** work hard. — Мэри должна упорно работать.

Mary **ought to** work hard. — Мэри должна упорно работать.

Mary **is supposed to** work hard. — Мэри должна упорно работать.

4. Разница в использовании **should** и **must**

Must сильнее, чем **should**. **Should** — это настойчивая рекомендация, но ей можно следовать, а можно и не следовать. А **must** не оставляет выбора — не следовать нельзя!

Пример

You **should** obey. — Вы должны подчиниться. (Это рекомендация, но ей можно не следовать)

You **must** obey. — Вы обязаны подчиниться. (У вас нет выбора, вы обязаны подчиниться)

Модальный глагол **have/has to**.

Have/has to— «должен/должна» чаще всего в разговорной английской речи используется именно «**have to**». Используется во всех временах. С местоимениями «**I, you, we, they**» необходимо употреблять «**have**», а с «**he, she, it**» используется «**has**». Это правило касается и следующего модального глагола.

I **have to** feed my dog in an hour.

(Я должен покормить свою собаку через час)

She **has to** look after my kids during these two hours.

(Она должна присматривать за моими детьми в течение этих двух часов)

Have/has got to – «должен/должна». На самом деле, в значении нет никакой разницы между «**have got to**» и «**have to**». Но есть одна особенность. «**Have got to**» используется только в утвердительной форме в настоящем времени. Если забыть это правило и использовать его, например, в вопросительном предложении, то это будет грубой ошибкой.

We **have got to** rest after this hard work.

(Мы должны отдохнуть после этой тяжелой работы)

Модальный глагол **need to**.

Need to – «нужно», в отличие от предыдущих модальных глаголов, «**need to**» менее «категоричный» вариант. То есть вы не должны, не обязаны что-то делать, вам просто нужно это делать.

Our company **needs to** hire some new employees.

(Нашей компании нужно нанять новых сотрудников)

Exercises

1. Переведите предложения и определите значение модального глагола (совет, обязанность, упрек, недоумение).

1. We should think twice before buying that yacht.
2. You should have thanked the teacher.
3. A real lady should be delicate in her words and doings.

4. Why should I wash their cups?
5. She shouldn't be so light-minded.
6. They should inform the police immediately.
7. How should I know that?
8. You should have warned me beforehand.
9. The secretary should answer the phone-calls.
10. Your son should take part in this mathematical competition.

2. Найдите к каждой проблеме из левой колонки подходящий совет из правой.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. He is 10 years younger than Sara. | A. You should go and wash it. |
| 2. My plants are dying. | B. She shouldn't marry him. |
| 3. I have put on 5 kilos lately. | C. You should connect the charger. |
| 4. Your hair looks greasy. | D. You shouldn't eat so many sweets. |
| 5. My telephone battery is getting low. | E. You should water them regularly. |

3. Поставьте should или shouldn't.

1. You ... eat too much salt and sugar.
2. You ... drive carefully.
3. It's midnight. We ... go home.
4. Your little daughter ... spend so much money on toys.
5. It's quite cold today. We ... wear our jackets.
6. The service is awful here. We ... complain to the manager.
7. Your shirt is dirty. You ... change it.
8. The parcel is fragile. You ... throw it.

4. Вставьте пропущенные слова should или shouldn't.

1. You help your parents.
2. The students study harder, they take the exams in a month.
3. Henry be at work now. He has a day off.
4. Bobby, why are you here? you be in the school now?
5. I think we hurry up, we are running late.

5. Вставьте одну из форм have to.

A) have to B) has to C) do ... have to D) does ... have to E) don't have to F) did ... have to G) doesn't have to

1. Why _____ he _____ stay after classes? Mrs. Green, our teacher, gave him lines.
2. Eton is a highly strict school. Students there _____ wear their uniform.
3. _____ you _____ learn the poem by heart? — No, I have already learned it,
4. You _____ buy bread. Mum has already bought it.
5. Jimmy _____ get up early. It's holiday-time.
6. Tom _____ take his PE kit to school on Monday and Tuesday. He has PE lessons on these days.
7. _____ we _____ walk to school? — No, let's take a bus.
8. Sally has no pen. She _____ ask somebody for a pen.
9. Nelly is studying literature. She _____ read a lot of books.

6. Use the correct form of have to.

1. You _____ (not run). You won't miss the bus.

2. Pete's eyes are very bad, and he _____ (wear) glasses.
3. School starts at eight o'clock, so we _____ (get) up early.
4. My friend gave me some tickets for the concert, so I _____ (not pay)!
5. We _____ (study) maths at school, because it's compulsory.
6. She's got lots of time. She _____ (not hurry).
7. We _____ (not take) any exams at the end of this term.
8. My mum sometimes _____ (work) at weekends.

7. Переведите на русский язык.

1. I need not go to work today.
2. You need not translate this difficult text.
3. You need not do everything by yourself.
4. She need not buy bread.
5. They need not wait for him.
6. Need I cook the dinner? (достаточно редко употребляется, чаще)
7. Shall I cook the dinner?
8. **Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальный глагол *need*.**

ПРИМЕР. It is not necessary to go there. = You **need not go** there.

1. It is not necessary to take a taxi.
2. It is not necessary to buy the child everything he wants.
3. It is not necessary to get up early on weekends.
4. It is not necessary for you to be present at the meeting.
5. It is not necessary for him to remind me about her birthday.
6. It is not necessary for mother to cook a pie. We can buy a cake.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 86

Revision

1. Choose the correct modal verb in italics:

1. I *can* / *can't* / *might* go out tonight. I'm too busy.
2. I haven't studied enough. *I may* / *may not* / *might* pass my exams.
3. They say it *must* / *need* / *might* snow tomorrow.
4. She *can* / *might not* / *won't be able* to help us. She's not available.
5. *Can* / *May* / *Might* you come to my party?
6. We should run or we *can* / *might* / *might not*, miss the bus.

2. Complete the sentences with a suitable modal verb. Use *must*, *don't have to*, *might*, *should*, *must have*, *mustn't*, *can't have* and *shouldn't*.

1. You _____ drive on the pavement. It's illegal.
2. You _____ say that. It's not nice.
3. I _____ go to work tomorrow because it's a public holiday.
4. I _____ buy this CD, but I'm not sure.
5. He's not here. He _____ gone out.
6. She didn't study enough. She _____ passed her exam.
7. You _____ eat more vegetables. They're good for you.
8. You _____ be 18 before you can buy alcohol.

3. Вставьте подходящий модальный глагол (*must / can / should / may*)

1. I have some free time. I _____ help her now.
2. I _____ drive Susan's car when she is out of town.
3. _____ I have a glass of water?
4. Anyone _____ become rich and famous if they know the right people.
5. You _____ go to this party. It's very important.
6. Bird _____ be known by its song.
7. He is coming here so that they _____ discuss it without delay.
8. It's late. You _____ go to bed.
9. He _____ have told me about it himself.

4. Complete the sentences with the correct modal verb in italics:

1. You *couldn't / mustn't / shouldn't* eat so many hamburgers. They're not good for you.
2. You *can't have / don't have to / mustn't* study at the weekends, except when you have exams.
3. You *may not / might not / needn't*. Everything will be OK.
4. You *don't have to / might not / mustn't* use your mobile phone in class.
5. Diana looks happy. *She can / can have / must have* heard some good news.
6. I *can't / may not / might not* have left my mobile phone at school on Friday afternoon – I had it on Friday night.
7. It *can / could / couldn't* rain tomorrow.

5. Преобразуйте предложения с модальными глаголами в прошедшее время, начиная с данных слов. Используйте *could, had to, was to, was allowed to*.

Н-р: Bob **can't** dive. (Боб не умеет нырять.) – Last year Bob **couldn't** dive. (В прошлом году Боб не умел нырять.)

1. You must show your identity card here. (Ты должен показать удостоверение личности здесь.) – Last night ...
2. We can't buy a new car. (Мы не можем купить новую машину.) – Last summer ...
3. Mike may take my laptop computer for a couple of hours. (Майк может взять мой ноутбук на пару часов.) – This morning ...
4. Victor has to call his mother. (Виктору нужно позвонить своей маме.) – Yesterday ...
5. You don't need to paper the walls. (Вам не нужно оклеивать стены обоями.) – Yesterday ...
6. She is to be at the office at 9 a.m. (Ей нужно быть в офисе в 9 утра.) – Last Friday ...
7. You must not tell lies. (Ты не должен лгать.) – Last night ...

6. Выберите правильный вариант ответа.

1. My little brother **can/could** count when he was six.
2. I **will be able to/was able to** send the invitations tomorrow.
3. We **can/could** order a taxi right now.
4. She **won't be able to/wasn't able to** understand the rule because she had a headache.
5. Alan **could/was able to** win the competition because his leg didn't hurt.
6. I'm afraid Sue **can't/won't be able to** take you to the exhibition because she'll be very busy next Friday.
7. It is snowing hard and we **can't/weren't able to** drive fast.
8. Olga **can't/couldn't** say a word in English two years ago but now she can/could speak English fluently.

7. Перепишите предложения, используя *may/might, must, can't, could* как в примере.

I don't think this film is interesting.

This film **can't** be interesting.

1. She usually phones me. I think she will phone me today.
2. I don't know if we meet our cousins.
3. I hope your little brother is near the sandpit.
4. I don't think the plane arrives on time in such bad weather.
5. I'm not sure if our teacher is still at school.
6. Perhaps your parents will give you some good advice.
7. It's quite possible that Nick will buy the cake.
8. It's certain that they are of the same age.
9. I don't think that the situation is so bad.

8. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Наши соседи должны быть сейчас на работе.
2. Мы опаздываем. Наш учитель может рассердиться.
3. Это не может быть ее номер телефона. Она недавно сменила номер.
4. Мой брат может забыть о встрече.
5. Ты можешь думать, что этот вопрос не такой уж и важный.
6. Она не может быть удивленной. Она знала об этом и раньше.
7. Твои одноклассники могут иметь и другие задания.
8. Этот журнал должен быть у твоего брата. Я давал его ему неделю назад.
9. Эти девушки могут быть сестрами.
10. Я думаю, может пойти дождь

СПИСОК РЕКОМЕНДУЕМОЙ ЛИТЕРАТУРЫ

Основные источники:

1. Английский язык: учебное пособие \ З.В. Маньковская. – Москва: ИНФРА-М, 2021. (Среднее профессиональное образование). <https://znanium.com/catalog/product/1222622>

Дополнительные источники:

1. Pocket English Grammar (Карманная грамматика английского языка): Справ. пособие / И.Е. Торбан. - Москва: ИНФРА-М, 2019. <https://znanium.com/catalog/product/1010754>

Интернет – ресурсы:

1. Информационно-библиотечная система Знаниум - <http://new.znanium.com/>
2. Информационно-библиотечная система Book- <https://www.book.ru>